1607/1746.
X

A NEW HISTORY OF ENGLAND, BY QUESTION and ANSWER.

Extracted from the
Moſt Celebrated *Engliſh* Hiſtorians,
Particularly
M. RAPIN DE THOYRAS,
FOR THE
Entertainment of our Youth of both Sexes.

By the AUTHOR *of the* ROMAN HISTORY *by* QUESTION *and* ANSWER.

The EIGHTH EDITION, Corrected.
Adorned with thirty-two Copper-Plates, repreſenting the moſt remarkable Occurrences, and the Heads of all the Kings and Queens.

LONDON:
Printed for T. ASTLEY;
And Sold by R. BALDWIN, jun. at the *Roſe* in *Pater-Noſter-Row*. M.DCC.LII.

BRITISH MUSEUM
30
65
OCT

PREFACE.

THE uncommon encouragement this little work has met with, made me ambitious of laying a more juſt claim to the public favour; for which reaſon I have again compared this new edition, very exactly with our moſt celebrated Engliſh hiſtorians, eſpecially with *Mr.* Rapin de Thoyras; and added a copious *Life of King* GEORGE I. containing all the material tranſactions of that Monarch's reign; ſo that if it merited ſome little countenance in its former undreſs, I may venture to aſſert, that it now deſerves much more, on account of the great pains I have taken to new mould the incidents, as well as to correct the chronology in almoſt every part.

The chief deſign of this book, is to introduce our youth to the knowledge of the hiſtory of their native country. However, though it be calculated more immediately for their uſe, it yet may be of ſervice to thoſe grown perſons, who, being ſtrangers to the Engliſh *Hiſtory*, are deſirous of acquainting themſelves with it; or to others, who having ſtudy'd it at large in Rapin, or ſome other voluminous writer, may be inclined to refreſh their memories in this particular.

'Tis ſurpriſing, that no one ſhould have attempted an abridgement of the Engliſh *Hiſtory*, before I engaged in that with which I now preſent the reader; eſpecially as epitomes have long ſince been publiſh'd of other hiſtories in our language. The Greek and Roman hiſtories, indeed, contain a ſeries of the nobleſt

35

events that ever happen'd; but ſtill they are not ſo much our concern, as the tranſactions which relate to our own country. The birth or death of a ſovereign Prince, ſhall create joy, or throw a damp on the minds of the greateſt part of his ſubjects; but theſe paſſions are much ſtronger, when they are raiſed from incidents which happen among their near relations. The compariſon will hold between the Roman *and* Engliſh *hiſtories; the former, indeed, may excite our admiration more, when we conſider the origin of that State, its progreſs and decay; but the latter, though it exhibits leſs auguſt events, does nevertheleſs affect us in a ſtronger manner.*

Next to the hiſtories of the Greeks *and* Romans, *there is, I believe, none which affords a greater variety of memorable events than that of* England; *eſpecially when we conſider the ſurpriſing revolutions abounding in it, and which are ſcarcely to be parallel'd in any other annals.*

I have endeavour'd to ſtate every article with the utmoſt impartiality, without being attach'd to any party; and as I have advanced nothing but from good authorities, if the reader ſhould meet with any paſſage which may claſh with his particular ſentiments, I muſt intreat him not to be too ſevere in his cenſure, ſince my ſole aim was his improvement in hiſtory and language, and to make him a good ſubject.

I owe ſome acknowledgments to a little French *Book, entitled,* Methode facile pour apprendre l'hiſtoire d'Angleterre; *and to the late Mr.* A. Boyer, *for the hiſtory of Queen* Anne, *in which I have made ſome little alterations.*

A NEW

METHOD

For Studying the

Hiſtory of *ENGLAND.*

Q. HAT country is that you term *Great-Britain?*

A. The iſland which comprehends the kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland.*

Q. How long has it been called by that name?

A. Ever ſince the beginning of the reign of King *James* I. who, in order to put an end to the diſpute that aroſe about the royal title, *viz.* Whether *England* or *Scotland* ſhould be expreſs'd firſt, aſſumed that of King of *Great-Britain*; and reviv'd a name that had been laid aſide, by an edict of King *Egbert*, ever ſince the beginning of the ninth century.

Q. What is the ſhape of *Great-Britain?*

A. Triangular; the angles whereof are the *Lizard Point* to the weſt; that of *Foreland*, or *Sandwich* near *Dover*, on the eaſt; and that of *Straithy-head* to the north.

Q. What are the ſeas that ſurround it?

A. The channel to the ſouth, which ſeparates it from *France*; to the eaſt the *German* Ocean, lying between *England*, *Flanders*, *Germany*, and *Denmark*; the *North* or *Frozen Sea* to the north; and the *Iriſh-Sea* to the weſt.

Q. Into how many parts is *Great-Britain* divided?

A. Two, *viz.* *England* and *Scotland*; the latter lying to the north, and the former to the ſouth.

Q. What is the true extent of *Great-Britain*?

A. The weſtern ſide of it, from the *Lizard Point* in *Cornwall* to *Cathneſs* in *Scotland*, reckoning the windings of the ſhores, is 812 miles; the eaſtern ſide 704; the ſouth coaſt, which is the broadeſt, 320; and the circuit of the whole Iſland, is 1836 miles.

Q. When was the name of *Britain* changed into that of *England*?

A. In the year 585 or 586, a little after the founding the ſeven Kingdoms, with the unanimous conſent of the ſeven Kings.

Q. How is *England* bounded?

A. By the rivers *Tweed* and *Solway*, and the mountains of *Chiviot*, which divide it from *Scotland*; the reſt of it is bounded by the Ocean.

Q. Who were the ancient inhabitants thereof?

A. The *Britons*, whether deſcended from the *Gauls* or *Trojans*, and the *Engliſh*.

Q. What nations have had the ſovereignty of it?

A. The *Britons*, the *Romans*, the *Saxons* or *Engliſh*, the *Danes*, and the *Normans*.

Q. How many Kings have ſway'd the *Engliſh* throne?

A. 'Tis impoſſible to give the exact number of thoſe who reigned before *anno* 800, when *Egbert* began the monarchy, the hiſtory whereof we are now writing

Q. Was not *England* divided into ſeven Kingdoms before *Egbert*?

A. Yes, and it was called the *Saxon* Heptarchy, which were the Kingdoms, 1. of *Kent*; 2. of *South-Sex*, or of the *South-Saxons*; 3. *Weſt-Sex*, or of the *Weſt-Saxons*; 4. *Eaſt-Sex*, or of the *Eaſt-Saxons*; 5. the *Northumbers*; 6. *Eaſt-Angles*; 7. of *Mercia*.

Q. Have all the Kings, from *Egbert*, ſprung from the ſame family?

A. No; the family that now ſits upon the throne is the ſeventh.

Q. Pray give me the names of the families, and the number of Kings deſcended from them?

A. The firſt was that of the *Saxon* or *Engliſh* Kings, whereof there were ſeventeen; the ſecond that of the *Danes*, of which there were only three Kings; the third, which

is

BRITISH MUSEUM 30 65 OCT

is that of the *Normans*, gave the ſame number; and that of *Champagne*, which is the fourth, whereof there is only one.

Q. Who are the reſt?

A. We muſt firſt obſerve, that the family of the *Plantagenets*, (the houſe of *Anjou*) which is the fifth, is divided into three branches, *viz.* that of the *Plantagenets*, whence eight Kings have ſprung; thoſe of *York* and of *Lancaſter*, from each whereof three Monarchs have ſprung.

Q. Tell me the names of the reſt.

A. The *Tudors* have given three Kings and two Queens; the *Stuarts* four Kings and two Queens; and from that of *Brunſwick*, which is now upon the throne, two kings only have ſprung.

Of the ROYAL FAMILY.

Q. WHAT kind of government is that of *England?*

A. A Monarchy, the authority whereof is nevertheleſs limited by the Parliament. The crown is hereditary, and the women are allowed to ſucceed to it.

Q. In what does the ſovereign authority of the Kings of *England* immediately conſiſt?

A. They alone have power to declare peace, or war; to make leagues, treaties, or to conclude a truce; to receive, or ſend out ambaſſadors; to coin money, but not to fix the current value of it, which is done by conſent of Parliament only; to allow or repeal grants or privileges; to diſpoſe of the ſeveral governments in their dominions, and of all employments both at ſea and land. In a word, all commiſſions, whether for life, or a certain limited time, are abſolutely in their diſpoſal.

Q. Does their power extend no farther?

A. They are heirs, in the laſt reſort, in their Kingdom; that is, all eſtates where no heir appears, revert or eſcheat to the Lord firſt, and if there is none, then to the King.

Q. Pray continue.

A. They had the cuſtody of the goods and eſtates of all minors who held of the crown; they might apply the revenues thereof to their own private uſe, except what was neceſſary for the minor's maintenance, till ſuch time as he were one and twenty, when he is at age; and then they could not marry without the royal conſent; but this has been taken away by the ſtatute 12 *Car.* II. c. 24.

Q. Have the Kings of *England* any authority over the Parliament?

A. They alone have the power of ſummoning, proroguing, and diſſolving it; they may refuſe to give the royal aſſent to acts, without being obliged to declare the reaſon of their refuſal: and the whole force and power of parliamentary ſtatutes flow from them, and cannot paſs into a law without their expreſs conſent.

Q. Is juſtice adminiſtred in the King of *England*'s name?

A. In all parts of *Great-Britain*, he is the ſupreme judge, or lord chief juſtice. He fills up all the offices of judicature; has liberty to preſide in all tribunals, and in all caſes, that of high-treaſon excepted, in which he himſelf is plaintiff.

Q. Has he no power in the church?

A. He is the ſupreme moderator and governor of the church of *England*, over all perſons and in all cauſes; which title was taken up by Queen *Elizabeth*, inſtead of the *ſupreme Head*, which was uſed by *Henry* VIII. and *Edward* VI. He nominates to biſhopricks and ſeveral other benefices. He claims tenths and annats; and by his mandate to the archbiſhop aſſembles his clergy in convocation; they not having the power of ſitting without ſuch mandate.

Q. In what manner is the King of *England* waited upon?

A. In a kneeling poſture: and no one is allowed to be covered before him, except *De Courcy*, baron of *Kinſale* in *Ireland*.

Q. Who is the ſecond perſon in the kingdom?

A. The Queen conſort.

Q. Does ſhe enjoy any peculiar privileges?

A. She may make whatever purchaſes ſhe thinks proper in the kingdom, and diſpoſe of them without an act of Parliament for her naturalization. She may remove her cauſes to whatever court ſhe pleaſes; and if, when a widow, ſhe ſhould marry again, ſhe would have all honours paid her as a Queen, tho' ſhe was to marry a private Gentleman.

Q. What title is given to the eldeſt ſon?

A. He is ſtiled Prince of *Wales*, and is always heir apparent to the crown; and when he is fifteen, his ſubjects pay him homage.

Q. Is it many years ſince the King's eldeſt ſon hath enjoyed this title?

A. Edward I. (to compute, as the *Engliſh* do, from the *Norman* princes) won this principality in 1282, from *Llewellyn* the laſt prince of *Wales*; and he wholly aboliſhed the authority of theſe princes, by taking priſoner *David Llewellyn*'s brother, whom he beheaded in 1283.

Q. Which of the Kings of *England*'s ſons firſt had the title of prince of *Wales?*

A. Edward II. who was born at *Caernarvon-caſtle* in that principality; the King having obliged his conſort to go and lie in there, that they might be the better pleaſed with the prince he was going to ſet over them.

Q. Has the King's eldeſt ſon any other title?

A. Yes. He is born duke of *Cornwall*; in reſpect to which he is of age at the very day of his birth, ſo as to claim livery and ſeiſin of the ſaid dukedom.

Q. When was this honour firſt ſettled on the King's eldeſt ſon?

A. By *Edward* III. and it is to be obſerved, that it does not deſcend by virtue of that Monarch's grant to the heir of the crown of *England* in general, but to the ſon, and him the firſt begotten ſon of the King. So *Richard de Bourdeaux*, ſon to the black Prince, who died without coming to the crown, was not duke of *Cornwall* by birth, but was created ſo by charter. Nor was *Henry* VIII. (after the death of his brother Prince *Arthur*) duke of *Cornwall*, becauſe he was not the eldeſt ſon.

Q. Has the Prince of *Wales* any ſettled revenue?

A. He has about twenty thouſand pounds ſterling ariſing from the mines in the dukedom of *Cornwall*. His preſent Majeſty, when prince, had 100,000*l. per ann.* ſettled upon him by act of Parliament.

Q. At what age is he ſovereign of *Wales*?

A. At fourteen; till which time it uſed to be governed by commiſſioners choſen from the body of the nobility and clergy.

Q. Have the reſt of the King's children any titles appropriated to them?

A. No, the King beſtows whatever titles he pleaſes upon them. We are only to obſerve, that the title of *Royal Highneſs* is given them; and that whoever kiſſes their hands muſt do it kneeling.

Q. Has the King any fixed revenues?

A. The Parliament paſſed an act in the year 1660, in favour of King *Charles* II. by which it was enacted, that henceforward the King's yearly revenues ſhould be fixed at twelve hundred thouſand pounds ſterling; which ſum added to certain other taxes, produces his Majeſty a yearly revenue of fifteen hundred thouſand pounds ſterling; amounting to about twenty millions of *French* money. The ordinary charge of the government, or *Civil Liſt*, as it is now called, was, upon her late Majeſty's acceſſion to the crown, ſettled by Parliament at 700,000*l. per annum*, upon the beſt funds in *England*. His preſent Majeſty's is ſettled at 800,000*l.* and is thought to produce about a million.

Of the PARLIAMENT.

Q. WHAT is the Parliament of *England*?

A. The general aſſembly of the eſtates of the kingdom.

Q. By whom was it inſtituted?

A. In a large ſenſe, it is as old, no doubt, as the *Saxon* government in this Kingdom. And though the commons were

were undoubtedly always repreſented in it, yet the manner how they were repreſented, is not certain; there being no ſummons of them upon record before 49 *Henry* III. when they firſt began to be a diſtinct houſe, much in the ſame manner they are now.

Q. Whence was it originally derived?

A. From the parliaments, aſſemblies, or diets of the northern nations, whence the *Anglo-Saxons* came. It was nor indeed held ſo frequently under the firſt *Saxon* Kings, as under the *Plantagenets*, when it began to make itſelf formidable.

Q. By what ſteps has it riſen to that height of power it has ſometimes aſſumed?

A. This was owing either to the avarice, or profuſeneſs of ſome Kings; their adherence to their favourites; or the ambition of ſome particular perſons.

Q. In what manner did the avarice and profuſion of the Kings give authority to the Parliament?

A. As the yearly revenues fixed by the ſtate fell ſhort of the ſums expended, the Kings were obliged to impoſe taxes; and the monies ariſing from hence having been employ'd to different uſes, or laviſhed on favourites; all ſuch great men as did not ſhare in them, oppoſe them; and after ſeveral inſurrections, they aſſumed to themſelves a power, of not ſuffering the King to levy any other taxes, than ſuch as had been granted him by the ſtates of the kingdom.

Q. When did the Parliament aſſume this authority?

A. Under the reign of King *John*; and they confirmed it to themſelves under that of his ſon, who, as he was always in want of money, uſed to convene them very often. 'Twas in theſe aſſemblies only that they came to ſuch reſolutions, as almoſt deſtroy'd the royal authority.

Q. Did not the King oppoſe their meaſures?

A. It was not in his power to do it, he having been ſcarce able to preſerve his crown. Beſides, the methods which he and all weak princes have employed to maintain their authority, have ſerved only to deſtroy it entirely.

Q. In what manner?

A. Whenever the defenders of liberty had fixed too narrow bounds to the royal authority, and had cauſed their reſolutions to be paſſed into a law by Parliament; the King no ſooner got the upper-hand, than he would convene ſuch a Parliament as was either faithful, or had been bribed by him, in order to repeal the acts made by the former. In this manner the Parliament, whether obſtinate or humble, had always the upper-hand under weak Kings, whereof there have been many in *England.*

Q. Was the Parliament as powerful under the renowned Kings?

A. It did no more than barely put their commands in execution, and had only the power of approving their deſigns. *Edward* III, *Henry* IV, V, VII, and VIII, and Queen *Elizabeth* made the Parliament ſubſervient to their will; but it has not been ſo pliable ſince.

Q. Why ſo?

A. Becauſe it is generally compoſed of two parties, whereof the firſt, who are ſo many creatures of the court, ſeldom fail of being balanced by the defenders of the liberty and privileges of their country. 'Tis this mutual oppoſition that occaſioned the death of *Charles* the firſt, and all the revolutions that have happened ſince that time.

Q. Are theſe the only ſteps by which the Parliament has riſen to this exalted power?

A. We muſt likewiſe add, the great love ſome Kings have had for favourites, and the hatred which the *Engliſh* bear to all thoſe who are in favour; and as favourites have never had any power but under weak Kings, it was no difficult matter for the great men of the kingdom to give the government whatever form they thought proper; but the ambition of certain men has carried matters to ſtill greater lengths.

Q. What methods did they employ?

A. Some Princes, whoſe aim was to ſeize upon the crown, fought out methods to give ſome colour to their uſurpation: this they often were not able to effect, but by laying ſeveral crimes to the charge of the reigning monarch; and as it was neceſſary

neceſſary to have a power which might take cognizance of theſe crimes, they have made choice of the Parliament, which, by the undoubted right it has of regulating the ſucceſſion to the crown, has by this means frequently pronounced the fate of theſe Monarchs.

Q. What examples have we of this?

A. The Parliament called *Edward* II. to account, by order of his Queen and his eldeſt Son; and with their conſent depoſed him, and placed *Edward* III. on the throne. The diviſions between the houſes of *York* and *Lancaſter* furniſh us with a great number of examples of this kind.

Q. Pray relate ſome of theſe.

A. Edward IV. cauſed *Henry* VI. to be declared unworthy of wearing the crown; had him depoſed and condemn'd to perpetual impriſonment. *Henry* having gained all the advantages over his enemy he could poſſibly have wiſhed, cauſed him to be condemned to be beheaded, as guilty of high-treaſon.

Q. Of whom does the Parliament conſiſt?

A. Of the three eſtates, the lords ſpiritual, the lords temporal, and commons: the two firſt compoſe the upper houſe, and the commons the lower. Some authors make the King one of the three eſtates in Parliament, reckoning the lords ſpiritual and temporal as another. But this againſt the expreſs teſtimony of ſeveral ſtatutes.

Q. Who are thoſe that have ſeats in the houſe of peers?

A. The King, the princes of the blood, the biſhops, dukes, marquiſſes, earls, viſcounts, and barons, or lords, whoſe number, including the ſixteen peers that ſerve for *Scotland*, generally amounts to near two hundred; and by a ſtatute made 30 *Car.* II. the lords that conform not to the proteſtant religion, no longer ſit, or give their votes in the houſe of lords.

Q. Do no others ſit there occaſionally?

A. Yes; the judges, the King's counſel at law, the maſters in chancery, when called to give their advice in point of law. But they are not to ſit in the King's preſence without his leave. Add to theſe the clerk of the crown, and clerk of Parliament; the laſt of whom has two under clerks, who write kneeling, behind him.

Q. Who are thoſe that compoſe the houſe of commons?

A. The two deputies, or *repreſentatives*, of each of the forty counties, into which *England* is divided; thoſe of the twenty ſix cities, each of which hath a right to ſend two, except the city of *London*, which ſends four; the repreſentatives of the univerſity of *Oxford* and *Cambridge*; the barons of the cinque-ports, and 330 burgeſſes of 168 towns in *England*, each of which ſends one or two, according to their privileges; 24 from the towns of the principality of *Wales*; and laſtly, 45 from *Scotland*; making in all 558 members. But if forty are preſent, they conſtitute a houſe.

Q. Whence are theſe repreſentatives elected?

A. Moſt commonly from among the ſons or relations of the nobility and gentry; and the counties, in order to do themſelves more honour, often make choice of the ſons of dukes, marquiſſes, earls and lords, when they have paſſed their one and twentieth year, which is the age appointed by the laws.

Q. In what does the authority of the Parliament conſiſt?

A. In making new laws, reviving or abrogating old ones: and no law is made without being read three times in both houſes, and having at laſt the royal aſſent. But a bill of indemnity coming from the throne has only one reading in each houſe.

Q. Muſt all laws be firſt begun in the houſe of lords?

A. No; it is indifferent in which houſe a law is firſt propoſed; except ſubſidy bills, which muſt be begun by the commons, and brought in by order of the houſe.

Q. In what is the buſineſs of the houſe of lords diſtinct from the commons?

A. They may try cauſes of life and death; and in civil cauſes give final ſentence in appeals from all other courts. And in caſes of felony and treaſon, have a right of trying their own peers; and in all other caſes where the commons impeach.

Q. What is the peculiar buſineſs of the houſe of commons?

A. To examine elections; to expel their own members; to commit them, or others, to priſon; to preſent publick grievances to be redreſſed, and publick delinquents to be puniſhed.

puniſhed. To which purpoſe, when the Parliament is ſitting, the commons have the power of impeaching any perſon how great ſoever, before the lords who are the judges. But the greateſt prerogative is their preparing money-bills, which I mentioned before.

Q. What method is taken in propoſing any new law?

A. It is put into writing, and brought in by ſome one member and ſeconded by another. Every member may ſpeak for or againſt it once; but muſt not make any reply in a ſecond ſpeech, unleſs in committees, whether ſelect ones, or of the whole houſe.

Q. Where is the Parliament held?

A. Wherever the King pleaſes; but it has for theſe many years been held in *Weſtminſter*.

Of the CLERGY.

Q. IN what does the Clergy of *England* conſiſt?

A. In two archbiſhops, *viz.* of *Canterbury*, and *York*, 24 biſhops, 26 deans and chapters, 60 archdeacons, 544 prebends, and upwards of 9700 rectors of Pariſhes, each of whom have the care of one church, and ſometimes of more, and a great number of curates under them; who are all epiſcopal clergy.

Q. What authority have the two archbiſhops?

A. The archbiſhop of *Canterbury* is the firſt peer of the realm, and takes place of all except the royal family. He uſually crowns the King or Queen, and is always one of the lords of the privy council. The archbiſhop of *York* takes place of all peers, next to him, except the lord chancellor; and uſually crowns the queen conſort. The one is ſtiled primate of *England*, the other of *all England*. They both, by the King's mandate, call the clergy of their reſpective dioceſes to convocation; are both preſidents of it; and prorogue or diſſolve it at the direction of the King. They cenſure other biſhops within their province; appoint coadjutors to other biſhops, when infirm; have their court of arches, to which lie appeals from the courts of other biſhops,

biſhops, and have the probate of wills; have the option of any one dignity in the gift of every biſhop conſecrated or confirmed by him; at leaſt the former has this privilege.

Q. What authority have the Biſhops?

A. They confer orders, and confirm; give miniſters leave to preach; and perform the reſt of the paſtoral functions in their ſeveral dioceſes.

Q. What are deans and chapters?

A. They were anciently a body of clergy, as ſtanding council to the biſhop; lived with him in his cathedral, and were maintained by him; till by degrees their dependance on him grew leſs, and they had diſtinct parcels of his eſtate aſſign'd them, and were made collegiate bodies; and they now have not only authority within their own body, but ſometimes eccleſiaſtical juriſdiction in ſeveral neighbouring pariſhes and deaneries, and, generally, temporal juriſdiction to hold courts of pleas within their own manors.

Q. Are there no other deans, beſides deans of chapters?

A. Yes; the deans of *Croyden* in *Surrey*, *Battle* in *Suſſex*, and *Bocking* in *Eſſex*, and ſome few others, are deans without any chapter; but have a peculiar ſort of juriſdiction; deans of the chapel royal, *St. George*'s chapel at *Windſor*, *Rippon* and *Guernſey* are only honorary deans, without juriſdiction. There were likewiſe rural deans or arch-preſbyters, who, under the biſhop and archdeacon, had the peculiar care of thoſe diſtricts into which our dioceſes are ſtill divided, called *deaneries*. Their authority and uſe is now almoſt wholly loſt, few dioceſes having any; and in theſe they are but annually choſen by the clergy at their viſitations; and their buſineſs is only to make an entertainment for their brethren.

Q. What is the office of an archdeacon?

A. He was choſe anciently, from among the deacons, to be an aſſiſtant likewiſe to the biſhop; but by the act of uniformity, he is now obliged to be in prieſt's orders. And whereas the biſhop makes a viſitation of his dioceſe once in three years, 'tis the archdeacon's office to viſit it for him the other two.

Q. Which is the moſt conſiderable ſect in *England*?

A.

A. That of the Preſbyterians; and this ſeems the more ſo, becauſe many other ſects, which agree with them in one common principle of rejecting epiſcopacy, go under that denomination.

Q. Name me the other ſects.

A. Thoſe of the Independants, the Anabaptiſts, the Quakers; to whom we may add the Arians, Philadelphians, and many more; not to mention the *Roman* Catholicks, whoſe eſtates are doubly taxed, and are debarred from preſenting to livings; but in other reſpects are rarely moleſted, provided they are obedient to the government.

Of the NOBILITY.

Q. IN what manner is the nobility of *England* diſtinguiſhed?

A. Into the nobility, properly ſo called; and the gentry.

Q. Whom do you comprehend under the title of the nobility?

A. Dukes, marquiſſes, earls, viſcounts, and barons.

Q. Is the title of duke of any antiquity among the *Engliſh*?

A. We are told that it was firſt beſtowed in the year 1335, on *Edward* prince of *Wales*, called the *black prince*, of whom mention will be made in the battles of *Creſſy* and *Poitiers*, he being then created duke of *Cornwall*.

Q. Of what antiquity are the titles of marquiſſes and viſcounts?

A. The title of marquis was firſt conferred by King *Richard* II, *anno* 1385, on *Robert de Vere*, earl of *Oxford*, who was created marquis of *Dublin*. And the firſt who bore the title of viſcount was *John Beaumont*, created viſcount *Beaumont* by King *Henry* VI. *anno* 1439, *Feb.* 12. The moſt ancient title of all, are thoſe of *earl* and *baron*.

Q. Of what antiquity are they?

A. The title of earl was in uſe among the *Saxons*; but was firſt given, with juriſdiction over particular places, by *William* the Conqueror, the year after he had obtain'd the kingdom; he creating (for inſtance) earls of *Arundel*, *Cheſter*,

Cheſter, Cornwall, &c. allotting to each the third penny ariſing from the pleas in their reſpective diſtricts. But they have now neither juriſdiction nor third penny, but inſtead thereof a ſmall annual ſtipend from the exchequer. The word *baron* came in ſoon after the conqueſt, ſucceeding to the *Saxon* title *Thane*; and being the loweſt rank of nobility, is often uſed of the whole body collectively; becauſe regularly all noblemen are barons though they have a more exalted dignity.

Q. Have the peers any high privileges?

A. They have entrance, ſuffrage, and ſeats in Parliament; nor can be arreſted, unleſs in caſes of high-treaſon, felony, breach of peace, condemnation in Parliament, or contempt of the King; their ſuits are immediately try'd in the houſe of peers; and they cannot be try'd for felony or treaſon, or for miſdemeanor when the commons impeach, but by their peers, except in caſes of appeal for murder.

Q. Are theſe all their privileges?

A. When they are ſent for to parliament, they have liberty to hunt in the King's grounds, either in going to, or returning from it. Thoſe who any ways injure them, are puniſhed by the ſtatute of *ſcandalum magnatum* Neither the Sheriff nor his officers are allowed to ſearch their houſes in ſome caſes, without the King's order firſt obtain'd, ſign'd by ſix privy counſellors: in a word, they have a great many other privileges.

Q. Are not the dukes diſtinguiſh'd by a peculiar habit?

A. They wear a ducal cap and a mantle of ſtate, which they are allow'd to appear in wherever the King is not preſent; but they are oblig'd to wear it when they attend him in the Parliament, or at the coronation.

Q. Do the other peers wear ceremonial mantles?

A. Yes; but not to mention that one degree of nobility differs from the other; a marquis may not wear his ceremonial mantle in preſence of a duke; an earl in preſence of a marquis; a viſcount in preſence of an earl; and a baron in preſence of a viſcount; except in the parliament-houſe, or at the coronation of a King or Queen.

Q. In what other particulars do they ſtill differ?

A. In theſe, *viz.* that all the younger ſons of dukes and marquiſſes are lords; an earl's eldeſt ſon bears the ſame

ſame title; but his younger ſons, and thoſe of viſcounts, and all the male children of barons, are no more than private gentlemen.

Q. Are not the coronets uſed by the nobility of very ancient date?

A. Thoſe belonging to earls were appointed about King *Edward* the third's time; thoſe of viſcounts in King *James* the firſt's reign; and thoſe of barons in that of King *Charles* II.

Q. Whom do you underſtand by the gentry?

A. Baronets, knights and eſquires, who are all gentlemen, ſimply ſo call'd, and make part of the commons.

Of the third Eſtate.

Q. OF whom is the third eſtate compos'd?

A. Of the gentry or lower nobility, the gentlemen of the long robe, of free-holders, merchants, tradeſmen, yeomen, publicans, and peaſants.

Of the Engliſh *in general.*

Q. PRAY deſcribe the perſons of the *Engliſh*?

A. They are for the moſt part handſome, grey-ey'd, fair complexion'd, have light hair, and are well ſhap'd. Their women are very beautiful, and have greater privileges than thoſe of other countries.

Q. What have you to ſay as to their qualities?

A. They have naturally good ſenſe, and ſucceed in whatever they undertake; are great ſticklers for religion, and ſtill more ſo in maintaining their privileges; they run all hazards to get them reſtor'd, whenever they are deprived of them.

Q. You have taken no notice of their inclinations with reſpect to war.

A. That they are a brave people is not to be diſputed; they are ſeldom ſeen to flinch, but are not able to ſupport very great fatigues, being naturally not much inclined

to

to labour; they are born with a patience which is often of more advantage to them than a warm temper.

Q. Are the *Engliſh* great traders?

A. Yes; particularly ſince King *Henry* the ſeventh's time. This monarch, reflecting in what manner he might beſt employ his ſubjects, in order to leave them no leiſure to meditate on inſurrections, open'd to them a trade by ſea, which they have ſince carried on with great ſucceſs, as well as integrity and honour.

Of England *in general.*

Q. IS the air of *England* healthy?

A. It is ſo healthy, that we often ſee ſome of its natives enjoy a perfect health till 100 years of age; however, it does not appear ſo, the air being very thick, and ſo clogg'd with miſts and fogs, eſpecially at *London*, that people can ſometimes ſcarce ſee one another in the ſtreets, at a very little diſtance.

Q. Are fogs very frequent?

A. So frequent, that 'tis almoſt a general rule in *London*, that if the morning is not foggy, it rains in the afternoon; and in caſe a fog riſes in the morning, one is almoſt ſure of having a fine afternoon; and this rule holds good for moſt parts of *England*.

Q. We may therefore ſuppoſe this country to be very cold?

A. Leſs than one would imagine it to be; for the warm winds that blow from the weſtern ocean, ſoften very much the ſeverity of the cold.

Q. What are the qualities of the ſoil?

A. It is fat and fruitful, yielding every thing in great abundance that is neceſſary for life; and if grapes could ripen in it, it would certainly be one of the beſt countries in the world. It abounds in game; the ſea and the rivers furniſh great quantities of fiſh: the meadows are cover'd with oxen, cows and ſheep. The milk, butter, cheeſe, beef and mutton are exceeding good.

Q. In what do the principal revenues of the country conſiſt?

A.

A. In the traffick of their wool, which is very fine; and in their cloth, which for its beauty and goodneſs, is preferred to ſilk.

Q. Have they a great number of tame animals?

A. I have already obſerved, that the meadows were covered with great and ſmall cattle; and ſhall add, that they have horſes for war, for hunting, and the plough, which are as high-mettled as thoſe of *Spain*; are much longer-winded, but very tender-hoof'd. They have ſome aſſes, but few mules; a great number of maſtiffs, which are more eſteem'd than thoſe of any other part of *Europe*.

Q. Is it true that there are no wolves in *England?*

A. They were formerly ſo numerous, that the Kings of *England* laid a tribute of a hundred wolves heads on the inhabitants of *Wales*; and it was very uſual for a perſon condemn'd to die, to have his puniſhment changed to a mulct of a certain number of heads of theſe animals; by which means they were all killed, inſomuch that there was not ſo much as one left alive.

Q. Are there any mines in *England?*

A. Strabo tells us that it had golden mines, and *Cicero* was of the ſame opinion, but there are none found in theſe days: there are a few ſilver mines in the principality of *Wales*; there are alſo a great number of lead and iron mines; and 'tis well known that *Cornwall* furniſhes the beſt tin in the world; and that coal-pits, particularly about *Newcaſtle*, and quarries of ſtone, are found in ſeveral places.

Q. Name me the chief rivers of *England.*

A. The *Thames*, the *Severn*, and the *Humber*.

SAXON KINGS.

EGBERT, *the First Monarch of* England.

From the Year 801, to 838.

Popes.			
LEO III.	796	MICHAEL II.	820
STEPHEN V.	816	THEOPHILUS I.	829
PASCAL I.	817	*Emperors of the* West *and*	
EUGENIUS II.	824	*Kings of* France.	
VALENTINE I.	827	CHARLEMAIN	800
GREGORY IV.	828	*and King of* France.	
Emperors of the East.		LEWIS I.	814
IRENE, *Empreſs.*	797	*Kings of* Scotland.	
NICEPHORUS I.	802	ACHAIUS	792
MICHAEL I.	811	CONGALLUS III.	824
LEO V.	813	DONGALLUS	829
		ALPINUS	834

Q. WHO was the firſt Monarch of *England?*

A. Egbert, the laſt King of the *Weſt Saxons.*

Q. Whoſe ſon was he?

A. Of *Alcmund*, deſcended from *Inigiſil*, brother to *Ina*, King of the *Weſt-Saxons.* His diſtinguiſh'd merit raiſed the jealouſy of ſeveral perſons in the court of King *Brithric*, where he did not meet with the Reception he expected; and having been condemned to loſe his head, he fled, and by that means eſcaped the fury of his enemies.

Q. To whom did he fly?

A. To *Offa*, King of the *Mercians*, and afterwards to the court of *Charlemain* King of *France*,

Q. What reception did he meet with from *Charlemain?*

A.

A. The King charm'd with his fine qualities, treated him with great diſtinction at his court, for near twelve years; and made him accompany him in his journey to *Frankfort*, and afterwards to *Rome*.

Q. Was any thing remarkable done at this time in *Rome*?

A. Pope *Leo* III. ſet the imperial crown on *Charlemain*'s head.

Q. When did this happen?

A. On *Chriſtmas-day*, in St. *Peter*'s church, the year of our Lord 801, a little after the death of *Brithric*.

Q. What did *Egbert*, when he heard of his death?

A. Having taken leave of *Charlemain*, who preſented him with the ſword which he himſelf wore, he ſet out with all ſpeed for the kingdom of the *Weſt-Saxons*.

Q. Was he favourably received by the people thereof?

A. With incredible joy. This was in the year 801. The gentleneſs of his adminiſtration increaſed their affection to him; and by their aſſiſtance he conquer'd the *Britons*, who inhabited the coaſts of *Cornwall* and *Wales*. He defeated *Witglaph*, King of the *Mercians*; conquer'd his kingdom; and afterwards turning his arms againſt the Kings of *Kent*, of *Eaſt-Anglia*, and of *Eſſex*, he made himſelf maſter of their territories.

Q. What did he after he had united theſe kingdoms to his own, and obliged the King of the *North-humbers* to become his vaſſal?

A. He gave orders that all the country which was ſubject to him, ſhould henceforward be call'd *England*; ſo that he is conſider'd as the firſt ſovereign of all the *Anglo-Saxon* nation.

Q. Was the remaining part of his reign peaceable?

A. Yes; except that towards the concluſion of it he was moleſted by the *Danes*, who in 833 made a deſcent in *England*, and defeated the army which he ſent againſt them.

Q. Did they long enjoy the fruits of their victory?

A. No, for two years after *Egbert* routed them entirely; drove them back to their ſhips, and out of all parts of *England*; and they never return'd back to it during his reign.

Q.

Q. What is the character of this prince?

A. He had all the qualities required in a warrior.

Q. How long did he reign?

A. Thirty-ſeven years and ſeven months. He died in 838, (or according to others in 836, or 837.) and was interred at *Winchester*.

ETHELWULF, IId *King of* England.

From 838 to 858.

Popes.		*Emperors of the* Weſt *and Kings of* France.	
GREGORY IV.	828	LEWIS I.	814
SERGIUS II.	844	LOTHARIUS	840
LEO IV.	847	LEWIS II.	855
BENEDICT III.	855		
Emperors of the Eaſt.		*Kings of* Scotland.	
THEOPHILUS I.	829	ALPINUS	834
MICHAEL III.	842	KENNETHUS II.	839

Q. WHO ſucceeded *Egbert*?

A. Ethelwulf, his ſon, who began his reign in 838, or as others 836.

Q. Had *Egbert* no other children?

A. It does not appear he had; which renders more improbable, what ſome hiſtorians aſſert, *viz.* that *Ethelwulf* was educated in the view of being made an eccleſiaſtick. It is certain he commanded an army in the twenty-fourth of his father's reign: though that he might do, and yet be an eccleſiaſtick; as *Alſtan*, biſhop of *Sherburn*, and others did.

Q. What character do hiſtorians give of him?

A. That he was a pious, wiſe, valiant and clement prince; a lover of peace, and very zealous for religion.

Q. What remarkable tranſactions happen'd under his reign?

A. The *Danes* enter'd *England*, and took and plunder'd *London*; but he march'd againſt them, cut moſt of them to pieces in 851; however, they return'd two years after.

Q.

Q. What ſucceſs had the *Danes* in this deſcent?

A. Ethelwulf defeated them a ſecond time; and gain'd two ſuch compleat victories over them, (the one at ſea, the other at land) that not one of them eſcaped to acquaint his countrymen with the ill news.

Q. To whom did he aſcribe theſe glorious advantages?

A. To the God of armies: and to give a more illuſtrious teſtimony of his gratitude, he, from a principle of devotion, made a journey to *Rome* with his ſon; and there he met with a gracious reception from Pope *Leo* IV.

Q. What did he in favour of the Holy See?

A. He made his kingdom tributary to it, and obliged each family in his dominions to pay a ſhilling annually: and this is what in *England* was call'd *Rome-ſcot*, or *Peter's-pence.*

Q. Are we not told, that he cauſed his ſon to ſign the inſtrument, by which he bound himſelf to pay this tribute?

A. Yes, and likewiſe thirty barons his attendants; which tribute was paid till *Henry* VIII. put a ſtop to it.

Q. Did *Ethelwulf* enjoy a long reign?

A. He reign'd twenty years, and died in 857.

Q. Was he ever married?

A. Twice; firſt to *Oſburgh* an *Engliſh* princeſs; and afterwards to *Judith* daughter of *Charles the Bald*, whom he cauſed to be crown'd with the conſent of the three eſtates of this kingdom.

Q. What was the motive of his convening them?

A. In order to give a ſanction to this ceremony, and to ratify the inſtrument by which he had obliged them to pay a tribute to the Holy See.

Q. Had he any children?

A. Not by his laſt conſort; and an hiſtorian aſſures us that their marriage was not conſummated: but he had five ſons by his firſt Queen; the firſt of them, *Athelſtan*, was King of *Kent*, but died before his father; the reſt ſucceeded him in the whole monarchy; beſides a daughter, who having married *Buthred* King of *Mercia*, died at *Pavia* in 888. The *Saxon* Annals inform us, that about this time, *Edmund*, being fifteen years of age, was crown'd King of the *Eaſt-Angles*. He was ſon of *Alc-*

mund,

mund, (a prince of the blood-royal of the *East-Angles*) who had retired to *Germany*, when *Offa* poſſeſs'd himſelf of the kingdom of the *East-Angles*.

ETHELBALD *and* ETHELBERT, *making, jointly, the* III^d *King of* England.

From 858 to 860.

Popes.		*Emperor of the* Weſt *and King of* France.	
BENEDICT III.	855	LEWIS II.	855
NICHOLAS I.	858	*Kings of* Scotland.	
Emp. of the Eaſt.		KENNETHUS II.	839
MICHAEL III.	842	DONALDUS V.	859

Q. WHICH of *Ethelwulf*'s ſons ſucceeded him?

A. Ethelbald, his eldeſt ſon, who had rebelled againſt his father, (during the journey he made to *Rome*) in order to get himſelf made King in his abſence.

Q. When did he begin his reign?

A. In the year 858.

Q. What character do you give of this prince?

A. That he had neither the piety nor valour of his father, or of his grandfather; by which means he drew upon himſelf the hatred of his ſubjects.

Q. Did he perform any remarkable action?

A. No: for reigning but two years, he had as little opportunity, as diſpoſition, to ſignalize himſelf.

Q. Whom did he marry?

A. Judith, his father's ſecond wife; who afterwards married *Baldwin* earl of *Flanders*, from whom deſcended *Maud* the wife of *William* the conqueror. But this King left no iſſue.

ETHEL-

G. Child Sculp.

30
65
OCT

ETHELBERT, IVth *King of* England.

From 860 to 866.

Pope.	*Emp. of the* West *and K. of* France.	*Kings of* Scotland.
NICHOLAS I. 858		DONALDUS V. 859
Emp. of the East.	LEWIS II. 858	CONSTANTINUS II.
MICHAEL III. 842		865

Q. ETHELBALD leaving no iſſue, who ſucceeded him?

A. His brother *Ethelbert*, who before was King of *Kent*, *Eſſex*, and *Suſſex*.

Q. What character is given of this Monarch?

A. That he was ſweet-temper'd, wiſe, valiant, and very pious.

Q. By what action did he ſignalize himſelf?

A. The *Danes* having invaded his dominions, and ſeized upon *Wincheſter*, which they burnt to aſhes, he took the field againſt them at the head of a numerous army; and by totally routing them, compleated what *Oſric* and *Ethelwulf*, earls of the *Weſt-Saxons*, had begun.

Q. Did he gain any other victory?

A. No; but he was making preparations for more conſiderable exploits, when death put a ſtop to them in the year 866, which was the ſixth of his reign.

ETHELRED, V^th *King of* England.

From 866 to 872.

Popes.		*Emperor of the* West *and King of* France.	
NICHOLAS I.	858	LEWIS II.	855
ADRIAN II.	867	*King of* Scotland.	
Emperors of the East.		CONSTANTINUS II.	865
MICHAEL III.	842		
BASILIUS I.	867		

Q. WHO ſucceeded *Ethelbert*?

A. His brother *Ethelred*, who aſcended the throne in 866, by virtue of *Ethelwulf*'s will.

Q. What is particularly obſerved of this prince?

A. That all his actions had piety for their principle. He is alſo applauded for his valour, prudence, and juſtice.

Q. What actions did he perform in the beginning of his reign?

A. He drove out the *Danes*, who had invaded his dominions; entirely laid waſte the kingdom of the *Eaſt-Angles*; took and plunder'd the city of *York*, and made dreadful havock in the kingdom of *Mercia*.

Q. What other memorable actions did he perform?

A. He ſent ſuccours to the King of the *Mercians*, who was infeſted by the above-mention'd barbarians, and defeated them; but in another battle his army was routed near *Wittingham*, and he himſelf loſt his life.

Q. When did this cataſtrophe happen?

A. Anno 872, in the fifth year of his reign.

Q. Did the *Danes* make any advantage of this victory?

A. They fortified themſelves in the kingdom of the *Eaſt-Angles*, of which they had diſpoſſeſs'd *Edmund* in 870; and were very troubleſome to King *Alfred* his brother and ſucceſſor.

Q. Had he any children?

A. Yes, a ſon called *Alfred*, who was great grandfather to *Ethelward* the hiſtorian.

ALFRED, *ſurnamed the Great*, VIth *King of* England.

From 872 to 900.

Popes.			
JOHN VIII.	872	LEWIS II.	855
MARTIN II.	882	CHARLES II.	873
ARDIAN III.	884	CHARLES III.	880
STEPHEN VI.	885	ARNOLD	888
FORMOSUS	891	LEWIS III.	899
Emperors of the East.		*Kings of* Scotland.	
BASILIUS I.	867	CONSTANTINUS II.	865
LEO VI.	886	ETHUS	878
Emperors of the Weſt *and Kings of* France.		GREGORIUS	880
		DONALDUS VI.	898

Q. WHO was *Ethelred*'s ſucceſſor?

A. Alfred his brother, who began his reign in 872.

Q.

Q. Was he not a very diſtinguiſh'd prince?

A. Few *Engliſh* monarchs have poſſeſs'd ſuch great accompliſhments; for he was conſtant and reſolute in adverſity; moderate in proſperity; and with wonderful patience ſought for expedients to extricate himſelf when unſucceſsful, alſo ſkilful in making his advantage of all opportunities. In a word, he was brave without raſhneſs, devout without affectation; magnificent, liberal, and adorn'd with ſo many virtues as juſtly merited him the ſurname of *Great*.

Q. What ſucceſs had he in the beginning of his reign?

A. Very bad; for the *Danes*, who were then vaſtly numerous in *England*, fell upon him with ſo much fury in the battle of *Wilton*, (where he was defeated) that he was glad to have only part of *England* allow'd him by a treaty. He indeed had ſo much credit left, as to oblige the *Danes* to give him hoſtages for the better ſecurity of this peace.

Q. Did it laſt any time?

A. Till the *Danes* found an opportunity of breaking it to their advantage.

Q. Were they ſucceſsful in this new war?

A. Rollo, the famous *Norman* Chief, arrived in *England* with a fleet, but found *Alfred* on his guard; ſo was obliged to ſeek his fortune in *France*. The *Danes* then aſſembled a great army, and took *Chippenham* in *Wiltſhire*, one of the chief towns of the *Weſt-Saxons*; which ſurprized this people ſo much, that they all abandon'd *Alfred*, who withdrew to the county of *Somerſet*, in the iſland of *Atheling* in a neat-herd's cott.

Q. Did he continue long there?

A. As *Rollo* had drawn off his forces; and *Hubba*, one of the moſt formidable *Daniſh* generals, had been defeated by the *Engliſh*, whom he beſieged in a ſtrong-hold; *Alfred* put himſelf at the head of an army, totally routed the *Danes*, and forced them either to leave his dominions, or to be baptized.

Q. Did any of them yield to the latter?

A. Yes; and among the reſt *Guthrum*, to whom King *Alfred* gave the kingdoms of *Northumberland* and *Eaſt-*

Anglia, upon condition that he ſhould do homage to him for them.

Q. Did the *Danes* return again into *England?*

A. Not once, during the remaining part of this reign; when *Alfred* finding that all his dominions enjoy'd an uninterrupted calm, made a voyage to *Rome*, where he cauſed *Adrian* II. to ſet the crown upon his head.

Q. In what did he chiefly employ himſelf after his return from *Rome?*

A. In enacting good laws for the ſecurity of his ſubjects, and in encouraging arts and ſciences, which were then drooping; and for this purpoſe he founded the univerſity of *Oxford*. He invited ſeveral learned men from foreign countries, and ſettled penſions on them. He built two magnificent abbeys, and endow'd them with very rich revenues; and rebuilt the city of *London*, which had been entirely ruin'd in the late wars. Among other good regulations, it was *Alfred* who inſtituted juries, and divided the Kingdom into ſhires, tithings, and hundreds.

Q. Of what diſeaſe did he die?

A. Of a contraction of the nerves, which, for two years together, had put him to exceſſive pain.

Q. In what year did this happen?

A. *Anno* 900, which was the 28th of his reign.

EDWARD

Pope ADRIAN the II.d
Crowns King Alfred at Rome.

...ale inv.t Publish'd Apr. 23. 1747. by T. Astley. G. Child Sculp

BRITISH MUSEUM
30
65
OCT

EDWARD *the Elder*, VIIth *King of* England.

From 900 to 924.

Popes.		*Emperors of the* East.	
STEPHEN VI.	885	LEO VI.	886
FORMOSUS	891	ALEXANDER II.	911
BONIFACE VI.	896	CONST. PORPH.	912
STEPHEN VII.	897	*Emperors of the* West.	
ROMANUS	897	LEWIS III.	899
THEODORE II.	898	CONRAD I.	912
JOHN IX.	898	HENRY I.	919
BENEDICT IV.	900	*Kings of* France.	
LEO V.	905	CHARLES IV.	898
CHRISTOPHER	905	ROBERT I.	922
SERGIUS III.	906	RAOUL I.	923
ANASTASIUS III.	910	*Kings of* Scotland.	
LANDON	912	DONALDUS VI.	898
JOHN X.	913	CONSTANTINUS III.	909

Q. WHICH of *Alfred*'s two ſons ſucceeded him?

A. Edward his eldeſt ſon, who began his reign *anno* 900, and was ſurnamed *the Elder*.

Q. Why was that name given him?

A. Becauſe his hair was white from his infancy; or rather on account of his being prior, in time, to *Edward the Martyr*, and *Edward the Confeſſor*; and to diſtinguiſh this King from them.

Q. What were the qualities of this monarch?

A. He poſſeſs'd all his father's good ones, his love for learning, and lenity excepted; but was equal to him for valour, piety, zeal, a due adminiſtration of juſtice, and for the love he bore his ſubjects.

Q. How old was he, when he ſucceeded the King his father?

A. This is not certain: all we know is, that he was a minor; and that, during the former part of his reign,

his mother was regent of the kingdom. But the beſt writers make no mention of this regency.

Q. How did ſhe conduct herſelf in the adminiſtration?

A. With ſo much gentleneſs and equity, that her memory was dear to the *Engliſh*, many ages after her death.

Q. Did *Edward* perform any memorable action?

A. He obliged *Conſtantine* III. King of *Scotland*, to ſue to him for peace; forced the *Welch*, who had revolted, to return to their allegiance. *Ethelward*, ſon of *Ethelbert*, took up arms againſt him, and heading the *Danes*, of the kingdom of *Mercia*, who had crown'd him King thereof, they were forced to abandon him; *Edward* having come upon them, by ſurprize, with a powerful army, before they were in condition to defend themſelves. *Ethelward* then retired into *Normandy*, where he obtain'd a powerful ſuccour of *Normans*; and croſs'd again into *Eſſex*, where he ventured a battle, but loſt his life in it.

Q. Are theſe the moſt remarkable deeds we meet with in King *Edward*'s life?

A. He united the kingdom of *Northumberland* and that of the *Eaſt-Angles* to his crown; founded the univerſity of *Cambridge*; (but all are not agreed upon this article) and took a particular care of the education of his children.

Q. Had he many?

A. By *Elfreda*, his firſt wife, he had ſix daughters, who were all nuns, except *Edgiva*, who was married to *Charles the Simple*, King of *France*: and *Edilda*, ſecond wife of *Hugh* ſurnamed *the Great*, father of *Hugh Capet*, deſcended from the third race of the Kings of *France*. By *Edgiva*, his ſecond Queen, he had two ſons, *viz. Edmund* and *Edred*, who both ſucceeded to the crown. He alſo had, by *Egwina*, a natural ſon call'd *Athelſtan*, who immediately ſucceeded him.

Q. How many years did he reign?

A. Twenty four, and died in 925.

ATHEL-

ATHELSTAN, VIIIth *King of* England.

From 925 to 941.

Popes.		*Emperors of the* West.	
JOHN X.	913	HENRY I.	912
LEO VI.	928	OTHO I.	936
STEPHEN VIII.	929	*Kings of* France.	
JOHN XI.	931	RAOUL I.	923
LEO VII.	936	LEWIS IV.	936
STEPHEN IX.	939	*King of* Scotland.	
Emperor of the East.		CONSTANTINUS III.	909
CONSTAN. PORPH.	912		

Q. WERE any of the ſons of *Edward the Elder* of age to ſucceed him?

A. None but *Athelſtan* his natural ſon; whoſe rare and uncommon virtues throwing a ſhade over the defects of his birth, the *Engliſh* unanimouſly ſet the crown upon his head in 925.

Q. Did he accept of it willingly?

A. Yes; upon condition that, after his deceaſe, it ſhould revert to the legitimate children of his father.

Q. Did he ſignalize himſelf, ſo as to anſwer the high expectations the *Engliſh* had conceived of him?

A. He gain'd ſeveral victories over his enemies.

Q. Pray give ſome account of them.

A. He forced *Hoel*, King of *Wales*, to pay him tribute: defeated ſeveral times *Conſtantine* III. King of *Scotland*, who loſt his life in the battle of *Brunanburg*, with ſix other *Iriſh* and *Welſh* Kings; the ſucceſs of which battle is aſcribed chiefly to the bravery of *Turketul*, *Athelſtan*'s couſin, afterwards abbot of *Croyland*: he alſo took the capital city of the *North-Britons*, and ſeized upon the dominions of their King. Nor was he leſs ſucceſsful in his wars againſt the *Britons*, who inhabited the weſt of *England*; for he diſpoſſeſs'd them of their kingdom, after having taken *Exeter*, the chief city in thoſe parts.

Q. What other conſiderable actions did he perform?

A. He conquer'd the *Corniſh Britons*; and entirely ruin'd the power of the *Danes*, by ſeizing upon the citadel of *York*, which he razed.

Q. Are theſe the only remarkable tranſactions of his reign?

A. He protected Queen *Edgiva*, King *Edward*'s daughter, wife to *Charles the Simple*, King of *France*, who had fled for refuge to his court, with the King her ſon, in order to ſecure him from the cruelty of *Raoul* the uſurper. He likewiſe contributed very much to the reſtoration of *Lewis* ſurnamed *Tranſmarine*; whom he recommended to the favour of *William* ſurnamed *Longſword*, Duke of *Normandy*. In his time lived *Guy* of *Warwick*, famous for overcoming *Colbrand* the *Daniſh* champion, the great *Goliah* of that people, near the walls of the city of *Wincheſter*.

Q. Did he enjoy a long reign?

A. During ſixteen years, and died the 28th of *October*, 941.

EDMUND, *ſurnamed the Pious*, IXth King *of* England.

From 941 to 948.

Popes.		*Emperor of the* Weſt.	
STEPHEN IX.	939	OTHO I.	936
MARTIN III.	943	*King of* France.	
Emperor of the Eaſt.		LEWIS IV.	936
		King of Scotland.	
CONSTAN. PORPH.	912	CONSTANTINUS III.	909

Q. WHO ſucceeded *Athelſtan*?

A. Edmund, ſurnamed *the Pious*, the legitimate and eldeſt ſon of King *Edward*.

Q. What character is given of this Prince?

A. 'Tis manifeſt, from his ſurname, that he was chiefly diſtinguiſh'd for his piety; and he was a great lover of juſtice. The proſperity he enjoy'd, his bravery and capacity,

GUY of Warwick Overcomes Colbrand, the Danish Champion.

Vale inv.t Published Apr. 25. 1747. by T. Astley. J. Child Sculp.

BRITISH MUSEUM
30
65
OCT

pacity, made him much reſpected, not only in his own iſland, but by foreigners alſo.

Q. What were his moſt memorable acts?

A. He gave admirable laws to his ſubjects; defeated the *Northumbrians*, who had rebell'd; gave up the counties of *Cumberland* and *Weſtmoreland* to *Malcolm* King of *Scots*, upon condition that this prince ſhould engage himſelf to do homage to him for them; and come to the court of the King of *England*, at high feſtivals, whenever he ſhould be ſummon'd to attend. He granted great privileges to the churches.

Q. In what manner did he die?

A. He was aſſaſſinated, as he was feaſting among his nobles, at his manor of *Puckle-Kirk* in *Glouceſterſhire*; where he was celebrating the memory of the converſion of the *Saxons*, on *Tueſday*, the 26th of *May*, 948, and in the eighth year of his reign.

Q. Who perpetrated this horrid murder?

A. One *Leolf*, a wretch, whom he had baniſh'd.

Q. Did he leave any children?

A. He had two ſons by *Elgiva* his Queen, *viz. Edwin*, or *Edwy*, and *Edgar*; who, being too young to take upon them the adminiſtration of the kingdom, did not immediately ſucceed him.

EDRED, X^th^ *King of* England.

From 948 to 955.

Pope.		*King of* France,	
AGAPETUS	946	LEWIS IV.	936
Emperor of the Eaſt.		*Kings of* Scotland	
CONSTAN. PORPH.	912		
Emperor of the Weſt.		CONSTANTINUS III.	909
OTHO I.	936	MALCOLM I.	949

Q. WHO ſucceeded to the crown of *England* after the death of *Edmund?*

A. Edred, the ſecond ſon of *Edward the Elder*.

Q. What right had he?

A. As the preſent juncture of affairs required a perſon of experience to manage them; and King *Edmund*'s

ſons were very young, he was elected by the unanimous conſent of the nobility and clergy.

Q. When did he begin his reign?

A. Anno 948.

Q. Did *Edred* enjoy peace, after having reduced the *Northumbrian Danes?*

A. Yes; and this peace gave him an opportunity of devoting himſelf to a life of piety, purſuant to the counſel of *Dunſtan*, abbot of *Glaſtenbury*, who had a prodigious aſcendant over him; inſomuch, that *Edred* would ſometimes deſcend ſo low, as to ſuffer himſelf to be ſcourged by him.

Q. To what did he chiefly apply himſelf during his reign?

A. In building churches and monaſteries, (particularly that of *Glaſton*) which he endow'd with rich revenues.

Q. In what year did he die?

A. Anno 955, after having reign'd ſeven years.

Q. Did *Edred* leave any children?

A. Yes, two, *Elfrid* and *Bedfrid*, who were very young, and did not ſucceed him.

Q. Where was he interr'd?

A. In the old minſter without the city of *Wincheſter*. His bones, with thoſe of ſome other monarchs, are preſerved, to this day, in a gilt coffin, fix'd in the wall, on the ſouth ſide of the choir.

EDWY, XIth *King of* England.

From 955 to 959.

Pope.		*King of* France.	
JOHN XII.	955	LOTHARIUS I.	954
Emperor of the Weſt.		*Kings of* Scotland.	
OTHO I.	936	MALCOLM I.	949
Emperor of the Eaſt.		INDULPHUS.	958
CONSTAN. PORPH.	912		

Q. WHO ſucceeded *Edred?*

A. Edwy, his nephew, eldeſt ſon to *Edmund* and Queen *Elgiva* his wife.

Q.

Q. When did he begin his reign?

A. *Anno* 955, being then but fourteen years of age.

Q. What do hiſtorians ſay concerning this prince?

A. That he hated the monks, which was a very great crime in that age. He ejected them from their benefices, and beſtow'd them on laymen. This pretended perſecution cauſed the monks to make bitter complaints againſt him. *Dunſtan* being baniſh'd the kingdom, fled, for refuge, to a monaſtery in *Flanders*.

Q. Did the *Engliſh* ſuffer him to proceed in his crimes?

A. The clergy made ſtrong remonſtrances to him; upon which he baniſh'd ſuch among them as had diſcover'd the greateſt zeal: And the laity, after having complain'd for ſome time, at laſt broke out into open rebellion.

Q. Who firſt fomented the inſurrection?

A. The *Mercians*.

Q. What did they?

A. They ſet up his brother *Edgar* in his ſtead, at which *Edwy* was ſo deeply concern'd, that he died with grief.

Q. In what year?

A. *Anno* 959, being the fifth of his reign. Some hiſtorians relate that he was depoſed.

EDGAR, XIIth *King of* England.

From 959 to 975.

Popes.		NICEPHORUS	963
JOHN XII.	953	JOHN TRIMEZES	969
BENEDICT V.	964	*King of* France.	
JOHN XIII.	965	LOTHARIUS I.	959
DOMNUS II.	972	*Kings of* Scotland.	
BENEDICT VI.	972	INDULPHUS	958
Emperor of the West.		DUFFUS	967
OTHO II.	953	CULENUS	972
Emperors of the East.			
ROMANUS *the younger*	959		

Q. IN what manner was *Edgar* raiſed to the throne?

A. The *Mercians* having rebell'd againſt *Edwy*, ſet the crown on *Edgar*'s head, in 959; he being then ſixteen years old.

Q. What memorable things are related of this prince?

A. That he cauſed his ſubjects to enjoy a perpetual peace, which gain'd him the name of *Pacific*. But it was not an effeminate indolence that obtain'd him this uninterrupted tranquillity, he having always an army on foot in the *North*; ſo that, without drawing the ſword, he forced the Kings of *Wales*, of *Ireland*, and of the *Iſle of Man*, to take an oath of fidelity to him; and to recognize him for their ſovereign.

Q. What actions did he perform in the beginning of his reign?

A. He puniſh'd ſuch magiſtrates as had ſuffer'd themſelves to be corrupted by money; and changed the tribute of ſpecie and cattle, which the *Welſh* paid him annually, to 300 heads of wolves. This was *anno* 961. He recall'd thoſe who had been ſent into baniſhment, and, among the reſt, *Dunſtan*, who was made archbiſhop of *Canterbury*; a very learned man, and one that had a great taſte and love for the ſciences. *Edgar* pardon'd ſeveral criminals, who had been condemn'd to die.

Q.

Q. Upon what condition?

A. That they ſhould bring him a certain number of wolves tongues, in proportion to the enormity of their crimes. He deprived all thoſe perſons of the title of king, to whom his predeceſſors had granted it; but left them the poſſeſſion of their territories, upon condition that they ſhould do him homage for them, and pay the uſual tribute.

Q. What did he in favour of the church?

A. Pope *John* XIII. gave leave for the aſſembling a national council in his dominions; in order to reform the ſecular clergy, who, at that time, led very diſſolute lives. Therein many were depoſed, and great numbers of monks drove from their monaſteries. But theſe things occaſion'd great diſturbances in the enſuing reign.

Q. Had he any children?

A. Yes; by his firſt wife, (a nun, whom he carried off from her convent) he had a daughter, *Editha* by name, whoſe ſanctity is greatly applauded. By his ſecond wife, *Elfleda the Fair*, he had a ſon call'd *Edward*, who ſucceeded him. And by his third wife, (the beautiful *Elfrida*) he had a ſon, *(Ethelred)* who ſucceeded *Edward* II. *Edgar* had murder'd *Elfrida*'s huſband.

Q. How was this done?

A. Elfrida was daughter to *Ordgar*, earl of *Devonſhire*, and reputed to be the greateſt beauty in the kingdom. *Edgar* being a widower, was deſirous of marrying her; and to prevent his being impoſed upon, he ſent *Ethelwold*, his favourite, to ſee whether her charms anſwer'd the great character which was given of them; if ſo, to demand her in marriage of the earl her father.

Q. Did *Ethelwold* execute his commiſſion faithfully?

A. Struck with the luſtre of *Elfrida*'s beauty, he himſelf ſued for her; and, in order to obtain the King's conſent, gave him a very unfaithful deſcription of her charms; and afterwards deſired his leave to marry her, for the ſake of her fortune, which amounted to a vaſt ſum; cunningly inſinuating to *Edgar*, that as the little beauty ſhe was miſtreſs of, render'd her un-

worthy

worthy of a monarch, her great poſſeſſions would make the fortune of a private man.

Q. Did the King acquieſce with his deſires?

A. He loved him too well to oppoſe them. Accordingly *Ethelwold* married the princeſs; and, to hide, as he pretended, her deformity from the eyes of the court, he confined her in a caſtle, whence he would never ſuffer her to come out.

Q. Was it poſſible for him to conceal her long?

A. No; for the King appointing a day of hunting in *Harewood*, (which was only a ſtratagem) he went to the caſtle, ſaw *Elfrida*; and was ſo inchanted with her beauty, that he reſolved immediately to revenge himſelf of *Ethelwold*. Some time after, the latter was found dead, in the middle of a wood; and it was not doubted, but this had been perpetrated by the King's order, ſince he married his widow. *Elfrida*, to expiate her huſband's death, (though ſhe had no hand in it) erected, over the place where his blood was ſpilt, a monaſtery of nuns, to ſing over him.—A poor atonement.

Q. When did King *Edgar* die?

A. The 8th of *July*, 975, after having reign'd ſixteen years, and being thirty-two.

EDWARD III, XIIth *King of* England.

From 975 to 979.

Pope.		*King of* France.	
BENEDICT VII.	975	LOTHARIUS I.	974
Emperor of the Weſt.		*Kings of* Scotland.	
OTHO II.	973	CULENUS	972
Emperor of the Eaſt.		KENNETHUS III.	977
BASILIUS II.	975		

Q. WHICH of *Edgar*'s ſons ſucceeded him?

A. Edward II. whom his Queen *Elfleda* had brought him. He began his reign in 975.

Q. Who declared for *Edward*?

A. Dunſtan, and all the biſhops. Another party was for *Ethelred* his brother; but *Dunſtan* crown'd the young prince

BRITISH MUSEUM
30
65
OCT

EDWARD the MARTYR Stabb'd by Order of his Mother in Law

T. Wale invt. Publish'd May 2. 1747. by T. Astley. G. Child Sculp.

prince *Edward*, (who was but twelve years of age) without valuing the oppoſition made by the other party.

Q. Did he enjoy a peaceable reign?

A. No; for the looſe eccleſiaſticks, who had been degraded in his father's time, finding it impoſſible to get themſelves reſtored under him, becauſe they ſtill continued the ſame irregular courſes, raiſed great commotions in the kingdom.

Q. By whom were they fomented?

A. By the Queen his ſtep-mother, and the earl of *Mercia*; who caballing together, form'd ſo ſtrong a party, as quite overpower'd King *Edward*.

Q. In what manner did he die?

A. Being one day hunting in a foreſt, he happen'd to ſtray from his attendants; and wandering up and down, he arrived at laſt at a country ſeat, (of his ſtep-mother's, *Elfrida*) call'd *Corveſgate*, or *Corf-caſtle*, in the iſland of *Purbeck*, according to *Camden*. This cruel princeſs, who ſaw him coming at a diſtance, order'd one of her ſervants to kill him; and the better to effect it, ſhe ran out to meet him with a ſmiling countenance. The King telling her that he was athirſt, ſhe commanded ſome wine to be brought him; but juſt as he was beginning to drink, this wicked woman gave him two deep wounds in the body with a dagger.

Q. Did *Edward* die on the ſpot?

A. He would have fled, but falling from his horſe, the above-mention'd aſſaſſin immediately diſpatch'd him: or, according to others, finding himſelf wounded, he clapt ſpurs to his horſe, and rode away; when fainting, through much loſs of blood, he fell from his horſe, and one foot hanging in the ſtirrup, was dragg'd up and down in the fields and woods; till at length he was found dead near the houſe of a poor blind woman, by the perſons whom *Elfrida* had ſent after him.

Q. When did this ſad cataſtrophe happen?

A. The 18th of *March*, 978, in the third year of his reign. He was canonized ſome time after, and rank'd among the martyrs. 'Tis pretended that many miracles were wrought at his grave.

ETHEL-

ETHELRED II. XIVth *King of* England.

From 979 to 1016.

Popes.		OTHO III.	983
BENEDICT VII.	975	HENRY II.	1002
JOHN XV.	984	*Kings of* France.	
JOHN XVI.	995	LOTHARIUS I.	954
GREGORY V.	996	LEWIS V.	986
SILVESTER II.	999	HUGH CAPET	987
JOHN XVII.	1003	ROBERT II.	997
JOHN XVIII.	1003	*Kings of* Scotland.	
SERGIUS IV.	1009	KENNETHUS III.	977
BENEDICT VIII.	1012	CONSTANTINUS IV.	1002
Emperor of the East.		GRIMUS	1005
BASIL II.	975	MALCOLM II.	1014
Emperors of the West.			
OTHO II.	973		

Q. WHO ſucceeded *Edward the younger?*

A. His brother *Ethelred*, who began to reign in 979, at twelve years of age. He was ſon to the beautiful *Elfrida*.

Q. What is related of him?

A. That he was very fearful, and exceedingly indolent; extremely avaricious, beſides a great many more ill qualities.

Q. Did nothing particular happen at his coronation?

A. 'Tis pretended, that as *Dunſtan* was ſetting the crown upon his head, he told him, as by a prophetic ſpirit, that the crime which his infamous mother had perpetrated; together with the guilt of thoſe who had adviſed her to murder King *Edward*, could never be expiated but by an abundant effuſion of the blood of his unhappy ſubjects.

Q. Was this prophecy fulfill'd?

A. The *Engliſh* being reſolved not to ſubmit to *Ethelred*'s tyranny, took up arms againſt him; and he likewiſe made *Sweyn* King of *Denmark* his enemy.

Q. In what manner?

A.

A. By a ſecret and horrid order, he cauſed all the *Danes*, who had ſettled themſelves in *England* under the preceding reigns, to be maſſacred.

Q. Did this inhuman barbarity continue long unpuniſh'd?

A. No; for immediately after, *Sweyn* invaded *England* at the head of a powerful army; defeated that of *Ethelred*, and laid ſiege to the city of *Exeter*. *Ethelred*, by the advice of his nobles, gave *Sweyn* 48,000 pounds to leave *England*; who thereupon ſail'd away with all his booty.

Q. Did he not return?

A. Yes; a little after, with a ſtronger and more numerous army, with which he conquer'd *England*; forced *Ethelred* to fly for refuge to the court of *Richard* duke of *Normandy*, whoſe ſiſter *Emma* he had married.

Q. Did he continue long there?

A. Till the death of *Sweyn*, *viz.* the 3d of *January*, 1015, which he no ſooner heard of, than he return'd back into *England*. *Canute*, or *Cnute*, ſon of *Sweyn*, took the field againſt him, but was forced to fly to his ſhips.

Q. Did not *Cnute* return again?

A. A very little after; and as *Ethelred*, during his abſence, had devoted himſelf entirely to pleaſure, *Cnute* found no one to oppoſe his deſcent, or ſtop the progreſs of his conqueſts, till the beginning of the year 1016; when *Edmund*, eldeſt ſon of *Ethelred*, march'd out againſt him with a body of forces; and would have obliged him to croſs the ſeas again, had he not been betray'd by the counſels of the treacherous *Edric*, who join'd with *Edmund* in no other view than to betray him; his preſence being required in another part of the kingdom, becauſe of his father's death.

Q. When did this happen?

A. The 23d of *April*, 1016, he being fifty years of age, of which he had reign'd thirty-ſeven.

Q. Did he leave any iſſue?

A. By *Elgiva*, his firſt wife, he had *Edmund*, who ſucceeded him; *Athelſtan*, who died an infant; another ſon named *Edwy*, and three daughters; the eldeſt, call'd *Edgiva*, was married to an *Engliſh* earl, who loſt his life in a battle; the ſecond, call'd *Edgith*, had the ill-fortune to

be

be married to the treacherous *Edric* duke of *Mercia*; and the youngeſt, named *Edgina*, was eſpouſed to *Uthred* earl of *Northumberland*. By *Emma* of *Normandy*, his ſecond wife, *Ethelred* had *Alfred* and *Edward*; and a daughter named *Goda*, who was firſt married to *Gautier* earl of *Mantes*, and afterwards to *Euſtache* earl of *Bologne*.

EDMUND, *ſurnamed Ironſide*, XVth *King of* England.

From 1016 to 1017.

Pope.		*King of* France.	
BENEDICT VIII.	1012	ROBERT II.	997
Emperor of the East.			
BASIL II.	975	*King of* Scotland.	
Emperor of the Weſt.			
HENRY II.	1001	MALCOLM II.	1014

Q. WHO ſucceeded *Ethelred?*

A. Edmund II. his eldeſt ſon, who began his reign *anno* 1016, and was ſurnamed *Ironſide*.

Q. Why ſo?

A. Becauſe of his extraordinary ſtrength. He was one of the greateſt captains of his age; but had the ill-fortune to be oppoſed by a powerful enemy.

Q. By whom?

A. By *Cnute*, King of *Denmark*, and ſon to *Sweyn*, who poſſeſs'd the greateſt part of *England* when King *Edmund* came to the crown. *Cnute* went and laid ſiege to *London*, which was almoſt the ſole city that had not ſubmitted to his arms.

Q. Did he take it?

A. No; for *Edmund* gaining two compleat victories over him, forced him to raiſe the ſiege. A little after he beat him a third time; but not making his advantage of theſe ſucceſſes, and being impoſed upon by the counſels of *Edric*, who had reconciled himſelf to him only with intention to betray him; *Cnute* defeated him in his turn; and brought his affairs to ſo low an ebb, that thoſe who

who had hitherto adhered faithfully to him, abandon'd him, and ſubmitted to the conqueror.

Q. What courſe did *Edmund* take in this unhappy juncture?

A. He got together ſuch as ſtill continued faithful to him, and advanced, in order to fight the enemy; when, perceiving *Cnute* at the head of his forces, he rode off from his own; upon which, *Cnute* advancing forward, a furious combat enſued; but as neither of them had the advantage, they immediately ended their diſpute, by agreeing to divide the kingdom between them.

Q. In what manner was this diviſion made?

A. Cnute had for his ſhare the kingdom of *Mercia*, and *Northumberland*; and *Edmund* all the country ſouth of the *Thames*; with *London*, *Eſſex*, and *Eaſt-Anglia*, which he enjoy'd but a few days.

Q. How ſo?

A. Edric, his brother-in-law, cauſed him to be aſſaſſinated by two of his domeſticks. Some ſay he made his own ſon commit this infamous deed. Thus died this brave prince. *Edric*, congratulating himſelf for the great ſervice he had done *Cnute*, ran in order to acquaint him firſt with the news of it; but *Cnute* was ſtruck with horror at ſo barbarous an action. He, nevertheleſs, diſſembled, becauſe he thought he ſtill wanted the traitor; and even promiſed to raiſe him above all other lords of the kingdom. He afterwards was as good as his word, but in a different manner from what that perfidious man had expected; for he had his head cut off, and fixed it upon one of the higheſt gates in *London*.

Q. When did the death of *Edmund* happen?

A. In 1017, after his having reign'd near a year; but during ſo ſhort a reign, he had given frequent teſtimonies of the moſt exalted valour, the moſt conſummate prudence, and the utmoſt goodneſs.

DANISH KINGS.

CANUTE I. *or* CNUTE, XVIth *King of* England.

From the Year 1017, to 1036.

Popes.		MICHAEL VI.	1034
BENEDICT VIII.	1012	*Emperors of the* Weſt.	
JOHN XIX.	1024	HENRY II.	1002
BENEDICT IX.	1033	CONRAD II.	1024
Emperors of the Eaſt.		*Kings of* France.	
		ROBERT II.	997
BASIL II.	975	HENRY I.	1031
CONSTAN. X.	1025	*King of* Scotland.	
ROMANUS III.	1028	MALCOLM II.	1014

Q. IS not *Sweyn*, properly, the firſt *Daniſh* King of *England*?

A. Yes; but the ſhortneſs of his reign; and, poſſibly, his not being crown'd, may be the reaſon why moſt hiſtorians have not rank'd him in the catalogue of the kings of *England*.

Q. Who ſucceeded *Edmund*?

A. *Canute*, who was elected *anno* 1017.

Q. What was the conſequence of this election?

A. It put an end to the war which had continued above two hundred years, and coſt the two nations more than three hundred thouſand men, kill'd in fifty-four land, and thirty-eight ſea fights; not to mention a multitude of ſkirmiſhes and ſieges.

Q. What is the character of *Cnute*?

A. That he was a great King, and juſtly merited this glorious title, if we have regard only to the latter part of his reign. The latter part of his life was quite different from

BRITISH MUSEUM
30
65
OCT

CANUTE, Commands the Waves of the Sea not to wet Him.

S. Wale inv.t Publish'd May 2. 1747. by S. Ashley. G. Child Sculp.

from the beginning; he becoming humble, modeſt, juſt and truly religious.

Q. How did he govern the *Engliſh?*

A. His native ſweetneſs and moderation won their hearts: he promoted every thing which he thought was agreeable to them; raiſed them to the higheſt poſts; and even entruſted them with the command of his armies, which he employ'd againſt the Kings of *Scotland* and *Norway*.

Q. Did he not embelliſh the kingdom by various works?

A. He cauſed the cities, the abbeys, and churches, to be rebuilt; and leſſen'd the taxes which the former monarchs had been obliged to levy, in order to carry on their wars.

Q. Had he none to maintain?

A. He vanquiſh'd the king of *Scotland*, who had made an inroad into *England*, and forced him to become his tributary. He conquer'd *Norway*, whoſe King alſo had invaded *Denmark*.

Q. What evil actions do ſome relate of him?

A. That he ſent *Edmund* and *Edward*, ſons of the late King *Edmund*; as alſo *Edwy*, ſon to *Ethelred* II. to be baſely murder'd, but that by providence they were all preſerved.

Q. In what manner did he endeavour to atone for his crime?

A. Among many other things, he built a ſplendid church over the tomb of *Edmund*, King of *Eaſt-Anglia*, who had been kill'd by the *Danes*; and gave the name of *St. Edmund's-bury* to the town, (which he enlarged) wherein that church ſtood.

Q. Did he not give ſome illuſtrious teſtimony of his piety?

A. Standing one day on the ſea ſhore, one of his courtiers ſaid to him, that he was King of both earth and ſea; upon which, ſitting down on the ſtrand, when the tide was coming in, he ſpoke to the ſea as follows: *O ſea, thou are ſubject to me, and this land belongs to me; I command thee not to advance towards the ſide on which I ſtand; nor to come and wet the feet of thy maſter:* but as the ſea, notwithſtanding his orders, roſe ſtill higher, and came up to the place where he ſat, (and even beyond it) he turn'd himſelf to the flatterer.

Q.

Q. And what did he ſay to him?

A. Let us, ſaid he, *confeſs, that there is no ſovereign to whom the title of King of heaven and earth belongs, except him, who created them by his almighty power, and preſerves them by his goodneſs. Let us therefore go and acknowledge him for ſuch.*

Q. What did he for this purpoſe?

A. He immediately went to the abbey church of *St. Peter*'s at *Wincheſter*; took his diadem from his head, and with it crown'd a crucifix; and could never afterwards be prevail'd upon to put it again on his head, but confeſs'd himſelf unworthy to wear it.

Q. Did he always continue in this frame of mind?

A. Yes; to the end of his life, which happen'd the 12th of *November*, 1036, after a reign of nineteen years.

Q. Was he married?

A. Yes; and left three ſons, all of an age fit for the throne, among whom he divided his three kingdoms by will. To *Sweyn*, the eldeſt, who was illegitimate, he gave *Norway* for his ſhare; he gave *England* to the ſecond, call'd *Harold*, born of the ſame lady; and to *Canute*, or *Hardicnute*, (whom *Emma* of *Normandy* brought him) the kingdom of *Denmark*: *Gunilda*, who alſo ſprung from the latter, was married to the emperor *Henry* IV.

HAROLD I. *or* HAREFOOT, XVIIth *King of* England.

From 1036 to 1039.

Pope.		*King of* France.	
BENEDICT IX.	1033	HENRY I.	1031
Emperor of the East.		*King of* Scotland.	
MICHAEL IV.	1034	MALCOLM II.	1014
Emperor of the Weſt.			
CONRAD II.	1034		

Q. DID *Harold* meet with no oppoſition on his coming to the crown?

A. Moſt of the great men in the kingdom would have preferr'd *Hardicnute* to him; but as the laſt will of the

the King his father was in his favour, and that he had a great number of friends, he carry'd it.

Q. What is ſaid of this prince?

A. That he died childleſs, and without having done one memorable action. His impiety and injuſtice, together with his ſcandalous diſſoluteneſs and mean ſpirit, had made him ſo odious to his ſubjects, that he was going to be depoſed, when death rid the kingdom of him.

Q. When did he die?

A. Anno 1039, in the third year of his reign. He died in the winter, which was the ſharpeſt that had ever been felt in *England*.

CANUTE II. *or* HARDICNUTE, XVIIIth *King of* England.

From 1039 to 1041.

Pope.		*Emperor of the* Weſt.	
BENEDICT IX.	1033	HENRY III.	1039
Emperors of the Eaſt.		*King of* France.	
		HENRY I.	1031
MICHAEL V.	1041	*King of* Scotland.	
CONSTAN. MONOM.	1042	MALCOLM II.	1014

Q. BY whom was *Harold* ſucceeded?

A. By *Cnute*, or *Hardicnute*, his brother.

Q. What was he before?

A. King of *Denmark*; his father having left him that kingdom by will, as was before obſerved.

Q. When did he begin his reign?

A. In 1039. His qualities reſembled thoſe of his brother, to which he added cruelty.

Q. In what manner did the *Engliſh* receive him upon his acceſſion?

A. With great teſtimonies of joy and ſubmiſſion. However, he was very ungrateful for the affection they had ſhewn him, he impoſing an exorbitant tax on his ſubjects. This the *Engliſh* were highly diſguſted at, and the inhabitants

bitants of *Worceſter* murder'd two of the men appointed to levy that tax. The King ſent *Goodwin* duke of *Weſſex*, and two other noblemen, againſt that city; and theſe burnt it (but with great reluctance) to aſhes.

Q. Give me an inſtance of his cruelty.

A. He ſully'd the beginning of his reign with a moſt horrid and unjuſt act, by cauſing the body of the late King his brother, to be taken out of his grave, and commanding it to be thrown into the *Thames*; which a fiſherman finding brought it to the *Danes*, who bury'd it in the church of *St. Clement Danes*.

Q. In what manner did he die?

A. Either by exceſs of drinking, in a great banquet at *Lambeth*, or by a ſtrong poiſon. Be this as it will, 'tis certain he fell under the table, and died upon the ſpot. His cruelty and gluttony, which were exceſſive, raiſed him ſo much hatred, that no enquiry was made into the circumſtances of his exit. All hiſtorians agree, that he ſpent his days and nights in riotous eating and drinking. Nevertheleſs, one of them applauds him highly for keeping open-table four times a day; and bewails the avarice of his ſucceſſors, for aboliſhing ſo laudable a cuſtom.

Q. In what year did he die?

A. Anno 1041, being the third year of his reign.

BRITISH KINGS.

EDWARD, *ſurnamed the Confeſſor,* XIXth *King of* England.

From 1041 to 1065.

Popes.		*Emperors of the* Weſt.	
BENEDICT IX.	1033	MICHAEL VI.	1056
GREGORY VI.	1044	ISAAC I.	1057
CLEMENT II.	1046	CONSTANS XII.	1059
DAMASUS II.	1048	HENRY III.	1039
S. LEO IX.	1049	HENRY IV.	1056
VICTOR II.	1055	*Kings of* France.	
STEPHEN X.	1057	HENRY I.	1031
NICHOLAS II.	1059	PHILIP I.	1060
ALEXANDER II.	1061	*Kings of* Scotland.	
Emperors of the Eaſt.		MALCOLM II.	1014
		DONALDUS VII.	1045
CONST. MONOM.	1042	MACKBETH	1052
THEODORA	1054	MALCOLM III.	1059

Q. DID *Hardicnute* leave any iſſue?

A No, at leaſt none who ſucceeded him; for his crimes, and thoſe of his brother, had made the government of the *Danes* ſo odious to the *Engliſh*, that the chief men of the kingdom met together, and enacted a law againſt the *Danes*.

Q. What was the purport of it?

A. That, hereafter, it ſhould not be lawful to beſtow the crown upon any perſon of that nation; and that whoever might dare even to oppoſe it, ſhould be look'd upon even as an enemy to his country, a traitor to the ſtate, and be deem'd guilty of high-treaſon.

Q. Did the *Engliſh* ſtop here?

A. No; they cut to pieces all the *Danes* they could find in *England*, and very few of them eſcaped. But

our beſt hiſtorians doubt the truth of this incident; they obſerving, that it is one of the moſt abſtruſe paſſages in all the hiſtory of *England*; and that in what light ſoever we conſider it, ſuch difficulties ariſe as ſeem inſurmountable.

Q. Whom did they elect King?

A. Edward; and this by the intrigues of *Goodwin*, who made him promiſe, with an oath, that he would marry *Editha* his daughter; to which condition *Edward* conſented, ſpite of his reluctance, to marry the daughter of a man, whom he look'd upon as the murderer of *Alfred* his brother. He croſs'd the ſea in the beginning of the year 1041; and was crown'd at *Wincheſter*, by *Edſine* archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, on *Eaſter-day*, he being about forty years of age.

Q. What memorable incident happen'd in his reign?

A. Sweyn, King of *Norway*, and ſon to *Canute the Great*, intended to aſſert his right to the crown of *England*; but was prevented by the war waged by him againſt the King of *Denmark*.

Q. Were not *Goodwin*, and his ſon, baniſhed?

A. Yes; for their having refuſed to obey the King, who, rouzed at the affront, took his meaſures ſo well, that they found themſelves, on a ſudden, abandon'd by their chief partizans, and ſo were forced to obey the ſentence. Some time after he was recalled by the King, who reſtored him to his employments, as alſo his ſons.

Q. What do ſome hiſtorians relate concerning his death?

A. That being one day at dinner with the King, this monarch ſaid to him, that, had his brother been living, they would have mutually aſſiſted each other; and as he ſpoke, he look'd upon the earl with a very ſcornful air.

Q. What did the earl ſay to this?

A. As he knew that the King ſuſpected him to be guilty of his brother's death; taking a bit of bread in his hand, he ſaid, *May this be the laſt morſel I ever ſwallow, if I am guilty of your brother's death*; and immediately put it into his mouth.

Q.

Q. What follow'd upon this?

A. It choak'd him, and left the perſons preſent in an uncertainty, whether it were owing to a ſudden fit, or to a judgment from heaven. However, this incident is not taken notice of by the beſt hiſtorians.

Q. Have we no inſtance of *Edward*'s ſeverity?

A. He ſeized upon the treaſure of Queen *Emma*, his mother, which ſhe had in *Wincheſter*; and without paying her the leaſt regard, ſtript her of all her poſſeſſions, and left her only a ſmall penſion for her maintenance. Some hiſtorians aſſert, that he alſo accuſed her of being engaged in an infamous commerce with *Alwin*, biſhop of *Wincheſter*; and that ſhe was obliged to ſubmit to the *Ordeal*, or fiery trial.

Q. In what manner was this perform'd?

A. Nine red-hot plough-ſhares were laid at unequal diſtances, over which the criminal was obliged to paſs blindfolded and barefooted; when, if ſhe came off unhurt, ſhe was judged innocent; if otherwiſe, guilty.

Q. Did this Queen come off with honour?

A. Yes, ſhe paſſing through them untouch'd, to the great aſtoniſhment of all the ſpectators. But this ſtory wants proper vouchers.

Q. Did *Edward* gain any conqueſts over his enemies?

A. He repulſed the *Danes*, who had made a deſcent at *Sandwich*. *Siward* earl of *Northumberland*, one of his generals, routed the *Scots*, and kill'd their King *Macbeth*. *Alfgar*, an *Engliſh* nobleman, and *Griffin* King of *Wales*, made an inroad into *England*, and took and plunder'd *Hereford*; but they were totally routed by *Harold*, ſon of earl *Goodwin*, who, of his own accord, had raiſed an army in the diſtricts under his command. In a word, *Edward* defeated, either in perſon, or by his generals, all thoſe who dared to attack him.

Q. What did *Edward* do for the better government of his kingdom?

A. He collected the laws made by his predeceſſors, *viz.* thoſe of the *Danes*, *Saxons*, and *Mercians*; and of them form'd one body, calling it, *The Common Law of England.*

Q. How long did theſe laws continue in force?

A. Till *William* the Conqueror, who, about the twentieth year of his reign, introduced the Feudal Law in *England*, which was then the prevailing law over all *Europe*.

Q. Did not the people of *England* ſoon deſire the reſtoration of *Edward* the Confeſſor's laws?

A. Yes; upon *Henry* I. coming to the throne, they demanded and were promiſed the reſtoration of them; upon which condition they crown'd him.

Q. Did the King keep his word?

A. Upon his being crown'd, he, by his *Charter*, reſtored the laws of King *Edward*, except military *Tenures*, which he retained as amendments made by his father, but leſſened ſome of the grievances of them.

Q. Did this make the people of *England* eaſy?

A. Yes; till the old burdens were renew'd under King *John*, when the barons, and principal tenants under the King, obtain'd from him a new *Charter* of Liberties, which, probably, was ſomewhat ſhort of that granted by *Henry* I. and yet fuller than that of *Henry* III. and this is part of the *Common Law* of *England* to this day.

Q. What were the qualities of great King *Edward?*

A. The church honour'd him as a great ſaint; and ſome *Romiſh* writers relate, that God wrought a great number of miracles, through this King, during his life-time, and by his prayers after his death: That he obſerved an inviolable chaſtity with *Editha*, his conſort; though others aſſert, that the reaſon why he did not converſe with her as a wife, was becauſe of the diſpleaſure he had taken againſt earl *Goodwin* her father. King *Edward* was, in general, of a mild and peaceable temper. He alſo was charitable, and employ'd thoſe ſums in alms, which other Kings ſquander away in their pleaſures. In a word, he was neither remarkably good or bad, and had no great genius.

Q. What elſe do the *Romiſh* hiſtorians, above hinted at, ſay conerning him?

A. That, by his *Touch*, he cured the diſeaſe which now goes by the name of the *King's evil*; but, 'tis very probable, that imagination might have a great influence in theſe cures.

Q. What conſiderable buildings were erected by him?

A.

A. Of a little monaſtery he made a moſt beautiful abbey-church, call'd *Weſtminſter*, where he raiſed his own ſepulchre, which has ſince been made uſe of as the burial-place of the *Engliſh* monarchs: and another church dedicated to St. *Margaret*, ſtanding without the abbey; he endowing the former with very rich revenues. This King alſo founded the college of *St. Mary Ottery* in *Devonſhire*, and removed the biſhop's ſee from *Credington* to *Exeter*.

Q. When did he die?

A. January 5, 1065, in the room of his palace at *Weſtminſter*, now call'd the Painted Chamber; and was bury'd in *Weſtminſter-abbey*. He reign'd twenty-four years. *Edward* was the laſt King of *Egbert*'s race, but not the laſt *Saxon* King, as ſome have aſſerted, ſince his ſucceſſor was of the ſame country.

HAROLD II. XXth *King of* England.

From 1065 to 1066.

Pope.		*King of* France.	
ALEXANDER II.	1061	PHILIP I.	1060
Emperor of the Eaſt.		*King of* Scotland.	
CONSTANS XII.	1059	MALCOLM III.	1059
Emperor of the Weſt.			
HENRY IV.	1056		

Q. WHO ſucceeded *Edward the Confeſſor*?

A. Some authors pretend, that he had declared *William* the baſtard, duke of *Normandy*, his heir; but the averſion which the *Engliſh* entertain'd for a foreign yoke, made them oppoſe his will.

Q. What did they do on this occaſion?

A. If the nobles, who were aſſembled to name a ſucceſſor to *Edward*, had had a regard to juſtice only, and the ancient uſages of the kingdom, they would not have long debated, on whom to beſtow the crown. *Edgar Atheling* was the ſole prince of the blood of their ancient

monarchs, and was conſequently the only one who had a juſt claim to it. But *Harold* had contrived matters ſo well, that he was elected by unanimous conſent, without any one's offering to debate upon the rights of the lawful heir.

Q. How did *William* behave?

A. He ſent embaſſadors to *Harold*, to ſummon him to reſign his crown; and, in caſe of his refuſal, to reproach him with the violation of his oath, and to declare war againſt him.

Q. What anſwer did *Harold* make?

A. That he was able to defend his rights, againſt any one who ſhould diſpute them with him.

Q. Did *William* ſtop here, after his having ſent this embaſſy?

A. No: *Toſton*, King *Harold*'s brother, but his ſworn enemy, had marry'd his wife's ſiſter, who was daughter to *Baldwin* earl of *Flanders*: *William* prevail'd with him to take up arms, in order that he might be enabled to diſpute the crown with his brother; and accordingly the earl of *Flanders* having aſſiſted him with a body of forces, he croſs'd into *England*, but was defeated.

Q. What did *Toſton* do after this ill ſucceſs?

A. He went firſt into *Scotland*, and afterwards to *Norway*; when he propoſed to *Harold*, ſurnamed *Harfager*, the conqueſt of *England*, which, according to the light in which he ſet matters, might be very eaſily effected: upon this *Harfager* embark'd his army on board a fleet of 500 ſail of ſhips, came into *England*, and took *York*; but notwithſtanding the advantageous ſituation of his camp, he loſt the battle and his life, and *Toſton* was likewiſe kill'd.

Q. Was *William* diſhearten'd at theſe victories?

A. No; he fitted out a ſtrong fleet, and reinforcing his army with ſeveral bodies of ſoldiers that were ſent him by the neighbouring princes, croſs'd into *England*.

Q. Where did he land?

A. At *Pevenſey* in *Suſſex*, on the 29th of *September*, and advancing towards *Haſtings*, (where he built a ſecond fort) he there encounter'd *Harold*. Here was fought the

the great battle between the *Engliſh* and *Norman* nations; a battle the moſt memorable of all others; and though miſerably loſt, was yet fought with the utmoſt bravery by the *Engliſh*. The many wounds which *Harold* received, who loſt his life and his crown in it; and the ſlaughter of a prodigious number of his *Engliſh* ſoldiers, manifeſtly ſhew, how glorioufly they exerted themſelves, in order to ſave their country from the calamity of a foreign yoke.

Q. What reaſons did he give for his deſcent upon *England?*

A. His pretences were: I. To revenge the death of prince *Alfred*, brother to King *Edward*. II. To reſtore *Robert*, archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, to his ſee. III. To aſſert his right to the crown, which, he declared, had been bequeath'd to him by *Edward the Confeſſor*.

Q. What circumſtance, according to hiſtorians, contributed to facilitate this victory to the *Normans?*

A. The continual peace the *Engliſh* had enjoy'd during fifty years, after freeing themſelves from their former enemies the *Danes*, which had made them neglect the military arts, and abandon themſelves to luxury and idleneſs: Add to this, the licentiouſneſs of the clergy; the effeminacy, gluttony, and oppreſſion of the nobility; and the drunkenneſs and diſorders of the common people.

Q. What do others relate?

A. That it was owing to *Harold* himſelf, who, grown inſolent upon his ſucceſs at *Stamford*, had kept the plunder of the field, and not diſtributed any of it among his ſoldiers, whence they became diſcontented and unruly, which loſt them the battle; not to mention, that the *Normans* had a peculiar way of fighting, with long bows; and as the *Engliſh* were ſtrangers to theſe, they conſequently fought much to their diſadvantage. And yet their own hiſtorians relate, that the main battle of the *Engliſh*, conſiſting of bills, their ancient weapons, kept ſo cloſe together in one body, that no force could break them; till the *Normans*, pretending to fly, brought the former into diſorder, and ſo won the battle.

Q. Was King *Harold*'s body found?

A. Yes, after long ſearch among the dead, (and thoſe of his two brothers, *Gurth* and *Lewin*) and was bury'd in *Waltham-abbey*, which himſelf had founded.

Q. Did he leave any children?

A. By his firſt wife, whoſe name is not known, he had *Goodwin*, *Edmund*, and *Magnus*. By his ſecond, call'd *Algitha*, ſiſter of *Morcar* and *Edwin*, he had a ſon, named *Wolf*, who was knighted by *William Rufus*: And two daughters, the firſt of whom, call'd *Gunilda*, grew blind, and ſpent her days in a convent; and the ſecond marry'd *Waldemer*, King of *Ruſſia*, by whom ſhe had a daughter eſpouſed to *Waldemer*, King of *Denmark*.

NORMAN KINGS.

WILLIAM, *ſurnamed the Conqueror*, XXI[ſt] *King of* England, *and Duke of* Normandy.

From 1066 to 1087.

Popes.		*Emperor of the* Weſt.	
ALEXANDER II.	1061	HENRY IV.	1056
GREGORY VII.	1073	*King of* France.	
VICTOR III.	1086	PHILIP I.	1060
Emperors of the Eaſt.		*Kings of* Scotland.	
CONSTANT. XII.	1059	MALCOLM III.	1059
ROMANUS IV.	1068	DONALD VIII.	1068
MICHAEL VII.	1071	DUNCAN uſurped the throne	
NICEPHORUS I.	1078	for 18 months afterwards.	
ALEXIS I.	1081	DONALD was reſtored.	

Q. WHOSE ſon was *William?*

A. Of *Robert* duke of *Normandy*, by one of his miſtreſſes named *Harlotte*, (whence ſome imagine the word

word harlot derived) a ſkinner's daughter of *Falaize*, which gave occaſion to his being ſurnamed the *Baſtard*; but this he afterwards changed into that of *Conqueror*, from his ſubduing *England*.

Q. Pray give ſome account of this amour.

A. As he was one day riding to take the air, he happen'd to paſs by a company of rural damſels who were dancing; when he was ſo ſmitten with the graceful carriage of one of them, (the above-mention'd *Harlotte*) that he prevail'd with her to cohabit with him, which ſhe did, and ten months after ſhe was delivered of our *William*.

Q. Did he ſucceed to the dominions of his father?

A. Yes; *Robert* was very fond of him; and 'tis related, by the monkiſh writers, that the child, ſoon after his birth, having found ſome ſtraw under his hand, gather'd up certain blades of it; and graſp'd them ſo hard, that the perſons preſent were obliged to uſe ſome violence, before they could be forced from him. So that upon his ſetting out for the wars in the *Holy-land*, he cauſed *William* to be recognized his heir.

Q. To whoſe care did he recommend him?

A. To that of *Henry* I. King of *France*, who gave him a good education; protected and defended him from his rebellious ſubjects, and certain great men, who imagined they had a claim to his dukedom. But ſome years after, *William* carry'd on a ſucceſsful war againſt *Henry*.

Q. When was *William the Conqueror* born?

A. In 1026; and his father cauſed him to be acknowledged his ſucceſſor to the dukedom of *Normandy* in 1033; it being the cuſtom in thoſe days to diſpoſe of kingdoms by donation or will.

Q. At what time did he ſucceed him?

A. In *June*, 1035, when but nine years of age; and his victory at *Haſtings* gave him the crown of *England*, the 14th of *October*, *anno* 1066.

Q. Pray deſcribe the perſon and qualities of this monarch.

A. He was tall, and ſo big, that his corpulency grew troubleſome to him in his latter years. So great was

his ſtrength, that hiſtorians declare, no one could bend his bow except himſelf. *William* was laborious, ſeaſon'd to all the hardſhips of war, and patient of heat and cold, hunger and thirſt. He had a great ſoul, an elevated mind, and a prodigious genius, which ſuffer'd nothing to eſcape its reſearches. He was vaſtly delighted in war, underſtood it well, and was ſucceſsful in it. When once he was raiſed to anger, it was ſcarce poſſible to appeaſe him. This the *Engliſh* found to their coſt; for *William*, wearied out with their inſurrections, govern'd them with ſo heavy a hand, as almoſt deſerved the name of tyranny.

Q. In what manner?

A. At firſt he treated them with great lenity, and confirm'd their laws and privileges. But when he found them plotting year after year to dethrone him, he then alter'd his conduct; for he puniſh'd the mutineers without mercy; and, ſtripping them of their poſſeſſions, beſtow'd them on *Normans*, and ſuch of the *Engliſh* as had been faithful to him. He deprived, ſo far as he could, the *Engliſh* nation of their privileges; aboliſhing their laws, and eſtabliſhing thoſe of *Normandy* in their room. Though others extol his clemency, becauſe of his receiving into favour *Edgar Atheling*, who had occaſion'd ſeveral inſurrections.

Q. What did he farther?

A. He ſeized the treaſures belonging to the monaſteries, upon pretence that the rebels had conceal'd their moſt valuable effects in them; deprived the *Engliſh* of all places of truſt and profit; impoſed the tenure of knight's ſervice upon all lands held of the crown; cauſed a ſurvey to be taken of his own lands and demeſnes; and of whatever was held by his tenants *in capite*, which was ſet down in a book, call'd *Doomſday-book*; and likewiſe laid a tax of ſix ſhillings upon every hide of land, anſwerable to the tax call'd *Danegelt*, which *Edward* had aboliſh'd; a circumſtance that recall'd to their remembrance the evils they had ſuffer'd under a foreign yoke.

Q. What things did he afterwards prohibit them?

A. To hunt, or fell timber in his foreſts, without his expreſs leave firſt obtain'd. He likewiſe commanded them

to

BRITISH MUSEUM
30
65
OCT

Deputies from London present their Keys to WILLIAM the Conqueror.

J. Wale del. N. Parr Sculp.

Publish'd March 7. 1746 by T. Astley.

to uſe the *Norman* tongue only, in their law proceedings; cauſed the laws of the land, and the ſtatutes of the *Engliſh* Kings, to be tranſlated into that language; and order'd it to be taught in all ſchools. In a word, he govern'd *England* as a conquer'd country; inſomuch that no ſovereign ever reign'd with more deſpotic ſway. Some modern writers affirm, that King *William* appointed the *Corfeu*, but there is no authority for this, neither is it mention'd by any contemporary hiſtorian.

Q. To return to the battle of *Haſtings*; what were the conſequences of it?

A. The *Engliſh*, after the loſs thereof, were for raiſing a new body of forces; but *William* not giving them time ſufficient for this purpoſe, and marching ſwiftly towards *London*, obliged the inhabitants thereof to ſend deputies to him; who accordingly came, and brought him the keys of that city; although *Edwin* and *Morcar*, earls of *Northumberland* and *Mercia*, had endeavour'd to ſet up *Edgar Atheling*, the right heir to the crown; to which the reſt of the nobility would have conſented, had they not found the biſhops wavering.

Q. Did he march thither?

A. Yes; and *Stigand* archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, according to certain authors, having refuſed to recognize and crown him, (though others, with more foundation, aſcribe it to ſome defect in his inveſtiture) the ceremony was perform'd at *Weſtminſter*, by *Alred* archbiſhop of *York*, on *Chriſtmas-day*, *anno* 1066.

Q. Did all *England* yield to *William*?

A No; *York* and *Oxford* ſtill held out; but he puniſh'd the inhabitants with ſuch great ſeverity for their reſiſtance, as terrify'd even the moſt obſtinate; upon which they ſtrove who ſhould firſt pay homage to him.

Q. Did this ſubmiſſion continue for any time?

A. Some noblemen went over into *Denmark*; and prevail'd with *Sweyn*, King of that country, to ſend his brother *Oſbern*, with a fleet of two hundred ſhips into *England*. Accordingly he landed, and took the city of *York*; but not long after *William* defeated

him, and the rebels were forced to ſue to him for pardon.

Q. Did he grant it them?

A. Yes; but their repeated inſurrections afterwards, obliged him to proceed to the violent lengths I have already taken notice of; after which he conſider'd them as a people with whom clemency and gentleneſs would have no other effect, than to make them ſtill more rebellious.

Q. What other wars had he to maintain?

A. Several againſt the *Welſh* his neighbours, whom he defeated in various battles, and forced them to pay him tribute. *Malcolm*, King of *Scots*, likewiſe attack'd him, but he obliged him to do him homage for the whole kingdom of *Scotland*. However, this is deny'd by the *Scotch* hiſtorians, who affirm, that this was merely for the county of *Cumberland*. He alſo made war upon the duke of *Bretagne*, for his refuſing to pay homage to him.

Q. Had he no diſpute with *France*?

A. Exaſperated at *Philip* the Firſt's having ſuccour'd *Dol*, to which he had laid ſiege; and for his having encouraged the rebellion of *Robert* his eldeſt ſon, he enter'd *France* at the head of a powerful army; beſieged, took, and plunder'd *Mantes*, and at laſt ſet fire to it; but this action coſt him his life.

Q. In what manner?

A. He advanced ſo near to the flames, that the violence thereof, together with the heat of the ſeaſon, threw him into a fever; which, together with a bruiſe he received near his belly, made it neceſſary for him to be convey'd in a litter to *Roan*, where he died the 9th of *September*, 1087; this being the ſixty-firſt year of his age, and the twenty-firſt of his reign.

Q. Where was he interr'd?

A. In *St. Stephen*'s abbey in *Caen*, which he had erected in that city, and endowed with rich revenues at his death.

Q. Was not he marry'd?

A.

A. Yes, to *Maud*, or *Mathilda*, daughter to *Baldwin* V. earl of *Flanders*.

Q. Had he any iſſue by her?

A. Four ſons, *viz. Robert*, *Richard*, *William*, and *Henry*; and ſix daughters, *viz. Cicely*, abbeſs of a monaſtery in *Caen*; *Conſtantia*, marry'd to *Alain Fergeant*, duke of *Bretagne*; *Adeliza*, promiſed to *Harold*, but died in her infancy; *Adela*, marry'd to *Stephen* earl of *Blois*; *Gundred*, wife of *William Warren* earl of *Surrey*; and *Agatha*, who eſpouſed *Alphonſo*, King of *Gallicia*.

Q. In what manner did he divide his dominions among his ſons?

A. To *Robert* the eldeſt he gave *Normandy*, and *Richard* was kill'd by a deer in *New-Foreſt*: to *William* he gave *England*: and prince *Henry* had but five thouſand marks a year; and upon his complaining to his father, of the ill proviſion made for him, King *William* comforted *Henry*, and promiſed him, as from a prophetic ſpirit, that the dominions of his brothers would be united in his perſon; which happen'd accordingly. But it is not very probable, that God ſhould reveal himſelf to ſuch a prince.

WILLIAM II. *ſurnamed* Rufus, XXIIᵈ *King of* England.

From 1087 to 1100.

Popes.		*Emperor of the* Weſt.	
VICTOR III.	1086	HENRY IV.	1056
URBAN II.	1088	*King of* France.	
PASCHAL II.	1099	PHILIP I.	1060
Emperor of the Eaſt.		*King of* Scotland.	
ALEXIS I.	1081	DONALD VIII.	1068

Q. WHICH of King *William*'s ſons ſucceeded to the crown of *England*?

A. William II. ſurnamed *Rufus*, his ſecond ſon. *Robert* the eldeſt was excluded for his having taken up arms againſt his father, and had only *Normandy* for his portion.

Q. Why was *William* ſurnamed *Rufus*?

A. From the colour of his hair, which was red.

Q. What did this prince, in order to obtain the crown?

A. He employ'd *Lanfranc*, and ſome other great men, to exert themſelves in his favour; and theſe were ſo ſucceſsful, that *William* was crown'd by *Lanfranc*, archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, on *Sunday*, the 27th of *September*, *anno* 1087; but his deſigns were very much traverſed by his brother.

Q. Did any thing remarkable happen?

A. Odo biſhop of *Bayeux*, earl of *Kent*, his uncle, jealous of the favour ſhewn to *Lanfranc*, form'd a ſtrong party in the kingdom, in order to ſet *Robert* duke of *Normandy* upon the throne; and that prelate laid his ſchemes with ſo much art, that it was generally thought *William* would have been undone.

Q. What extricated him out of this difficulty?

A. His own diligence; he not giving the rebels time to join themſelves in a body, but diſperſed them intirely before *Robert* could croſs into *England*.

Q.

BRITISH MUSEUM
30
65
OCT

WILLIAM RUFUS Slain by
Sr. WALTER TYRREL.

J. Wale del. N. Parr sculp.
Publish'd March 7. 1746. by T. Astley.

Q. Did not *William* afterwards revenge himſelf upon his brother?

A. He enter'd *Normandy* at the head of a powerful army, and took ſeveral ſtrong holds. However, their common friends reconciled them in 1091, upon condition, that which ſoever of the two might ſurvive the other, ſhould ſucceed to his dominions, in caſe of his dying without iſſue.

Q. Was there a good harmony between them after this?

A. No: *William* return'd into *Normandy*, and ſeized upon ſeveral cities; but, ſome time after, *Robert* engaging in the cruſade, and not having money ſufficient for defraying the expences of his journey to the *Holy-Land*, mortgaged the dukedom of *Normandy* to his brother *William* for ten thouſand marks of ſilver; which was a very conſiderable ſum in thoſe days.

Q. Did *William* engage in any other wars?

A. He obliged *Malcolm*, King of *Scots*, to render him the ſame homage he had paid to the King his father; and ſome time after, *William* ſlew *Malcolm* and his ſon in a battle.

Q. Had he not ſome enemies, ſtill more formidable, to encounter?

A. Yes; and theſe were the *Welſh*, who, from time to time, uſed to make inroads into his territories, where they made dreadful havock.

Q. In what manner did *William* revenge himſelf upon this people?

A. He drove them back into their foreſts; and although he by the help of ſome deſerters, pierced very far into that mountainous country, he yet loſt a greater number of his own ſoldiers, than he kill'd of the enemy; the *Welſh* having ſecured themſelves in their rocks and other inacceſſible places; ſo that, all he could then do, was to rebuild the caſtle of *Montgomery*, which had been ruin'd.

Q. In what manner do hiſtorians relate King *William*'s death?

A. Being hunting in *New-Foreſt*, he was wounded by an arrow ſhot accidentally by one of his domeſticks, *Walter Tyrrel*, a *French* knight; of which wound he died

on

on *Thurſday*, the 2d of *Auguſt*, *anno* 1100, aged forty-four years.

Q. How many years did he reign?

A. About thirteen, and left no iſſue behind him; ſo that *Henry* his brother ſucceeded to the crown.

Q. What were the qualities of *William* II?

A. The only conſpicuous quality remark'd in him, was his ſignal courage, which roſe almoſt to ferocity. He had had great conteſts with *Anſelm*, archbiſhop of *Canterbury*. In a word, he carry'd his vices and his tyranny to ſo great a height, that the wound he received was conſider'd, by many, not as the effect of mere chance; but as ſent by the hand of God, in order to rid the *Engliſh* of ſo wicked a prince.

Q. Did he raiſe any conſiderable buildings?

A. He threw a new wall round the tower of *London*, and built *Weſtminſter-hall*: and in his reign *Glamorganſhire* was conquer'd from the *Britons*, by twelve *Engliſh* knights.

HENRY I. *ſurnamed* Beau-Clerc, XXIII[d] *King of* England.

From 1100 to 1135.

Popes.			
PASCHAL II.	1099	HENRY V.	1106
GELASIUS II.	1118	LOTHARIUS II.	1125
CALISTUS II.	1119	*Kings of* France.	
HONORIUS II.	1124	PHILIP I.	1060
INNOCENT II.	1130	LEWIS VI.	1108
Emperors of the Eaſt.		*Kings of* Scotland.	
ALEXIS I.	1081	DONALD VIII.	1068
JOHN COMNEN.	1118	EDGAR	1108
Emperors of the Weſt.		ALEXANDER	1117
HENRY IV.	1056	DAVID	1134

Q. DID *William* leave any iſſue?

A. No: *Robert* ought to have ſucceeded him, as well by the right of primogeniture, as by the laſt treaty concluded between them; but *Henry*, his younger brother,

brother, taking advantage of his abſence, ordered matters ſo well, that the latter was recognized and crown'd King of *England*, in *London*, by *Maurice* biſhop of that city; after having adminiſter'd the uſual oath to *Henry*, the 5th of *Auguſt*, 1100.

Q. Where was *Robert* then?

A. In his return from the *Holy-Land* he had ſtopt in *Apulia:* to celebrate his nuptials; which delay gave his brother an opportunity of ſeizing upon the crown.

Q. What did *Robert* when he heard this news?

A. He made a deſcent at *Portſmouth*, and was received there without oppoſition.

Q. What farther ſucceſs had he in his attempt?

A. His own, and his brother's friends, became mediators in the affair, ſo that a peace was concluded; after which *Robert* reſign'd all his pretenſions, upon condition that a yearly penſion of three thouſand marks of ſilver ſhould be paid him. He likewiſe obtain'd a general pardon for all the *Engliſh* who had taken up arms in his favour.

Q. Was this peace laſting?

A. No; *Henry* being well acquainted with the goodneſs and generoſity of his brother's temper, indulged him ſo many favours, and managed matters ſo artfully, that *Robert* remitted to the King his brother, the penſion he had promiſed him; however, his wants, which increaſed every day, ſoon made him ſenſible of the error he had committed. *Robert* thereupon complain'd, that his good nature had been abuſed; when adding ſome imprudent menaces to his complaints, *Henry*, who only wanted a pretence to engage in war with him, made this a handle; march'd into his territories with a powerful army, and took ſeveral ſtrong holds.

Q. Did not *Robert* oppoſe him?

A. He levy'd a body of forces; took the field againſt *Henry*; and coming up with him near *Tinchebray*, a large town in the lower *Normandy*, gave him battle, in which *Robert* loſt both his liberty and his province.

Q. What did *Henry* do with his brother *Robert?*

A. Carrying him into *England*, he impriſon'd him in the caſtle of *Cardiff* in *Wales*, where he died of

grief, after twenty-six years confinement; leaving a son named *William Crito*, who was almost as unfortunate as his father.

Q. Had *Henry* no contests afterwards with the *French*?

A. Lewis le Gros assisted the petty lords of *Normandy*, who at that time had taken up arms against their sovereign. He afterwards declared war openly; took *Gisors* and other strong holds.

Q. Did any thing remarkable happen in this war?

A. Henry, cross'd again into *Normandy*, and narrowly escaped being kill'd in battle, by a *French* knight; whom he, nevertheless, took prisoner; and defeated the *French*. The great standard of *France* was seiz'd and carry'd in triumph to *Roan*.

Q. In what manner did this war end?

A. Pope *Calistus* II. and the two Kings, had an interview at *Gisors*, in 1120, and agreed to a peace, which, however, was soon broke. The war then began afresh, and was carry'd on with equal success; but, at last, a new peace was concluded. *Lewis le Gros*, who design'd to bestow the investiture of the dukedom of *Normandy* on *William Crito*, son to *Robert*, gave him the county of *Flanders*, which he did not long enjoy; he being kill'd, the year following, at the siege of *Alost*.

Q. Was King *Henry* engaged in any other war?

A. Yes, against the *Welsh*, whom he drove back into their caves. But he afterwards granted them a peace.

Q. Did he do any thing remarkable for the better government of his dominions?

A. He indulged his subjects a very advantageous charter, which confirm'd to them several privileges they had enjoy'd under the *Saxon* Kings. He added a very important article, *viz.* the confirmation of King *Edward*'s laws. He reform'd the abuses which had crept into the court; and likewise enacted very severe penalties against offenders.

Q. Why did *Anselm* resist him?

A. The Kings of *England* had the privilege, in those days, of bestowing investitures, with the *pastoral staff* and *ring*, and to require an oath of allegiance from the several prelates. But this custom having been condemn'd by a council

council held at *Rome*, in 1104, *Anſelm* reſolved not to permit the *Engliſh* biſhops either to receive the inveſtiture, or to take the oath of allegiance; and he himſelf refuſed abſolutely to comply with it.

Q. Did not the King force him on this occaſion?

A. Anſelm at firſt behaved with great temper and moderation, and ſent ſome biſhops to *Rome* to aſſert his rights. He afterwards went thither in perſon, and pleaded his own cauſe; when the court of *Rome* having approved his whole conduct, *Henry* forbid that prelate to enter into his dominions; however, this ſeverity compoſed all their differences.

Q. In what manner?

A. The Pope, finding that it was not in his power to get this prelate recall'd, permitted the biſhops to take the oath.

Q. Was *Henry* ever marry'd?

A. Yes, twice; firſt with *Maud*, daughter of *Malcolm* King of *Scots*; and afterwards to *Adeliza*, daughter to *Geofrey* earl of *Louvain*, by whom he had no iſſue.

Q. How many children had he by his Queen *Maud*?

A. William duke of *Normandy*, and *Maud*. The former of them (and another *Maud*, counteſs of *Perche*, his natural ſiſter) periſh'd miſerably; for the pilots, in their paſſage from *Normandy* to *England*, being intoxicated with liquor, ran upon the rocks near *Barfleur*, *anno* 1120; which unexpected cataſtrophe had ſuch an effect upon the King, that he was never ſeen to laugh afterwards. He likewiſe left twelve natural children behind him, the moſt conſiderable of whom was *Robert* earl of *Glouceſter*.

Q. What became of *Maud*?

A. She firſt marry'd the Emperor *Henry* V. and afterwards *Geoffry Plantagenet*, count of *Anjou*.

Q. To what do authors aſcribe *Henry*'s death?

A. They declare that he eat ſo many lampreys as threw him into a fever, of which he died in the caſtle of *Lyon* in *Brai* near *Roan*.

Q. When did this happen?

A. The firſt of *December*, 1135, after his having reign'd thirty-five years. His body was cut into ſeveral pieces,

in

in order for its being embalm'd; and was afterwards bury'd in the abbey of *Reading* in *England*.

Q. Deſcribe the qualities of this prince.

A. He was very handſome, brave, and had a great capacity; was extremely ſober; inexorable againſt offenders, and had a great love for learning, whence he was call'd *Beau-clerc*: But his good qualities were ſully'd by cruelty, avarice, and uncleanneſs. To atone, in ſome meaſure, (but what atonements are theſe?) for thoſe vices, he founded the epiſcopal ſees of *Ely* and *Carliſle*, and ſome abbeys.

HOUSE of *BLOIS*.

STEPHEN, XXIVth *King of* England.

From 1135 to 1154.

Popes.		*Emperors of the* West.	
INNOCENT II.	1130	LOTHARIUS II.	1125
CELESTIN II.	1134	CONRAD III.	1138
LUCIUS II.	1144	FREDERICK I.	1152
EUGENIUS III.	1145	*Kings of* France.	
ANASTAS IV.	1153	LEWIS VI.	1108
ADRIAN V.	1154	LEWIS VII.	1137
Emperors of the East.		*King of* Scotland.	
JOHN COMNEN.	1118	DAVID	1134
EMANUEL COM.	1143		

Q. WHO ſucceeded *Henry?*

A. Stephen, ſurnamed of *Blois*, and on the 2d of *December*.

Q. What were his pretenſions to the crown of *England?*

A. He was ſon to *Adela*, daughter of *William* the Conqueror, and of *Stephen*, earl of *Blois*; kill'd in the battle fought againſt the *Saracens*, in *Syria*, *anno* 1112.

Q.

Q. What title had he before?

A. That of earl of *Mortain* and *Boulogne*. His perſonal merit, the intrigues of his brother *Henry*, biſhop of *Winchester*, legate of the Holy See; and the privileges he promiſed to grant the *Engliſh*, cauſed them to prefer him to *Maud* the Empreſs, who, unhappily for her, was abſent at that time.

Q. In what does the merit of *Stephen* conſiſt?

A. In the greatneſs of his courage, in his elevated genius; together with the prodigious extent of his views, and the ſoundneſs of his judgment. He was perfectly ſkill'd in the military arts; had great experience; and had wonderful patience in concluding treaties, as alſo in forming alliances. His clemency and munificence were the moſt inconſiderable of his virrues. All theſe were, in ſome meaſure, heighten'd by the ſtature and majeſty of his perſon; and by his placid and inſinuating air: In a word, by ſomething inexpreſſibly engaging, which render'd him one of the moſt amiable princes of his time.

Q. What grants did he make in favour of the *Engliſh*?

A. He gave them a very advantageous charter, the chief articles whereof are as follows.—He acknowledged that he poſſeſſed the crown by no other tenure, than the election of the people and of the clergy. He confirm'd the prerogatives of the church. He abrogated all the laws relating to hunting; and promiſed to aboliſh the *Dane-gelt*. *Stephen* was crown'd at *Weſtminſter*, the 26th of *December*, 1135.

Q. Was he permitted to enjoy his uſurpation peaceably?

A. No; the *Welſh* made an incurſion on the frontiers, and carry'd off a conſiderable booty. The *Engliſh* loſt a great number of men in a battle, fought againſt the *Welſh*, near *Cardigan*. During this interval, *David* King of *Scots*, made an incurſion into *England*, and won ſeveral ſtrong holds; however, this war was concluded by a treaty of peace. Some time after, the *Scots* and the *Welſh* advanced again into *England*.

Q. Did not the barons make an inſurrection?

A.

A. Yes; an almoſt general one, but they were humbled by *Stephen*.

Q. Did not *Maud* enter *England?*

A. Yes, in 1139; together with the earl of *Glouceſter* her brother.

Q. Were the arms of this Queen ſucceſsful?

A. The earl of *Glouceſter* vanquiſh'd *Stephen*, who defended himſelf with extreme bravery, near *Lincoln*, *anno* 1140, and took him priſoner; which victory would have gain'd *Maud* the crown of *England*, had ſhe been leſs haughty.

Q. How was this?

A. She diſmiſs'd, with the utmoſt pride, Queen *Maud* King *Stephen*'s conſort, though the latter intreated, in the moſt ſubmiſſive manner, to have her huſband ſet at liberty; promiſing that he ſhould reſign his crown, and go and end his days in a monaſtery.

Q. What was the conſequence of her refuſal?

A. The Queen reſented it ſo highly, that her anger adminiſtring new ſtrength, ſhe levy'd a great body of troops; when reinforcing them with thoſe which prince *Euſtace* her ſon had brought to her aſſiſtance, ſhe march'd in ſearch of the enemy; and coming up with them, gain'd a compleat victory; and took the earl of *Glouceſter* priſoner, who was exchanged for King *Stephen*, on *All-Saints* day, *anno* 1141.

Q. Did the war continue afterwards for any time?

A. Till the 6th of *November*, 1153, when *Stephen* having loſt prince *Euſtace* his only ſon, who died in the middle of *Auguſt* of the preceding year, he adopted *Henry*, ſon to *Maud* the Empreſs; and thereby ſecured to himſelf the enjoyment of the *Engliſh* crown, till his death.

Q. What is related concerning this adoption?

A. That *Stephen*, reflecting on the bad ſtate of his affairs, and conſidering the noble qualities the duke poſſeſs'd, and the right he had to the crown, (this being ſtrongly ſupported) was, at laſt, prevail'd on, from theſe conſiderations, to conſent to a peace, on the terms propoſed by *Henry*.

Q. Did *Stephen* ſurvive this peace for any time?

A.

A. He died the 25th of *October*, in 1154, being near fifty, after having reign'd nineteen years, and was bury'd in the abbey of *Feverſham*, erected by him for his own burial-place, and that of his family.

Q. Did he leave any children?

A. Yes; but only one legitimate ſon, called *William*, who was earl of *Boulogne*, in right of the Queen his mother. He likewiſe had a daughter named *Mary*, who, after taking the veil, marry'd *Philip* of *Alſatia*; but reſumed it upon the death of her huſband. He alſo had a natural ſon, call'd, like the legitimate, *William*; which has occaſion'd ſome writers, miſled by the conformity of the names, to aſſert, that this prince left only one baſtard ſon. He had another natural ſon, named *Gervaſe*, who was abbot of *Weſtminſter*.

Line of *PLANTAGENET*, or of the HOUSE of *ANJOU*.

HENRY II. XXVth *King of* England.

From 1154 to 1189.

Popes.			
ADRIAN IV.	1154	ISAAC II.	1185
ALEXANDER III.	1154	*Emperor of the* Weſt	
LUCIUS III.	1181	FREDERICK I.	1152
URBAN III.	1185	*Kings of* France.	
GREGORY VIII.	1187	LEWIS VIII.	1137
CLEMENT III.	1188	PHILIP II.	1180
Emperors of the Eaſt.		*Kings of* Scotland.	
EMANUEL COM.	1143	DAVID	1134
ALEXIS II.	1180	MALCOLM IV.	1163
ANDRONICUS I.	1183	WILLIAM	1165

Q. WHO ſucceeded *Stephen*?

A. Henry II. ſurnamed *Plantagenet*, duke of *Normandy*; who added to the crown of *England*, as ſo many

many jewels, (though ſome think them the reverſe) *Guienne*, *Poitou*, *Xaintonge*, *Maine*, *Anjou*, and *Touraine*, which he actually poſſeſs'd. This *Henry* was the eldeſt ſon of *Geoffry*, earl of *Anjou*, of *Touraine*, and of *Maine*; and of the Empreſs *Maud*, ſole heir to *Henry* I. King of *England*, and duke of *Normandy*.

Q. What particulars are related with regard to his youth?

A. That he was born at *Mans* the 5th of *March*, 1133, and knighted on *Whitſunday*, *anno* 1149, by *David* King of *Scots*; and made his firſt campaign in 1152. *Stephen* King of *England* adopted him the 6th of *November*, 1153.

Q. When was he crown'd King of *England*.

A. The 19th of *December*, 1155.

Q. What is the character of this prince?

A. He poſſeſs'd a thouſand great qualities; was brave, generous, magnificent, clement, juſt, and prudent; but then his ambition and luſt were inſatiable; his deſire of enlarging his dominions, unbounded; and his anger very violent.

Q. What did he immediately upon his acceſſion to the throne?

A. He drove a great number of foreigners out of his dominions, theſe having been invited into *England* by *Stephen*, who, being inur'd to war, did all that lay in their power to break the peace; razed to the ground ſuch fortreſſes as belong'd to private perſons, permitting ſuch only to ſtand as he thought neceſſary for the defence of his dominions; revoked all the donations which his predeceſſor had made, and reſumed all the lands that had been alienated; reſtored the county of *Weſtmoreland* to the King of *Scots*, who, in return, ſurrender'd to him thoſe of *Northumberland* and *Cumberland*.

Q. What did he afterwards?

A. Having paid homage to *Lewis* VII. King of *France*, for his dukedoms of *Normandy*, and his ſeveral earldoms; he fell upon *Geoffry* his own brother; diſpoſſeſs'd him of his dominions; and afterwards declared war againſt *Raymond*, earl of *Toulouſe*, by virtue of the claim which Queen *Eleanor* his conſort laid to the demeſnes of that county.

Q.

Q. What was the ſucceſs of this war?

A. Henry took *Cahors*, and beſieged *Toulouſe*, but to no purpoſe; upon which he concluded a peace; and *Lewis* the younger, King of *France*, who had join'd with the earl of *Toulouſe*, gave *Margaret* his daughter in marriage to *Henry*, the King of *England*'s eldeſt ſon. *William* of *Blois*, ſon to King *Stephen*, died in his return from the expedition of *Toulouſe*, whither he had accompany'd the King.

Q. In what other wars was *Henry* employ'd?

A. Dermoth, an *Iriſh* King, being at variance with the other petty ſovereigns of that iſland, implored the ſuccour of *Henry* II. who being at that time engaged in war with *France*, directed him to *Robert Fitz-Stephens*, and *Richard Strongbow* earl of *Pembroke*. Theſe two generals, with only 1600 men, ſoon overpower'd the *Iriſh* princes, and forced them to ſubmit. *Henry* croſs'd into *Ireland*, and appointed *Hugh Lacy* governor of that iſland, in his name, by the ſtile and title of grand juſticiary.

Q. Was he equally fortunate in all his expeditions?

A. He took *William* King of *Scots*, priſoner, who had invaded *Northumberland*; vanquiſh'd *Philip* earl of *Flanders*, who made a deſcent into *England*, at the head of a ſtrong body of forces: and, after the death of earl *Geoffry* his brother, whom the people of *Bretagne* had made earl of *Nantes*, he obliged *Conan*, duke of *Bretagne*, who had ſeized upon *Nantes*, to give his daughter, *Conſtance*, heir to his dominions, in marriage to *Geoffry* his third ſon.

Q. What did the King of *Scotland* in order to recover his liberty?

A. He ſubmitted ſo far, as to reſtore all he had taken from the *Engliſh*; and did homage, in perſon, to that prince, for his kingdom. He likewiſe attack'd the *Welſh*, who had made great havock in *England*.

Q. Was fortune always favourable to him?

A. No; for not to mention the great trouble which the Pope gave him, for his having put to death *Thomas Becket*, archbiſhop of *Canterbury*; his wife and ſons rebell'd ſucceſſively againſt him, and ſcarcely left him any interval of peace, from the year 1173, till his death.

Q.

Q. Are the motives of these insurrections known?

A. They ascribe it to the little share which *Henry* allow'd his sons in the government; as also to his obstinacy in reserving to himself the sovereignty of the several lands he had assign'd them for their portions; and, lastly, to his amour with *Alice*, daughter of *Lewis* the younger, promised and betroth'd to *Richard* his second son.

Q. Have not these amours something of a romantic air?

A. All the *English* historians mention them as real, and even declare that *Henry* had a child by *Alice*; that he endeavoured to get *Eleanor* divorced; and had resolved, in case he succeeded therein, to disinherit his two other children, for their having rebell'd against him; and to declare those, which might spring from this marriage, his successors.

Q. What was the effect of this design?

A. It involved him in several wars with *Lewis* the younger, and with *Philip* his son. *Richard* refused to marry this princess after his father's death.

Q. What were the last of the wars of *Henry* II?

A. Richard, exasperated at his refusal to let him marry *Alice*, took up arms again, and join'd his forces to those of *Philip-Augustus*; when they drove the aged *Henry* out of *Mans*, and several other cities.

Q. Did *Henry* survive the peace for any considerable time?

A. No: the uneasiness he felt for the ill success of his war with *France*; the strict correspondence which *John*, his beloved son, had carry'd on with the *French*, exasperated him to such a degree, that he died, cursing the day of his birth. He had vented imprecations against his two sons; a little time after which, falling sick at *Chinon*, he caused himself to be carry'd to the church there; and being laid before the high-altar, expired. His corps was carry'd to *Fontevraud*, which he had order'd for the place of his interment.

Q. When did *Henry* die?

A. The 6th of *July*, 1189, being in the fifty-sixth year of his age, having reign'd thirty-four years, eight months, and twelve days.

Q. Whom did *Henry* II. marry?

A.

A. Eleanor, of *Aquitain*, dutcheſs of *Guienne* and *Gaſcony*, counteſs of *Poitou* and *Xaintongne*.

Q. Had ſhe not been marry'd before?

A. Yes; to *Lewis* the younger, by whom ſhe had two daughters; but that King being diſſatisfy'd with her conduct, cauſed their marriage to be diſſolved in the national council of *Bois-genci*, upon pretence of her being too nearly related to him.

Q. Had *Henry* any children by her?

A. Five ſons, whereof only two, *viz. Richard* and *John*, ſurvived him; but *Geoffry*, his third ſon, who was killed in a tournament at *Paris*, left a ſon and a daughter. He had alſo three daughters, *viz. Maud*, marry'd to the duke of *Saxony*; *Eleanor*, wife of *Alphonſo* King of *Caſtile*; and *Joan*, conſort to *William* II. ſurnamed *the Good*, King of *Sicily*.

Q. Had not *Henry* a great number of miſtreſſes?

A. Yes; but the beautiful *Roſamond*, daughter of lord *Clifford*, had the greateſt aſcendant over his heart, and upon that account was the chief object of the Queen's jealouſy, who could not forbear menacing her. The King thought he ſhould ſecure her from any attempt that might be made againſt her life, by lodging her in a kind of labyrinth which he cauſed to be built at *Woodſtock*. However, this precaution was to no purpoſe; for the Queen, during his abſence in *Normandy*, found means to take away the life of a rival who had given her ſo much uneaſineſs. *Henry*, at his return, confined the Queen a cloſe priſoner, and ſhe continued ſuch till his death.

Q. Had he no illegitimate children?

A. He had two by fair *Roſamond*, *viz. William*, ſurnamed *Long-ſword*, earl of *Saliſbury*; and *Geoffrey* archbiſhop of *York*. By a daughter of Sir *Ralph Blewit* he had another ſon call'd *Morgan*, who having been elected biſhop of *Durham*, could not obtain his confirmation from the Pope, becauſe of his refuſing to aſſume the name of his grandfather, by the mother's ſide.

Q. Relate the ſtory of *Thomas* archbiſhop of *Canterbury*.

A. This was the famous *Thomas Becket*, ſon to a tradeſman of *London*, and his mother was a *Syrian*. He had been a lawyer. The King appointed him lord high chancellor,

Q. Are the motives of these insurrections known?

A. They ascribe it to the little share which *Henry* allow'd his sons in the government; as also to his obstinacy in reserving to himself the sovereignty of the several lands he had assign'd them for their portions; and, lastly, to his amour with *Alice*, daughter of *Lewis* the younger, promised and betroth'd to *Richard* his second son.

Q. Have not these amours something of a romantic air?

A. All the *English* historians mention them as real, and even declare that *Henry* had a child by *Alice*; that he endeavoured to get *Eleanor* divorced; and had resolved, in case he succeeded therein, to disinherit his two other children, for their having rebell'd against him; and to declare those, which might spring from this marriage, his successors.

Q. What was the effect of this design?

A. It involved him in several wars with *Lewis* the younger, and with *Philip* his son. *Richard* refused to marry this princess after his father's death.

Q. What were the last of the wars of *Henry* II?

A. Richard, exasperated at his refusal to let him marry *Alice*, took up arms again, and join'd his forces to those of *Philip-Augustus*; when they drove the aged *Henry* out of *Mans*, and several other cities.

Q. Did *Henry* survive the peace for any considerable time?

A. No: the uneasiness he felt for the ill success of his war with *France*; the strict correspondence which *John*, his beloved son, had carry'd on with the *French*, exasperated him to such a degree, that he died, cursing the day of his birth. He had vented imprecations against his two sons; a little time after which, falling sick at *Chinon*, he caused himself to be carry'd to the church there; and being laid before the high-altar, expired. His corps was carry'd to *Fontevraud*, which he had order'd for the place of his interment.

Q. When did *Henry* die?

A. The 6th of *July*, 1189, being in the fifty-sixth year of his age, having reign'd thirty-four years, eight months, and twelve days.

Q. Whom did *Henry* II. marry?

A.

A. Eleanor, of *Aquitain*, dutcheſs of *Guienne* and *Gaſcony*, counteſs of *Poitou* and *Xaintongne*.

Q. Had ſhe not been marry'd before?

A. Yes; to *Lewis* the younger, by whom ſhe had two daughters; but that King being diſſatisfy'd with her conduct, cauſed their marriage to be diſſolved in the national council of *Bois-genci*, upon pretence of her being too nearly related to him.

Q. Had *Henry* any children by her?

A. Five ſons, whereof only two, *viz. Richard* and *John*, ſurvived him; but *Geoffry*, his third ſon, who was killed in a tournament at *Paris*, left a ſon and a daughter. He had alſo three daughters, *viz. Maud*, marry'd to the duke of *Saxony*; *Eleanor*, wife of *Alphonſo* King of *Caſtile*; and *Joan*, conſort to *William* II. ſurnamed *the Good*, King of *Sicily*.

Q. Had not *Henry* a great number of miſtreſſes?

A. Yes; but the beautiful *Roſamond*, daughter of lord *Clifford*, had the greateſt aſcendant over his heart, and upon that account was the chief object of the Queen's jealouſy, who could not forbear menacing her. The King thought he ſhould ſecure her from any attempt that might be made againſt her life, by lodging her in a kind of labyrinth which he cauſed to be built at *Woodſtock*. However, this precaution was to no purpoſe; for the Queen, during his abſence in *Normandy*, found means to take away the life of a rival who had given her ſo much uneaſineſs. *Henry*, at his return, confined the Queen a cloſe priſoner, and ſhe continued ſuch till his death.

Q. Had he no illegitimate children?

A. He had two by fair *Roſamond*, *viz. William*, ſurnamed *Long-ſword*, earl of *Saliſbury*; and *Geoffrey* archbiſhop of *York*. By a daughter of Sir *Ralph Blewit* he had another ſon call'd *Morgan*, who having been elected biſhop of *Durham*, could not obtain his confirmation from the Pope, becauſe of his refuſing to aſſume the name of his grandfather, by the mother's ſide.

Q. Relate the ſtory of *Thomas* archbiſhop of *Canterbury*.

A. This was the famous *Thomas Becket*, ſon to a tradeſman of *London*, and his mother was a *Syrian*. He had been a lawyer. The King appointed him lord high chancellor,

and afterwards archbiſhop of *Canterbury:* but after his being raiſed to the latter dignity, he affected to be independent on the court, on all occaſions; which exaſperated *Henry* to ſuch a degree, that he cauſed him to be impeached of high-treaſon. However, *Thomas* appeal'd therefrom to *Rome*; withdrew to the abbey of *Potigni* in *France*; and afterwards to that of *St. Colombe de Sens.*

Q. What reception did the archbiſhop's appeal meet with at *Rome?*

A. Alexander III. who then ſat in the pontifical chair, being a very ſtrenuous aſſerter of the prerogatives of the clergy, publickly eſpouſed *Thomas*'s cauſe; which ſo enraged King *Henry*, that he threaten'd to make an alliance with *Frederic Barbaroſſa*, and *Paſchal* the anti-pope; at which Pope *Aexander* was ſo highly offended, that he threaten'd to put the kingdom of *England* under an interdict.

Q. What was the reſult of this quarrel?

A. The parties were reconciled the 22d of *July*, 1170; upon which *Thomas* return'd back to his ſee, after ſeven years baniſhment from it.

Q. Was this reconciliation laſting?

A. No; for the King, on certain reports which were made to him concerning the archbiſhop, complain'd publickly of his having no one to revenge him on that haughty prelate, from whom he had received ſuch great inſults. This being heard by four of his domeſticks, they, to pleaſe the monarch, ſet out immediately for *Canterbury*, where they beat out *Thomas*'s brains; the altar being all cover'd with his Blood. This was perpetrated in the archbiſhop's cathedral, as he was ſaying veſpers on the 29th of *December.*

Q. What were the conſequences of this murder?

A. The Pope excommunicated King *Henry*; but this King, after having made a public declaration that he was innocent of *Becket*'s death; and ſubmitting himſelf to every thing which was required of him, travell'd to *Avranches*, an epiſcopal city in the lower *Normandy*, where two legates gave him abſolution.

Q. Did his zeal ſtop here?

A.

BRITISH MUSEUM
30
65
OCT

HENRY II Scourged at Becket's Tomb.

J. Wale del. N. Parr sc.

Publish'd March 14. 1746. by T. Astley.

A. In 1174, he was ſo mean-ſpirited as to go in pilgrimage to *Becket*'s tomb, where he received ſeveral laſhes from the hands of the prior and the monks.

Q. Do not hiſtorians differ in the character they give of this archbiſhop?

A. So very much, that ſome have rank'd him among the moſt illuſtrious martyrs; while others imagined they might juſtly refuſe him the title of an honeſt man. And ſo ambiguous was his piety, that fifty years after his death, a diſpute aroſe in the univerſity of *Paris*, whether his ſoul was in heaven or hell.

Q. What liberties were granted by *Henry*?

A. He permitted the laws of *Edward* to be revived; and confirm'd the charter of *Henry* I. his grandfather: but this condeſcenſion in the King was mere outſide.

RICHARD I. *ſurnamed* Cœur de Lion, *(or* Lion's Heart,) *the* XXVIth *King of* England *and* Cyprus.

From 1189 to 1199.

Popes.		*Emperors of the* Weſt.	
CLEMENT III.	1188	FREDERIC I.	1152
CELESTINE III.	1191	HENRY VI.	1190
INNOCENT III.	1198	PHILIP I.	1197
Emperors of the Eaſt.		*King of* France.	
ISAAC II.	1185	PHILIP II.	1180
ALEXIS III.	1195	*King of* Scotland.	
		WILLIAM	1165

Q. WHO ſucceeded *Henry* II?

A. Richard I. his ſecond ſon.

Q. What was the character of this Prince?

A. His exceſſive bravery merited him the ſurname of *Cœur de Lion*. But after this applauſe given to his valour, (which reſembled ferocity) it would be to no purpoſe to ſeek for any other virtue, worthy of an elogium in this monarch.

Q. Deſcribe his perſon.

A. He was well ſhaped: He eyes were blue, but full of fire; and his hair of a yellow caſt, not far unlike red.

Q. What are the moſt remarkable incidents in his hiſtory?

A. After having concluded a peace with *Philip Auguſtus*, who gave him back *Mans*, and the reſt of the cities he had taken from *Henry*; *Richard* went to *Roan*, where the ducal ſword was put into his hand, on the 20th of *July*, 1189. He ſet at liberty his mother Queen *Eleanor*, who had been impriſon'd ſixteen years; croſs'd into *England*; and was crown'd at *Weſtminſter*, on the 3d of *September* of the ſame year.

Q. What actions did he perform in the beginning of his reign?

A. He raiſed an army of thirty-five thouſand men, in order to go to the wars in the *Holy-Land*; and inveſted his brother *John* with the government of ſix counties: left the government of *England* to *William Longchamp*, biſhop of *Ely*, his chancellor, the Pope's legate; in conjunction with the biſhop of *Durham*: croſs'd again into *France*: had an interview with *Philip* at *Vezelai*, the 25th of *June*, *anno* 1190; proceeded to *Marſeilles*, and from thence to *Sicily*, where he ſpent the winter with *Philip*, who alſo had join'd in the cruſade.

Q. Did not a quarrel break out between theſe two monarchs in that country?

A. Yes; by the practices of *Tancred* King of *Sicily*, who being diſguſted at *Richard*, endeavoured to engage the King of *France* in his quarrel; but *Philip*, being a prince of great wiſdom and moderation, prevented ſo fatal a circumſtance, by marching to *Acon*, to which the Chriſtians had already laid ſiege.

Q. Did not *Richard* follow him?

A. He embark'd ſome days after, when a ſtorm ariſing, part of his fleet was caſt on the coaſt of *Cyprus*; upon which *Iſaac*, King of that iſland, impriſon'd all thoſe who eſcap'd the ſhipwreck; and would not permit either princeſs *Berengera*, of *Navarre*, (betroth'd to *Richard*) or the Queen dowager of *Sicily*, to ſhelter themſelves in the harbour.

Q.

Q. Was not this cruel action fatal to *Iſaac*?

A. Richard defeated his troops; diſpoſſeſs'd him of his cities; loaded him with ſilver chains; ſeized upon *Cyprus*, where he left ſtrong gariſons; and after having conſummated his marriage with *Berengera* of *Navarre*, in the city of *Limiſſo* in *Cyprus*, went to the camp before *Acon*.

Q. Did not the miſunderſtanding between *Richard* and *Philip* break out afreſh?

A. Yes; for *Richard* having acquired a ſuperiority, by his military atchievements, which greatly mortify'd the King of *France*, the jealouſy of the latter broke out on every occaſion.

Q. What meaſures did King *Philip* take?

A. Acon having been taken in 1191, and that King falling extremely ſick, quitted the camp; and leaving the command of his army to the duke of *Burgundy*, put to ſea again, and arrived happily in *France*.

Q. Did King *Richard* ſignalize himſelf in a manner anſwerable to the great reputation he had gain'd in the world?

A. The 7th of *September*, *anno* 1191, he entirely defeated the army of *Saladine*, and kill'd above forty thouſand of his forces. He repair'd the maritime cities of *Aſcalon*, *Joppa*, and *Cæſaria*, which *Saladine* had abandon'd, after having demoliſh'd their fortifications; ſome time after which, he was forced to return back to *England*.

Q. On what occaſion?

A. His want of forage, and his being abandon'd by the chriſtian princes; together with the fear he was under, leſt *Philip* ſhould ſeize any part of his dominions, in *France*, during his abſence; to which we may add the news he heard, of his brother's rebelling againſt him.

Q. What did *Richard* before his departure?

A. He marry'd *Iſabella*, Queen of *Jeruſalem*, to *Henry* earl of *Champagne*, his nephew, whom he cauſed to be appointed generaliſſimo of the Chriſtian army, after the murder of the marquiſs of *Montferrat*; gave his kingdom of *Cyprus* to *Guy de Luſignan*; and concluded a truce, for three years, with *Saladine*.

Q. Was his voyage proſperous?

A. No, he being caſt away on the coaſt of *Iſtria:* after which intending to travel through *Germany*, in a peaſant's diſguiſe, he fell into the hands of *Leopold*, duke of *Auſtria*, whom he had affronted at the ſiege of *Acon*.

Q. What treatment did he meet with from *Leopold?*

A. He kept *Richard* cloſe priſoner, and then deliver'd him to the Emperor *Henry* VI. his ſworn enemy; who after obliging him to pay a ranſom of 100000 marks of ſilver, ſet him at liberty. *Richard* embark'd, for *England*, at *Antwerp*; and arrived happily at *Sandwich*, the 13th of *March*, 1194, after having been abſent from his country four years; fifteen months of which he had paſs'd in priſon.

Q. Whither did *Richard* go next?

A. Having been again crown'd, (after his having reduced ſome caſtles, which the partizans of his brother poſſeſs'd) he croſs'd immediately into *France*; where *Philip*, who fomented the rebellion of *John* his brother, was invading his dominions. *Richard* was reconciled to his brother *John* at *Roan*.

Q. Was not this war ſucceeded by a truce?

A. Yes; and this was concluded for five years, in a conference they had together, wherein it was agreed, that each ſhould remain in poſſeſſion of what he then held. This war had been carry'd on five years, and was often interrupted by treaties, which (as is too frequently the caſe) were generally ill obſerved on both ſides.

Q. For what reaſon?

A. Richard laid ſiege to *Chaluz* in *Limouſin*, in order to poſſeſs himſelf of a conſiderable treaſure, which a gentleman of that province had diſcover'd in his grounds.

Q. What happen'd in *London* during the abſence of *Richard?*

A. An inſurrection was there raiſed by a citizen, who had gain'd great credit with the populace; but he was ſeized and hang'd, together with nine of his accomplices.

Q. What was the event of the above-mention'd ſiege?

A. It proved fatal to King *Richard*, he being wounded by an arrow, ſhot by a croſs-bow-man, call'd *Bertram Gordon*,

RICHARD I. Taken in Disguise by LEOPOLD, Duke of Austria.

J. Wale del. N. Parr sculp.

Publish'd March 14. 1746. by J. Astley.

30
65
OCT

Gordon, which kill'd him, on the 6th of *April*, 1199; in the tenth year of his reign, and the forty-third of his age. However, *Chaluz* was won before he expired. The King was bury'd at *Fontevraud*.

Q. Did he leave any natural children?

A. Only one ſon call'd *Philip*, to whom he bequeath'd the lordſhip of *Cognac* in the dukedom of *Guienne*. *Richard* was the firſt King of *England* who took three lions paſſant for his arms, in which he has been imitated by his ſucceſſors. During his reign, the city of *London* began to aſſume a new form with regard to its government; it being divided into different corporations or ſocieties; or, as they are now term'd, companies.

JOHN, *ſurnamed* Sans-Terre, *or* Without Land, XXVIIth *King of* England.

From 1199 to 1216.

Popes.		OTHO IV.	1208
INNOCENT III.	1198	French *Emp. of* Conſtant.	
HONORIUS III.	1215		
Emperors of the Eaſt.		BALDWIN I.	1204
ALEXIS III.	1195	HENRY I.	1206
ALEXIS IV.	1203	*King of* France.	
ALEXIS V.	1204	PHILIP II.	1180
THEODORUS I.	1204	*Kings of* Scotland.	
Emperors of the Weſt.		WILLIAM	1165
PHILIP I.	1197	ALEXANDER II.	1214

Q. WHO ſucceeded *Richard* I?

A. His brother *John*, ſurnamed *Sans-Terre*, by virtue of the laſt will of *Richard*; and the credit of three perſons, *viz. Hubert*, archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, *William Marſhall*, chief juſticiary, and Queen *Eleanor* his mother. *John* came into *England*, and was crown'd at *Weſtminſter*, the 28th of *May*, by *Hubert* above-

mention'd. *Richard* had formerly appointed *Arthur* duke of *Bretagne*, his nephew, (ſon to *Geoffrey* his elder brother) his heir.

Q. Was *John* undiſturb'd in his kingdom?

A. No: However *Philip* took *Arthur* under his protection; his arms made very little progreſs, for the earl of *Flanders* and the Emperor *Otho*, nephew to King *John*, being in his intereſt; *Philip* perceived this war did not promiſe ſucceſs, and therefore ſued for peace, which *John* granted him.

Q. What were the conditions of it?

A. Philip was not to give any ſuccours to the duke of *Bretagne*; but reſtore to *John* the earldom of *Evereux*, *Berry*, *Auvergne*, and all he had diſpoſſeſs'd the *Engliſh* of ſince the death of *Richard:* and, on the other hand, *John* was not to aid the Emperor *Otho*, who was then at war with *France*.

Q. Was this peace laſting?

A. No; for King *John* having divorced *Aviſa*, his ſecond wife, daughter to the earl of *Glouceſter*, had marry'd *Iſabella*, daughter and heireſs of *Aimer* viſcount of *Angouleſme*, and of *Adeleide* of *Courtenay*, betroth'd to *Hugh* earl *de la Marche*; who being ſtirred up to revenge, by *Philip*, prevail'd with the nobles of *Poitou* to take up arms.

Q. What was the conſequence of this inſurrection?

A. Philip ſummon'd *John* to appear before his parliament, to ſhew cauſe for this proceeding; which King *John* refuſing, *Philip* made this a handle, and enter'd *Normandy* ſword-in-hand. During this interval, he ſent *Arthur* (to whom he had given *Mary* his eldeſt daughter in marriage) a body of troops, in order to make a diverſion on the other ſide.

Q. Did *Arthur* ſignalize himſelf by any memorable action?

A. Having been ſurpriſed by King *John* in *Mirabel*, to the caſtle whereof he had laid ſiege, and whither Queen *Eleanor* his grandmother had retired, *Arthur* was carry'd priſoner to *Roan*; ſome days after which, the King (according to ſome hiſtorians) cauſed him to be murder'd, and his body thrown into the *Seine*.

Q. Did this murder go unpuniſh'd?

A.

A. Philip ſummon'd King *John* to appear; and ſhew cauſe, before the court of peers, why he had perpetrated ſo barbarous an action; but *John* refuſing to obey, *Philip* declared him guilty of high-treaſon, and confiſcated his poſſeſſions; after which, advancing with a numerous army, *Philip* conquer'd *Anjou*, *Touraine*, *Maine*, and *Poitou*; and re-united all *Normandy* to his demeſnes, three hundred and twenty years after it had been ſevered, from the crown of *France*, by *Charles the Simple*.

Q. Did not *John* endeavour to oppoſe his conqueſts?

A. As this King devoted himſelf entirely to his pleaſures, he only ſent ſome ſuccours to the *Poitevins*, who had declared in his favour; however, *John* croſs'd the ſea in 1206, and reduced the greateſt part of *Poitou*; but ſuffer'd himſelf to be over-reach'd by *Philip*; who, nevertheleſs, not being prepared, ſued for, and obtained a truce for two years.

Q. Did not *John* quarrel with the Pope?

A. The election of an archbiſhop of *Canterbury* brought him into great trouble.

Q. Relate the particulars of this.

A. Some young monks of the monaſtery of *St. Auſtin* in *Canterbury*, had ſecretly choſen *Reginald*, their ſub prior, archbiſhop; but the King being offended at this election, they deſiſted from it. The King having afterwards recommended the biſhop of *Norwich*, he was choſen by all the monks, and ſeated on the archiepiſcopal throne.

Q. What was the reſult of this conteſt?

A. The Pope not only refuſed to ratify either election; but commanded the monks, who were come to *Rome* upon that affair, to elect cardinal *Langton*, an *Engliſhman*; a doctor of the univerſity of *Paris*, and a man of great learning and ſound morals.

Q. How did the King of *England* behave on this occaſion?

A. He proteſted againſt the election, and expell'd the monks of *St. Auſtin* from their monaſtery; whereupon his whole kingdom was put under an interdict; which exaſperated the monarch to ſo great a degree, that he baniſh'd all the clergy who complied with the interdict; treated thoſe cruelly who continued in *England*, after the time

appointed for their leaving it was elapſed; and confiſcated all their Poſſeſſions.

Q. What did the Pope do upon this?

A. He excommunicated King *John*; gave his kingdom to King *Philip*; and granted indulgences to all whoever ſhould declare war againſt him.

Q. What effect had this on King *John?*

A. He took off, at *Dover*, in preſence of all the people, the crown from his own head, and laid it at the feet of *Pandulph* the legate, the Pope's repreſentative.

Q. Was this all?

A. From a meanneſs of ſpirit, for which he was cenſured by his ſubjects in general; he agreed, that in caſe either himſelf or any of his ſucceſſors ſhould refuſe to pay the ſubmiſſion due to the papel ſee, they ſhould forfeit their right to the crown.

Q. Did this circumſtance check the progreſs of King *Philip*'s arms?

A. No; it was owing to the great defeat of his fleet, which attack'd the earl of *Flanders*. The earl of *Saliſbury* commanded the *Engliſh* fleet, which quite deſtroy'd that of *France*.

Q. What did King *John* after this victory?

A. He procured the interdict to be taken off; after which he march'd into *Poitou*, and immediately ſubjected that province; and advanced, from thence, into *Anjou*, *Philip* being employ'd at that time in the *Low-Countries*; prince *Lewis* his ſon march'd at the head of a numerous army. *John* reſolved at firſt to attack him; but the *Poitevins* refuſing to follow, he was obliged to retire with ſome precipitation. A little after, *Philip* granted him a truce for five years.

Q. Did King *John*'s misfortunes end here?

A. No; for the barons required him to reſtore the laws of King *Edward*; and the rights and privileges contain'd in the charter of *Henry* I: which he granted them; but having afterwards broke his word, they elected lord *Fitzwalter* for their general, giving him the title of *Marſhal of the army of God*, and *of the Church*. The barons then beſieged certain caſtles, and march'd to *London*, where they wrote menacing letters to all the lords who were in the

KING JOHN resigns his Crown to the Pope's Nuncio.

S. Wale inv.t G. Child Sculp.

Publish'd Apr. 11. 1747. By S. Astley

BRITISH MUSEUM
30
65
OCT

the King's intereſt, which induced them to go over to the barons. King *John*, being now intimidated, granted the latter all they required, and ſign'd two charters; the firſt being call'd, *the Charter of Liberties*, or *Magna Charta*; and the ſecond, *the Charter of Foreſts*. Theſe two charters have ſince been the foundations of the *Engliſh* liberties.

Q. Did not King *John* endeavour to revenge himſelf on the barons?

A. Yes; he raiſing an army of foreigners, by whoſe aid he atchieved ſeveral conqueſts; but the barons having invited *Lewis*, ſon to the King of *France*, they promiſing to ſet the crown on his head; *Lewis* landed at *Sandwich*, the 21ſt of *May*, *anno* 1216; and was crown'd, according to ſome writers; (but none of the *Engliſh* hiſtorians make the leaſt mention of this incident) and afterwards made himſelf maſter of the greateſt part of *England*.

Q. Did King *John* ſurvive theſe misfortunes long?

A. After having been in perpetual motion, he died at *Newark*, the 8th of *October*, 1216, through grief for having loſt his rich baggage. This had thrown him into a fever; which was increaſed by his eating too immoderately of peaches.

Q. How old was he?

A. Near fifty-one years, whereof he had reign'd almoſt eighteen.

Q. What is the character of this prince?

A. According to *Matthew Paris*, he had wit, but of the vicious kind; was hot-headed, reſtleſs and haſty; had no manner of reſolution, but in his firſt tranſports, which being over, he was ſoft, indolent, fearful, and wavering. This monk adds, that he was cruel, voluptuous and covetous; had neither faith, religion, conſcience, honour, or regard to futurity. However, we muſt make this obſervation, (once for all) that thoſe hiſtorians, who have writ the lives of ſuch princes as were at variance with the court of *Rome*, ought to be read with the utmoſt caution; and that the only way of forming a juſt character of the princes in queſtion, is to draw it ſolely from their actions.

Q. Was he ever marry'd?

A.

A. Yes, thrice; firſt to *Alice*, daughter of *Hugh* earl of *Morton*; ſecondly, to *Aviſa*, heireſs of the houſe of *Glouceſter*, whom he put from him; and afterwards marry'd *Iſabella*, daughter to *Aimer*, earl of *Angouleſme*.

Q. Did he leave any children?

A. He had none by his two firſt wives, but had five by his third, *viz. Henry*, his ſucceſſor; *Richard*, earl of *Cornwall*, and King of the *Romans*; *Joan*, wife to *Alexander* II. King of *Scots*; *Iſabella*, conſort to the Emperor *Frederic* II; and *Eleanor*, marry'd firſt to *William Marſhall*, earl of *Pembroke*, and afterwards to *Simon de Mountfort*, earl of *Leiceſter*. He alſo had ſix natural children.

Q. Had King *John* no contentions with his other neighbours?

A. The King of *Scotland* paid him homage at *Lincoln*; and the Prince of *Wales* did the ſame at *Woodſtock*. He took priſoner the King of *Connaught*, an *Iriſh* prince, who had rebell'd; and ſubjected all that nation.

Q. What were the moſt remarkable events which happen'd in other countries during his reign?

A. The taking of *Conſtantinople* by the *French* and *Venetians*, in 1204; and the cruſade againſt the *Albigenſes*, which gave riſe to the bloody *Inquiſition*; an inſtitution that is the greateſt ſcandal of human nature, and the higheſt blaſphemy againſt the Almighty.

HENRY

HENRY III. *ſurnamed* of Wincheſter, XXVIIIth *King of* England.

From 1216 to 1272.

Popes.	
HONORIUS III.	1216
GREGORY IX.	1227
CELESTIN IV.	1241
INNOCENT IV.	1243
ALEXANDER IV.	1254
URBAN IV.	1261
CLEMENT IV.	1265
Emperors of the Eaſt.	
THEODORE I.	1204
JOHN III.	1222
THEODORE II.	1225
JOHN IV.	1259
MICHAEL VIII.	1259
Emperors of the Weſt.	
OTHO IV.	1208
FREDERIC II.	1212
French *Emp. of* Conſtant.	
HENRY I.	1206
PETER II.	1217
ROB. DE COUR	1221
BALDWIN II.	1237
Kings of France.	
PHILIP II.	1180
LEWIS VIII.	1223
S. LEWIS IX.	1226
PHILIP III.	1270
Kings of Scotland.	
ALEXANDER II.	1214
ALEXANDER III.	1249

Q. WHO ſucceeded *John*, ſurnamed *Sans-Terre*?

A. Henry III. his eldeſt ſon, who was but in the tenth year of his age; he being born the 1ſt of *October*, *anno* 1207; and crown'd at *Glouceſter*, the 28th of *October*, 1216.

Q. By what methods did *Henry* aſcend the throne?

A. The earl of *Pembroke* engaged the lords, who had follow'd King *John*'s fortune, to recognize this prince for their ſovereign; and the legate excommunicated prince *Lewis*. The earl of *Pembroke* was then appointed regent.

Q. Did this prove effectual?

A. Theſe meaſures prevail'd on a great number; among whom was *William Marſhall*, eldeſt ſon of the earl of *Pembroke*: and the voyage which *Lewis* was obliged to make into *France*, in order to levy money and forces, gave the earl of *Pembroke* an opportunity of winning over thoſe

thoſe of the contrary party. The cinque-ports alſo declared for *Henry*.

Q. Was *Lewis* entirely abandon'd?

A. Yes; for the earl of *Perche* loſt the famous battle of *Lincoln*, with his life, the 19th of *May*, 1217; and the ſuccours which the illuſtrious *Blanche*, King *Lewis*'s conſort, ſent him, having been defeated by the fleet of the cinque ports, *Auguſt* the 24th, that prince was obliged to make a treaty, by which he renounced all pretenſions to *England*; and thereupon himſelf and the *French* left the kingdom.

Q. To whom was King *Henry* obliged for theſe ſucceſſes?

A. To *William*, earl of *Pembroke*. It was this nobleman who won the battle of *Lincoln*, and concluded the treaty of renunciation with *Lewis*. That earl had cauſed the two charters to be obſerved, and govern'd the kingdom happily till his death, which happen'd in 1219.

Q. To whom was the government of the kingdom committed till *Henry* came of age?

A. To *Hubert de Burgh*, (who had defended *Dover*, and was appointed chief juſticiary of *England*;) and to the biſhop of *Wincheſter*.

Q. How did theſe two miniſters behave in the adminiſtration?

A. Admirably well, ſo long as they endeavour'd to conduct the affairs of the young prince with order and juſtice; but the moment they endeavour'd to inſinuate themſelves into his favour, they quarrell'd; when *de Burgh* (who prevail'd) declar'd the King to be of age, in the parliament held *anno* 1226; and procur'd the biſhop to be diſmiſs'd the year after.

Q. Was not the great credit of *de Burgh* diſadvantageous to the kingdom?

A. He twice diverted his ſovereign from croſſing into *France* with an army, in order to ſuccour the malecontents there; of which he might have made a very conſiderable advantage.

Q. Did he afterwards prevail in diſſuading King *Henry* from it?

A.

A. No; the young prince went over thither, notwithſtanding *de Burgh*'s endeavours to hinder him; and landed at *S. Malo*, whither the duke of *Bretagne* came to receive him. However, *Henry* did not make a proper uſe of theſe advantages; for, inſtead of marching into *Normandy*, he made for *Poitou*, and proceeded afterwards into *Guienne*; but the inſtant the enemy approached, he return'd ſhamefully into *England*.

Q. What did his *Engliſh* ſubjects on this occaſion?

A. They united themſelves; and ſucceeded ſo far, as to perſuade the King to baniſh *Hubert de Burgh*, who was now earl of *Kent*, and ſon-in-law to the King of *Scots*; and to reſtore the biſhop of *Wincheſter* to the adminiſtration.

Q. Did this prelate conduct himſelf better than his predeceſſor?

A. Much worſe; when the *Engliſh* being exaſperated at his filling up all places of truſt with none but foreigners, took up arms, under the conduct of the earl of *Pembroke*; who routed the armies of the King, and obliged the monarch to ſhut himſelf up in *Wincheſter*. However, that nobleman died miſerably, through the artifices of the biſhop of *Wincheſter*. This prelate was diſgraced a little after, at the inſtigation of the new archbiſhop of *Canterbury*.

Q. Did the removal of the above-mention'd biſhop put a ſtop to the inſurrection?

A. Yes; but it ſoon broke out again; for the King having, in 1236, marry'd *Eleanor*, daughter to *Raymond* earl of *Provence*, his court was, on that occaſion, fill'd with foreigners, on whom the higheſt poſts were beſtow'd; when the *Engliſh* being diſpleaſed at this partiality, combined together againſt the King.

Q. Who was the chief of this league?

A. Simon de Mountfort, earl of *Leiceſter*, whom the barons elected for their general.

Q. What actions did the confederates perform?

A. They forced the King to ſign and approve certain articles, entitled, *The Statutes* or *Expedients of* Oxford; and, obliging him to lay down the ſovereign authority, they lodged it in twenty-four commiſſioners, called *Conſervators*,

ſervators, twelve of whom were nominated by them, and twelve by the King.

Q. Was this convention laſting?

A. No; ſo that both ſides took up arms: but King *Henry* loſt the battle of *Lewes*, on the 14th of *May*, in 1264; and was taken priſoner; as likewiſe his ſon, his brother, and his nephew.

Q. How did the earl of *Leiceſter* diſpoſe of theſe illuſtrious captives?

A. He ſhut up Prince *Edward*, King *Henry*'s ſon, as alſo Prince *Henry*, ſon to *Richard* the King's brother, in *Dover* caſtle; confined the King of the *Romans* in the tower of *London*; but himſelf kept King *Henry*, and carry'd him, as it were, to grace his triumph, through all the cities of the kingdom; and then ſeized on the ſovereign authority in the king's name.

Q. Did matters continue long in this ſtate?

A. During a year; at the end of which *Edward* eſcaped out of priſon, and raiſed a body of troops; when he encounter'd the earl of *Leiceſter* at *Eveſham*, (the 5th of *Auguſt*, 1265;) in which the earl loſt the battle and his life, as alſo one of his ſons; and by this means *Edward* reſtored the King his father to his liberty.

Q. Did this victory put an end to the confederacy?

A. Simon, ſon to the earl of *Leiceſter*, ſuſtain'd a ſiege in the iſland of *Axholm*; but after a vigorous defence was forced to ſurrender, and permitted to leave the kingdom. Not long after *Simon* join'd certain pirates of the cinque-ports; and, with theſe, he plunder'd indiſcriminately all ſuch merchant ſhips as came in his way.

Q. Was the league now quite at an end?

A. No; another rebel, named *Adam de Gurden*, having appeared in arms in *Hampſhire*, *Edward* march'd that way; when coming to a battle, *Adam* was taken priſoner by Prince *Edward*, who generouſly gave him his life and liberty. Some of the confederates fortify'd themſelves in the iſle of *Ely*, where they continued till 1267, when Prince *Edward* forced them to ſubmit to the King his father; and the earl of *Glouceſter*, ſon to the chief of the league, ſurrender'd up *London* in the above year.

Q.

Q. Did *England* continue free from inſurrections after this?

A. Yes; and the royal authority was ſettled on ſo firm a baſis, that Prince *Edward* thought he might ſafely make a voyage into the *Holy-Land*. Here, though he made but very inconſiderable atchievements; he yet gave the *Saracens* a ſpecimen of what they might expect from him, in caſe he ſhould be aſſiſted by a greater force. A villain, who was ſent by thoſe infidels, was going to plunge a dagger into his boſom, had not *Edward* warded off the blow with his arm; on which occaſion, he nevertheleſs was dangerouſly wounded. The aſſaſſin was going to ſtrike again, but *Edward* gave him ſo ſtrong a kick on the breaſt, as threw him backwards and kill'd him.

Q. Where did *Henry* die?

A. In *London*, the 16th of *November*, 1272, aged ſixty-ſix years; of which he had reign'd fifty-ſix, and twenty days.

Q. Was he ever marry'd?

A. Yes, in 1236, to *Eleanor* of *Provence*, by whom he had nine children, whereof five died in their infancy; but two of his ſons and the ſame number of daughters lived to an advanced age.

Q. What were their names?

A. Edward who ſucceeded him; *Edmund*, earl of *Lancaſter*, to whom Pope *Innocent* IV. (who wanted to diſpoſſeſs the houſe of *Suabia* of the throne of *Sicily*) gave the inveſtiture of that kingdom; but the nobles having refuſed to furniſh money for that porpoſe, this grant was of no effect. *Margaret*, the eldeſt of his two daughters, was marry'd, at nine years of age, to *Alexander* III. King of *Scots*. *Beatrix* the ſecond, eſpouſed *John de Dreux*, duke of *Bretagne*.

Q. What was the character of King *Henry* III?

A. He was a prince of very inconſiderable parts, and naturally inconſtant and capricious. He loved money to exceſs; but then he ſquander'd it away ſo idly, that the prodigious ſums he levy'd on his ſubjects, did not make him the richer. Nothing can be ſaid in favour of his courage, becauſe he never gave any ſenſible marks of it; but he may juſtly be applauded for his continence, and his averſion

averſion to whatever tended to cruelty; he having always contented himſelf with puniſhing thoſe who rebell'd againſt him, no otherwiſe than in their purſes. To conclude, his weakneſs in ſuffering himſelf to be govern'd by haughty, ſelf-intereſted counſellors; and the arbitrary maxims inſtilled into him from his infancy, were the real cauſes of the commotions which diſturb'd his government.

Q. Was not a remarkable change made, in the conſtitution of the parliament, in this reign?

A. Yes; for before the forty-ninth of *Henry* III. the parliaments conſiſted of the archbiſhops, biſhops, abbots, earls and barons. Of theſe barons there were two ſorts; *the greater Barons*, or the King's chief tenants, who held of him *in capite* by barony: and *the leſſer Barons*, who held of the former by military ſervice, *in capite*. The firſt had ſummons to parliament by ſeveral writs; and the latter (*i. e.* all thoſe who were poſſeſs'd of *thirteen Knights Fees and a quarter*) had a general ſummons from the ſheriff in each county. The conſtitution was on this foot till the forty-ninth of *Henry* III. when, inſtead of keeping the old form, the prevailing powers thought fit to ſummon, not all, but ſuch of the greater Barons as were of their party. And inſtead of the leſſer barons, who came with large retinues, they ſent their precepts to the ſheriff in each county, to cauſe *two Knights* in every *Shire* to be choſen; and *one* or *two Burgeſſes* for each *Burgh*, to repreſent the body of the people, reſiding in thoſe Counties and *Burghs*. This method hath been obſerved ever ſince.

EDWARD

EDWARD, *surnamed* Long-Shanks, XXIXth *King of* England.

From 1272 to 1307.

Popes.		*Emperors of the* East.	
		MICHAEL VIII.	1259
		ANDRONICUS II.	1283
GREGORY X.	1271	*Emperors of the* West.	
INNOCENT V.	1276	FREDERIC II.*	1212
ADRIAN V.	1276	RODOLPHUS I.	1273
JOHN XXI.	1276	ADOLP. of *Naſſaw*	1291
NICHOLAS III.	1277	ALBERT I.	1298
MARTIN IV.	1281	*Kings of* France.	
HONORIUS IV.	1285	PHILIP III.	1270
NICHOLAS IV.	1288	PHILIP IV.	1285
CELESTIN V.	1294	*Kings of* Scotland.	
BONIFACE VIII.	1294	ALEXANDER III.	1249
BENEDICT IX.	1303	JOHN BALIOL	1293
CLEMENT V.	1305	ROBERT BRUCE	1306

Q. WHO ſucceeded *Henry* III?

A. Edward, ſurnamed *Long ſhanks*, his eldeſt ſon.

Q. Where was he when his father died?

A. He was returning from *Paleſtine*; and continuing his voyage, arrived happily in *Sicily*, where *Charles* of *Anjou* gave him a very honourable reception. It was at *Meſſina* he heard of the death of the King his father. *Edward* paſs'd by *Rome*, in order to pay a viſit to the new Pope, who was his intimate friend. He afterwards took the

* *After the death of* Frederic, *there was an* interregnum *in the empire till* Rodolphus; *during which the following princes either reign'd, or were elected*; viz. Conrad III. William *earl of* Holland, Richard *earl of* Cornwall, *(this King's uncle)* Edward IV. *and* Alphonſo *King of* Caſtile.

the route of *France*, and paid homage to *Philip* for *Guienne*; whence, after ſettling his affairs there, he return'd into *England*, where he was crown'd, the 19th of *Auguſt*, 1274; *Alexander* III. King of *Scots*, *John* duke of *Bretagne*, and all the nobility of the kingdom being preſent at this ſolemnity. Hiſtorians relate that, on this occaſion, five hundred horſes were permitted to run looſe about the country; with liberty to every one to poſſeſs as many of them as he could catch.

Q. What were his firſt exploits?

A. He declared war againſt *Llewellyn* Prince of *Wales*, for the latter's having refuſed to aſſiſt at the ceremony of his coronation; and for deſiring to excuſe the paying him homage.

Q. What ſucceſs had he therein?

A. Lewellyn, though a brave and experienced captain, was nevertheleſs defeated; diſpoſſeſs'd of his ſtrong holds; and obliged to ſubmit to the conqueror, who received him with the utmoſt humanity and complaiſance.

Q. Did the *Welſh* enjoy peace for any time?

A. No; *David*, brother of *Llewellyn*, was perpetually exciting his brother to draw the ſword, in order to reſcue himſelf from ſubjection; upon which *Llewellyn* took up arms to ſhake off this heavy yoke; and afterwards made an incurſion into the territories of the *Engliſh*, and defeated their generals.

Q. What did King *Edward* do on this occaſion?

A. He march'd into *Wales*, at the head of a numerous army. *Llewellyn* having retired to a mountain that was almoſt inacceſſible, came down therefrom, in order to fight the *Engliſh*, regardleſs of the inequality of his forces. This prince was kill'd on the ſpot, and his army entirely routed. *Edward* cauſed his head to be cut off, and to be fix'd on the *Tower* of *London*. Some time after *David*, brother to *Llewellyn*, was taken and beheaded in a cruel manner.

Q. Had theſe princes any ſucceſſors?

A. No; for *Edward* ſeized upon their whole country; and knowing that a foreign government was vaſtly obnoxious to the *Welſh*, he obliged his Queen, who was ſix months

30
65
OCT

EDWARD first PRINCE of WALES
born at Carnarvan Castle

S. Wale inv.t G. Child Sculp.
Publish'd Apr. 11. 1747. By T. Astley

months gone with child, to go and lie-in among them. Accordingly ſhe was deliver'd of a Prince, (to whom they gave the name of *Edward*, and the ſurname of *Caernarvon*, from the place of his birth) who was the firſt Prince of *Wales*. The eldeſt ſons of the Kings of *England* have bore that title ever ſince.

Q. What other memorable actions were perform'd by *Edward*?

A. Alexander III. King of *Scots* being dead, princeſs *Margaret* his grand-daughter, who, a little before, had been promiſed to the Prince of *Wales* his ſon, having ſurvived him but a few months, *Edward* was choſen arbiter between *Robert Bruce* and *John Baliol*, who both claim'd the crown.

Q. For whom did *Edward* declare?

A. In favour of *John Baliol*, who did him homage after his coronation; purſuant to the promiſe made by him to King *Edward*, in order to engage that monarch to aſſiſt him.

Q. How did the *Scots* take this mean condeſcenſion?

A. Very ill; and *Baliol* himſelf was ſo aſhamed of it, that he ſought for every opportunity of repairing it publickly.

Q. Did any preſent itſelf?

A. The war, in which King *Edward* was perſonally engaged in *France*, was very favourable to his purpoſe; but a truce was concluded very unſeaſonably for him. The return of King *Edward* into *England*; the deſertion of *Robert Bruce*, which greatly weaken'd his party; the loſs of a battle fought againſt the *Engliſh*; the great progreſs *Edward* made after his victory, (he poſſeſſing himſelf of the greateſt part of *Scotland*) were of ſuch ill conſequences to *Baliol* and all his nobility, that they had no other reſource left than to abandon themſelves to his mercy; after which *Baliol* reſign'd the kingdom to *Edward*, to diſpoſe of it as he might think proper.

Q. What became of *Baliol*?

A. Edward ſeized him, and confin'd him in the *Tower* of *London*, where he remain'd priſoner till *July*, 1299; when *Edward* cauſed the crown and ſcepter of *Scotland*,

together with the famous Stone at *Scone*, to be brought into *England*; after which he conquer'd all *Scotland*, and made it a province to *England*; and, loading it with grievous taxations, left very ſtrong gariſons therein; which, nevertheleſs, could not ſecure him the conqueſt of that country.

Q. For what reaſon?

A. One *William Wallace*, a ſoldier of fortune, raiſing a body of troops, diſpoſſeſs'd the *Engliſh* of ſeveral ſtrong holds; and gained ſo much glory in that nation, that the prime nobility follow'd his ſtandard with pleaſure. He was even declared regent of *Scotland*, by his army.

Q. Did this continue for any time?

A. No; the noblemen recollecting, a little after, that he was of leſs noble extraction than they, were for dividing the command; and at laſt carry'd their diſputes to ſuch a height, that there was no poſſibility of reconciling them; though a victorious army, headed by King *Edward* himſelf, came in ſight.

Q. Did that monarch take any advantage of this diſcord?

A. Yes; he attack'd and defeated the *Scotch* at *Falkirk*. *Wallace*, with the remains of his defeated army, retired behind the marſhes in the north, whither there was no poſſibility of purſuing him. *Edward* thereupon recover'd all the ſtrong holds which *Wallace* had ſeized; and reduced *Scotland* to ſo deplorable a condition, that he thought it would be impoſſible for it ever to ſhake off the *Engliſh* yoke.

Q. Was *Edward* miſtaken?

A. Wallace having quitted the regency, the *Scots* choſe *Comyn* in his room, who ſtirred up the whole kingdom againſt the *Engliſh*; upon which *Edward* enter'd a third time into *Scotland*, and entirely defeated the army of that nation.

Q. Was *Edward* ſatisfy'd with this advantage?

A. No; he march'd a fourth time into *Scotland*, with ſo numerous an army, that he did not meet with the leaſt reſiſtance. The taking of the caſtle of *Stirling* cloſed this fourth expedition of *Edward*, and was his third con-

queſt. This monarch afterwards cauſed the brave *Wallace* to be cruelly executed, as guilty of high treaſon.

Q. Did this ſeverity intimidate the *Scots?*

A. No; *Robert Bruce*, ſon of him above-mention'd, and young *Comyn*, who both had pretenſions to the crown, made a treaty, in order to excite the *Scotch* to draw the ſword. *Comyn* would have taken advantage of this inſurrection, though contrary to the promiſe he had made; but *Robert* haſten'd thither, ſtabb'd him with his own hand, and cauſed himſelf to be ſolemnly crown'd in *Scone*.

Q. Was *Bruce* able to withſtand *Edward?*

A. He found this very difficult; for having loſt two battles againſt the earl of *Pembroke*, whom *Edward* had ſent to oppoſe him, he had the mortification to ſee himſelf diſpoſſeſs'd of his ſtrong holds; his relations perſecuted; his wife impriſon'd; and his brothers kill'd: ſo that, being univerſally abandon'd, he was obliged to leave his country, and retire into one of the *Hebrides*, where he lay conceal'd at the houſe of a friend, who was his relation; and continued there in hopes of more favourable times.

Q. Did King *Edward* make any remarkable conqueſts during *Bruce*'s abſence?

A. He poſſeſs'd himſelf of the moſt conſiderable ſtrong holds; and having winter'd at *Carliſle*, left *Scotland*; when *Robert Bruce* coming out of the place where he had concealed himſelf, aſſembled the remains of his ſcatter'd army, and reinforced it with new levies. With theſe forces he attack'd the earl of *Pembroke*, who was King *Edward*'s lieutenant in *Scotland*; defeated and took him priſoner; and being maſter of the field, poſſeſs'd himſelf of ſeveral towns.

Q. What did *Edward* when he heard this news?

A. Being exceedingly exaſperated againſt the *Scots*, he was determined to ruin their country from ſea to ſea; however, he was ſcarce arrived at *Carliſle*, where he had aſſembled a very fine army, but he was ſeized with a fit of ſickneſs, which proved mortal.

Q.

Q. Had this King been engaged in no other wars?

A. Yes; againſt *France*, but with the ſame ill ſucceſs. He loſt all *Guienne*, which, however, was reſtored to him by treaty; and though he had form'd a powerful alliance againſt *Philip*, by making a confederacy with the earl of *Flanders*, *Adolphus* of *Naſſaw*, Emperor elect, *Albert* duke of *Auſtria*, the archbiſhop of *Cologne*, and ſeveral other Princes of *Germany*; as alſo the duke of *Brabant*, the earls of *Holland*, of *Juliers*, and of *Luxemburg*; he yet had the diſſatisfaction to ſee this alliance come to nothing, without the leaſt advantage to himſelf; and proving of no other uſe than to heighten the glory of his antageniſt.

Q. Deſcribe King *Edward*.

A. He was extremely well-ſhaped, and a head taller than the generality of men. This monarch would have been perfect in his ſhape, had his legs, which were a little too long, been proportion'd to the reſt of his body; and upon this account the ſurname of *Long-ſhanks* was given him. He was an excellent King, a good father, a formidable enemy, and a brave captain: He was chaſte, juſt, prudent, and moderate. So great was affection for the *Holy-Land*, that he gave orders for the carrying of his heart thither, after his death; and left thirty-two thouſand pounds ſterling for the maintenance of the holy ſepulchre. In his expiring moments, he exhorted the King his ſon, to continue the war with *Scotland*; adding, *Let my bones be carry'd before you, for ſure I am that the rebels will never dare to ſtand the ſight of them.*

Q. Where did King *Edward* die?

A. At *Borough on the Sands*, a ſmall town in *Cumberland*, the 7th of *July*, *anno* 1307; after having reign'd thirty-four years, ſeven months, and twenty days; and lived ſixty-eight years. He had enjoy'd an almoſt uninterrupted ſtate of health, and was very ſtrong and vigorous; but a dyſentery, or bloody-flux, brought him to the grave. His body was carry'd to *Waltham*, and from thence convey'd to *Weſtminſter-abbey*, where it was incruſted with wax, and depoſited near that of King *Henry* his father.

Q. How many times was King *Edward* marry'd?

A.

A. Twice; firſt to *Eleanor* of *Caſtile*, who brought him four ſons and nine daughters; but *Edward* II. his ſucceſſor, was the only ſon who ſurvived him. *Eleanor* his eldeſt daughter was married to *Henry* duke *de Bar*; *Joan* to *Gilbert Clare*, earl of *Glouceſter*, and afterwards to *Ralph de Monthermer*; *Margaret* to *John* duke of *Brabant*; *Elizabeth* to *John* earl of *Holland*, and afterwards to *Humphrey Bohun* earl of *Hereford*; *Berenguella*, *Alice*, *Blanche*, and *Beatrix*, either died in their infancy, or were never marry'd. By *Margaret* of *France*, King *Edward*'s ſecond conſort, he had *Thomas* earl of *Norfolk*, earl marſhal of *England*; *Edmund* earl of *Kent*; and *Eleanor*, who died an infant.

EDWARD II. XXXth *King of* England.

From 1307 to 1327.

Popes.			
CLEMENT V.	1305	FREDERIC III.	1314
JOHN XXII.	1316	*Kings of* France.	
Emperor of the Eaſt.		PHILIP IV.	1285
ANDRONICUS II.	1278	LEWIS X.	1314
Emperors of the Weſt.		PHILIP V.	1316
ALBERT I.	1278	CHARLES IV.	1322
HENRY VII.	1308	*King of* Scotland.	
		ROBERT BRUCE	1306

Q. WHO ſucceeded *Edward* I?

A. Edward II. his eldeſt ſon, by Queen *Eleanor* of *Caſtile*.

Q. When did he begin his reign?

A. In 1307. He was one of the moſt handſome and beſt ſhaped men of his age; and had ſo majeſtick an air, that it was ſcarce poſſible to look upon this monarch, without entertaining, at the ſame time, an eſteem for him.

Q. Did the beauties of his mind correſpond with thoſe of his body?

A. No; he was neither a warrior, nor a politician; neither zealous for his country's good, nor paſſionate of glory; he was not endued with a capacity for difficult

affairs; nor had he a genius sufficient to contrive, or resolution to go through with such: To these circumstances were wholly owing all the misfortunes of his reign.

Q. In what manner?

A. He abandon'd the whole administration of affairs to his favourites.

Q. What did his father require of him in his dying moments?

A. He enjoin'd him to marry *Isabella* of *France*, daughter of *Philip le Bel*, the greatest beauty of her age.

Q. Did the young prince obey him?

A. No sooner was he seated on the throne, than he went immediately to *Boulogne*, to conclude the marriage; which accordingly was solemnized in presence of four monarchs; *viz. Philip* King of *France*, *Lewis* King of *Navarre*, *Charles* King of *Sicily*, and the King of the *Romans*.

Q. How did *Edward* conduct himself in the beginning of his reign?

A. He was entirely at the devotion of *Pierce Gaveston*, a gentleman of *Gascony*, whom the King his father had banish'd. Young *Edward* entrusted him with the whole administration; and was so lavish of his bounties to this favourite, that the *English*, enraged at the weakness of their sovereign, and the haughtiness of the minister, forced King *Edward* to banish him in 1309.

Q. Did he not recal him?

A. Yes, the year following; however, the King was obliged to banish him a second time; but *Gaveston* returning again in 1312, the whole kingdom rose up in arms; when the favourite was besieged in *Scarborough*; taken prisoner; and from thence conducted to the castle of *Warwick*, by the earl of that name, who caused him to be beheaded.

Q. Did *Gaveston*'s death put an end to the troubles?

A. The *English* addressing themselves to the King in person, obliged him to ratify the privileges of *Magna Charta*; as also the statute made by the parliament at *Oxford*; by which all foreigners were forbid to enjoy any place of trust in *England*.

Q. Was not the kingdom at that time troubled with foreign wars?

A. That with *Scotland* was ſtill carrying on; and *Robert Bruce* had defeated the armies ſent againſt him; and thus recover'd the ſtrong-holds which the *Engliſh* poſſeſs'd in his kingdom; and he was actually beſieging *Sterling*, when the confederates ſheath'd their ſwords, and forbore all hoſtilities.

Q. Did not King *Edward* invade the *Scotch* in his turn?

A. He march'd at the head of an army of an hundred thouſand men, in order to raiſe the ſiege of *Sterling*; but *Bruce* meeting him near *Bannock-bourn*, with an army of thirty thouſand men, defeated *Edward* entirely, and put him to flight, *June* 25, 1314.

Q. Had not the *Engliſh* their revenge?

A. The name of *Robert Bruce* was now become ſo terrible to this people, that he conquer'd wherever he engaged them; and recovering *Berwick*, he afterwards put all the *Engliſh* provinces, contiguous to his dominions, under contribution; ſecured his crown, and gave a general peace to his kingdom.

Q. Did King *Edward* enjoy a calm, for any conſiderable time, in his court?

A. No; for in a parliament held at *London*, *anno* 1312, the *Engliſh* nobles put *Hugh Spencer* the younger, near his perſon, as chamberlain; and this *Spencer*, by his father's counſel, ſoon gain'd ſo much credit, that he became the King's favourite and prime miniſter; which raiſing the jealouſy of the barons, gave occaſion to numberleſs diſorders.

Q. How did the barons behave?

A. They complain'd that young *Spencer* was grown proud, and treated them with too much inſolence; for which reaſon they reſolved to baniſh him; and for this purpoſe form'd a confederacy, of which *Thomas* earl of *Lancaſter*, ſon to *Edmund Crouchback*, and grandſon of King *Henry* III. declared himſelf the Chief.

Q. Was this confederacy ſucceſsful?

A. Young *Spencer* was at firſt obliged to leave the kingdom; ſoon after which, he play'd the pirate, eſpecially upon the *Engliſh* ſhips. During this interval, *Edward* recover'd ſeveral ſtrong holds from the barons; recall'd the two *Spencers*; and was ſo ſucceſsful againſt the former,

that the earl of *Lancaſter* was taken, together with ninety-five barons or knights. The King beheaded the earl, and ſeveral other nob'emen.

Q. Did theſe ſeverities put a ſtop to the factions?

A. Yes, for a ſeaſon; but the Queen being diſguſted at the *Spencers*, reſolved upon revenge; for which purpoſe ſhe form'd a party, and openly levy'd a body of troops, in order to cruſh thoſe favourites.

Q. Where was ſhe then?

A. At the court of her brother *Charles the Fair*, King of *France*; whither ſhe had carry'd her ſon *Edward*, who did homage to the *French* monarch, for *Guienne* and *Ponthieu*.

Q. How did the Queen act?

A. She ratify'd the treaty made between the earl of *Hainault* and herſelf; and betroth'd young Prince *Edward* to Princeſs *Philippa*, that earl's daughter.

Q. What did ſhe afterwards?

A. She procured of *William* earl of *Hainault* a powerful ſuccour, under the command of earl *John* his brother.

Q. What ſucceſs had ſhe with theſe forces?

A. She landed in *England*, upon which the conſpirators join'd her, together with the whole kingdom; when the King was ſo generally abandon'd, that he attempted to fly into *Ireland*; but being driven by contrary winds on the coaſt of *South-Wales*, he war obliged to conceal himſelf in *Neath-Abbey*; having left the elder *Spencer* in *Briſtol*, where he was taken and hang'd; ſoon after which, *Spencer* the ſon was alſo taken, and hang'd at *Hereford*.

Q. What became of King *Edward*?

A. He was impriſon'd in the caſtle of *Kennelworth*; depoſed by the parliament, and his ſon proclaimed monarch in his ſtead. Deputies were afterwards ſent to *Edward*, to oblige him to reſign his crown.

Q. Would the King conſent to it?

A. The deputies had no ſooner told him the reſolutions taken by the aſſembly, but he fainted away; and afterwards ſhedding a flood of tears, quietly ſubmitted to every thing required of him.

Q. What became of *Edward* afterwards?

A.

A. Henry of *Lancaſter*, who had the care of him, being ſuſpected by the Queen, and by her favourite *Mortimer*, (with whom ſhe held a ſecret correſpondence;) they had the monarch convey'd from the caſtle of *Kennelworth* to that of *Berkley*, where Sir *Thomas Gourney* and Sir *John Maltravers* treated him moſt unworthily; and afterwards put him to death in a very cruel manner; a hot iron being thruſt into his fundament, through a pipe made of horn, in order that it might leave no ſcar behind it; and in theſe cruel torments the unfortunate King expired, in *October* 1327, after a reign of twenty years.

Q. What became of his enemies?

A. The two wicked wretches, who had perpetrated this murder, ended their lives unhappily; *Gourney* dying by the hands of the executioner, and *Maltravers* periſhing for want: *Edmund* earl of *Kent*, the late King's brother, was beheaded by the intrigues of the Queen and *Mortimer*. *Mortimer*, who ſeem'd to be the ſoul of the confederacy, was hang'd at *Tyburn*, for having unjuſtly accuſed the earl of *Kent* of embezzling the publick treaſure; and the Queen was confined for life in the caſtle of *Riſing*.

Q. What iſſue did King *Edward* leave behind him?

A. He had by *Iſabella* of *France* his conſort, two ſons and as many daughters; *viz. Edward* III. his ſucceſſor, and *John*, who died in the flower of his youth: *Joan* his eldeſt daughter, who was marry'd to *David* King of *Scots*; and *Eleanor*, his ſecond daughter, wife to *Reynold* duke of *Gueldres*.

Q. What remarkable events happen'd under this reign?

A. The moſt dreadful earthquake ever known in *Great-Britain*; and ſo dreadful a famine, that men devour'd one another. This famine laſted three years, (according to the monkiſh writers.) About this time the order of *knights templars* was aboliſh'd. Theſe knights were ſo greatly degenerated from their firſt inſtitution, and plung'd into ſuch ſhocking vices, that the ſeveral princes of Chriſtendom reſolved to extirpate them; for which purpoſe, their ſociety was condemn'd in a general council held at *Vienna*.

EDWARD III. XXXIst *King of* England.

From 1327 to 1377.

Popes.		*Kings of* France.	
JOHN XXII.	1316	LEWIS IV.	1330
BENEDICT XII.	1334	CHARLES IV.	1347
CLEMENT VI.	1342		
INNOCENT VI.	1352	CHARLES IV.	1322
URBAN V.	1362	PHILIP VI.	1328
GREGORY XI.	1370	JOHN I.	1353
Emperors of the East.		CHARLES V.	1364
ANDRONICUS II.	1283	*Kings of* Scotland.	
ANDRONICUS III.	1332	ROBERT (BRUCE)	1306
JOHN V.	1341	DAVID II.	1330
JOHN VI.	1355	EDWARD BALIOL	1332
Emperors of the West.		DAVID II. *again*	1342
FREDERIC III.	1314	ROBERT II. (Stewart)	1370

Q. WHO ſucceeded *Edward* II?

A. *Edward* III. his ſon, a youth of fourteen years of age; and this in 1327.

Q. What character do hiſtorians give of him?

A. That his bare aſpect drew reſpect and veneration. Gentle and beneficent to people of virtue, he was inexorable to the wicked. A friend to the poor, the widow, and the orphan, and to all the unfortunate in general; it was his delight to ſooth their misfortunes. Though *Edward*'s valour was known and admired throughout the world, he yet was never puffed up upon that account. His ſubjects were exceedingly dear to him. The uninterrupted union which ever ſubſiſted between his Queen and himſelf, augmented his felicity. In fine, he might have been conſider'd as a perfect Prince, had not his ambition prompted him to break, in an illaudable manner, the peace he had concluded with the *Scots*.

Q. What were the firſt remarkable incidents in *Edward*'s reign?

A. He found it a great matter of difficulty, to cruſh the different factions form'd in the kingdom, in order to reſtore the

the King his father to the throne. *Robert Bruce* taking advantage of theſe troubles, ſent into *England* an army, which having been uſed to conquer, was thence more formidable.

Q. Did this army gain any conſiderable advantages?

A. It made a barbarous havock on the *Engliſh* frontiers; upon which *Edward* aſſembled an army of ſixty thouſand men, and march'd out, in order to give them battle. The two armies continued in ſight of one another during a fortnight, and then the *Scots* retired to their own country; after which *Edward* concluded a peace with that people; and to make it the more laſting, *David*, eldeſt ſon of *Bruce*, and heir apparent to his crown, married *Joan*, King *Edward*'s ſiſter.

Q. Did not the war with *Scotland* break out again?

A. The lord *Beaumont*, who, ever ſince his exile, had reſided in *France*, went, by order of the King of *England*, to *Edward Baliol*, ſon of King *John*; and making it appear that he might eaſily conquer *Scotland*, this circumſtance prevail'd with him to go over to *England*; where being arrived, King *Edward* promiſed to raiſe a body of forces, in order to oppoſe his brother-in-law, upon condition that he ſhould become his vaſſal.

Q. What was the ſucceſs of this expedition?

A. Baliol won four battles in a ſhort ſpace of time; and obliged young *David*, and the Queen his conſort, to retire into *France*. *Baliol* paid homage to *Edward* for his crown, after which *Edward* threw off the maſk; beſieged and took *Berwick*; and entirely defeated the regent, whom *David* had left in *Scotland*.

Q. Were the *Scots* ſubdued by this victory?

A. No; a body of malecontents drove away *Baliol*, who fled to King *Edward*. The latter thereupon raiſed an army; conquer'd the greateſt part of *Scotland*; and left the government thereof to the earl of *Athol*, who afterwards was kill'd in a battle he loſt.

Q. Did not the *Scots* riſe?

A. Robert Steuart, afterwards King of *Scotland*, obſerving that King *Edward* was greatly taken up by his wars with *France*, cauſed *David* II. to be recalled; who accordingly return'd to *Scotland* with a body of choſen

troops march'd into *Northumberland*; pierced as far as *Durham*, (which he took) putting all its inhabitants to the ſword; and was forming the ſiege of the caſtle of *Werk*, belonging to the counteſs of *Saliſbury*, who was herſelf in it. But *David* was vigorouſly repulſed from thence, and deſiſted from his enterprize, upon having advice that the King of *England* was advancing towards him.

Q. Did *Edward* lay any time before this caſtle?

A. He paid a viſit to the counteſs of *Saliſbury*, which gave occaſion to ſome hiſtorians to declare, and he was paſſionately in love with her; but it would be eaſy to invalidate what they have advanced without foundation; However, we ſhall make ſome further mention of that lady, in the ſequel of this reign. A little after this *Edward* concluded a truce, for two years, with *David*.

Q. In what manner did this war end?

A. Philip promiſed *David* to make an incurſion into *England*, which he did accordingly, with an army of thirty thouſand men, and advanced as far as *Durham*. Queen *Philippa* undertook to repulſe the enemy; and, for this purpoſe, put herſelf at the head of an army; fought the King of *Scots*, who received three wounds; was taken priſoner; and had twenty thouſand of his men kill'd upon the ſpot. He afterwards was confined in the *Tower* of *London*, but recover'd his liberty by means of a treaty, which put an end to this war.

Q. On what occaſion did King *Edward* make war upon *France?*

A. Charles IV. ſurnamed *the Fair*, King of *France*, dying without male iſſue, *Philip de Valois*, his couſin, ſucceeded him, by virtue of the *Salick-Law*; which, at the ſame time, excluded King *Edward* from the ſucceſſion, claim'd by him in right of the Queen his mother, daughter to *Philip the Fair*, and ſiſter to *Charles the Fair*, to whom *Philip de Valois* was only couſin.

Q. Was this a juſt occaſion?

A. The *Salick-Law* excludes the females and their deſcendants from the crown; but 'tis to be obſerved, that this law was not admitted before *Philip le Long*, in prejudice to *Joan* daughter to *Hutin*. Farther, ſeveral lords would

would not admit the validity thereof. The duke of *Burgundy* even enter'd a proteſt againſt it, in preſence of the peers, to defend the rights of *Joan*, to whom he pretended the crown belong'd, by the law of nature and nations. Hence 'tis manifeſt, that this law was not conſider'd as incontrovertible. *Philip le Long* being dead, *Charles the Fair* aſcended the throne, in prejudice to his neices. From that time no one has offer'd to diſpute the authority of the *Salick-Law*. Nevertheleſs *Edward* aſſumed the title of King of *France*, which his ſucceſſors ſtill make uſe of.

Q. Did *Edward* pay homage to *Philip?*

A. Yes, but with extreme reluctance, and not till after *Philip* had cited him for that purpoſe; but *Edward* being ſtill a minor, was obliged to ſubmit. For this purpoſe, he went to *Amiens* with a ſplendid equipage, and a train of a thouſand horſemen. He there paid homage, for *Guienne* and the earldom of *Ponthieu*, to *Philip*, in preſence of the Kings of *Navarre*, *Majorca*, and *Bohemia*; but had, before, privately proteſted againſt that ceremony.

Q. What was the conſequence of theſe wars?

A. They proved fatal to *France*, in which *Edward* made dreadful havock, and carry'd his victorious arms to the very gates of *Paris*. He afterwards, on *Saturday* the 26th of *Auguſt*, 1346, gain'd the famous victory of *Creſſy* over *Philip*; *Edward* Prince of *Wales*, ſurnamed the *Black Prince*, being then but ſixteen years of age, and who was making his firſt campaign, had the honour of that victory. The *French* ſuſtain'd a great loſs in this engagement. Among the ſlain were the King of *Bohemia*, who was blind, and died, fighting for *France*, agreeably to his wiſh; the duke of *Alençon*, King *Philip*'s brother; the duke of *Lorrain*; the earl of *Flanders*; the earl of *Blois*; fifteen other noblemen of the firſt diſtinction; one thouſand two hundred knights; and more than eighty ſtandards. Hiſtorians relate, that the *Engliſh* firſt employ'd cannon in this memorable battle; and declare that the *French* were not as yet acquainted with it. The ſucceſs of this battle is partly imputed to the ſurprize which the novelty of thoſe tremendous meſſengers of death occaſion'd.

Q. Did King *Edward* reap any conſiderable advantage by this victory?

A. He beſieged *Calais*, and took it after a year's ſiege. *Philip* march'd with an army of an hundred and fifty thouſand men in order to ſuccour that town; but *Edward* was ſo ſtrongly entrench'd, that there was no poſſibility even of attacking him.

Q. In what manner was *Calais* taken?

A. The beſieged were ſtarved out; for, when they capitulated, the fortifications were found as entire as the firſt day of the ſiege.

Q. Did this monarch gain no other advantages over *France?*

A. Edward Prince of *Wales* having made incurſions quite to the gates of *Bourges*, with an army of twelve thouſand men; *John*, ſon and ſucceſſor of *Philip*, aſſembling an army of ſixty thouſand men, came up with him, at a place call'd *Maupertuis* near *Poitiers*, and obliged him to fight.

Q. What was the event of this battle?

A. Very glorious for the Prince of *Wales*, who entirely routed the *French*; took King *John*, and *Philip* his fourth ſon priſoners; and kill'd about ſix thouſand of the *French*, among whom were the duke of *Bourbon*, and the conſtable of *France*, above fifty of the greateſt noblemen of the kingdom, and eight hundred gentlemen. The Prince of *Wales* gain'd univerſal admiration, by the modeſt and generous treatment he gave the captive King. His father King *Edward* behaved likewiſe with great generoſity towards him; but King *Edward* having reſolved to carry his arms into *France*, impriſon'd King *John* in the *Tower* of *London*.

Q. Did not *Edward* flatter himſelf that this victory would enſure him the conqueſt of *France?*

A. Yes; and what confirm'd him ſtill more in it, was the revolt of *Charles le Mauvais*, King of *Navarre*.

Q. Was he ſucceſsful therein?

A. No; for *Charles*, at that time *Dauphin*, diſconcerted all the great projects he had form'd; threw the King

King of *Navarre* into priſon; and diſpoſed every thing ſo advantageouſly, that the King of *England*, after having attempted the ſiege of *Rheims* without ſucceſs, and laid waſte the country to the very gates of *Paris*; not being able to draw him out of the walls thereof, conſented to a peace.

Q. Where, and on what conditions, was it concluded?

A. In the village of *Bretigne*. King *John* was to pay three millions of crowns in gold for his ranſom; and reſign'd to the *Engliſh* the entire ſovereignty of *Guienne*, *Xaintonge*, *Angoumois*, *Agenois*, *Perigord*, *Rouerge*, *Limoſin*, *Quercy*; the earldoms of *Guines*, and *Ponthieu*; and likewiſe thoſe of *Poitou*, *Boulogne* and *Calais*. I forbear to ſpecify the remaining articles of the peace, which were ſign'd the 8th of *May*, 1360.

Q. Was this peace duly executed?

A. Yes; *John* was ſet at liberty, after having been detain'd four years, one month, and five days. That King obſerved the moſt minute articles of the treaty, notwithſtanding the offence he thereby gave to his ſubjects; and even croſs'd into *England*, to ſettle certain controverted points between himſelf and King *Edward*; and died among the *Engliſh*, the 8th of *April*, 1364.

Q. Did *Charles* V. obſerve the articles of peace as faithfully?

A. No, he making war upon King *Edward*, which proved as fatal to him, as the foregoing had been advantageous; for that wiſe monarch vanquiſh'd him in ſeveral battles, though he did not ſtir out of his palace; and drove the *Engliſh* out of many of the ſtrong holds they poſſeſs'd in *France*.

Q. Did King *Edward* engage in any other wars?

A. He eſpouſed the intereſt of his ſon-in-law *John* earl of *Montfort*, againſt *Charles* of *Blois*; and though he was not ſo fortunate, as to put an end to that war, when he croſs'd into *Bretagne*, he yet had the ſatisfaction to ſee it concluded purſuant to his wiſhes; for *Charles* loſt this battle, together with his dukedom and his life, in the engagement fought at *Avrai*, the 29th of *September*, 1364.

Q.

Q. What other remarkable actions were perform'd by *Edward?*

A. The *Engliſh* merchants having complain'd to him, of certain *Spaniſh* ſhips which infeſted the coaſts and did them very great prejudice, the King promiſed to check their depredations. Thereupon having aſſembled ſuch of his ſhips as were equipp'd for his purpoſe, he himſelf gave chace to the pirates; attack'd and defeated them, took twenty-ſix of their ſhips; and ſunk ſeveral of them, and diſperſed all the reſt. This engagement, though not a very important one, appear'd ſo glorious to *Edward*, that he, to perpetuate the memory of it, cauſed a gold coin to be ſtruck, in which he himſelf was repreſented as on board a ſhip, with his ſword drawn.

Q. What is particularly aſcribed to King *Edward?*

A. The inſtitution of the Order of the *Garter*, the moſt illuſtrious in *England*, and perhaps in the whole world.

Q. Is the occaſion of it known?

A. 'Tis pretended that its riſe was from the counteſs of *Saliſbury*'s garter, which, falling from her leg, the King took it up in a ball, as that lady was dancing; but as ſhe imagined the monarch had ſome other deſign in view; and having diſcovered her ſurprize to him upon that account, the King, to juſtify himſelf, ſaid to her; *Honi ſoit qui mal y penſe*; or, *Evil to that man who thinks ill of it*; afterwards adding, *Many a man has laugh'd at the Garter, who will think it a great honour to wear ſuch an one.* 'Tis added, that in remembrance of this incident, he inſtituted the Order of the *Garter*, to which he gave as a motto the words ſpoke by him to the counteſs.

Q. Pray give ſome account of his family.

A. He had, by his Queen *Philippa* of *Hainault*, *Edward* Prince of *Wales*, ſurnamed, by the *Engliſh*, the *Black Prince*, becauſe he wore black armour; the moſt valiant hero of the age. His father beſtowing on him the government of his foreign dominions, he ſignalized himſelf in them by a thouſand illuſtrious acts. He went into *Spain*, in order to ſuccour *Peter the Cruel*, and beat *Henry Traſtamare*, who diſputed the crown with him; and after gaining immortal glory, died in the flower of his age,

June

INSTITUTION
of the Order of the Garter

T. Wale invt. Publish'd Apr. 18. 1747. By T. Astley G. Child. Sculp.

BRITISH MUSEUM
30
65
OCT

June 8th, 1376, aged forty-six years, deeply regretted by the whole *Engliſh* nation. Prince *Edward* poſſeſs'd all the virtues in an eminent degree. His experience as a general, was equal to his valour as a ſoldier: He was brave without ferocity, and haughty in combat; but very affable in converſation, and ſurpriſingly modeſt. He was ever ſubmiſſive and obedient to the King his father, he never giving him the leaſt ſubject of diſcontent. Generous and liberal, it was his greateſt pleaſure to reward merit where-ever he found it. In a word, he poſſeſs'd all the qualities that conſtitute the true hero. The parliament aſſiſted at his funeral.

Q. Was he ever marry'd?

A. Yes; to *Joan* his couſin, daughter of *Edmund* earl of *Kent*, beheaded at the beginning of this reign, (as was obſerved) widow of *Thomas* earl of *Holland*. The King his father thought it but juſt, in conſideration of the great ſervices the Prince had done him, to permit him to marry that lady, he being paſſionately in love with her; and ſo exquiſite were her charms, that ſhe was generally call'd, *The beautiful* Joan.

Q. Had he any iſſue by her?

A. Yes: *Edward*, who died at ſeven years of age, and *Richard*, who ſucceeded to the crown of *England*.

Q. Who are the other children of King *Edward* III?

A. He had twelve in all by his queen, ſome whereof died before him: Theſe other ſons are, *William* of *Hatfield*; *Lionel* duke of *Clarence*; *John* of *Gaunt*, duke of *Lancaſter*, who was twice marry'd in his father's life-time, and had children, of whom I ſhall have occaſion to ſpeak in the ſucceeding reigns; *Edmund* duke of *York*; *William* of *Windſor*, who died young; and *Thomas* duke of *Glouceſter*. He alſo had five daughters, *viz. Iſabella*, who marry'd the earl of *Soiſſons*; *Joan*, betroth'd to a Prince of *Caſtile*, but died in her journey to *Spain*, whither ſhe was going to conſummate her marriage; *Blanche*, who lived but a few years; *Mary*, who marry'd the duke of *Bretagne*; and *Margaret*, wife to *John Haſtings* earl of *Pembroke*.

Q. Of what diſtemper did King *Edward* III. die?

A.

A. Of a kind of *St. Anthony's-Fire*, in his palace at *Sheen*, now call'd *Richmond* ſeated on the river *Thames*) the 21ſt of *June*, 1377, in the ſixty-fifth year of his age, and the fifty-firſt of his reign. Before he left the world, he had the mortification to ſee the world forſake him. *Alice*, his favourite, when ſhe ſaw him near his end, ſeized the moſt precious things ſhe could lay her hands on; and tearing the ring from his finger, went off. His courtiers, and even his chaplains, gave him no leſs tokens of their ingratitude.

Q. Did not the celebrated *John Wickliff* live under this reign?

A. Yes; and this divine being convinced of the falſeneſs of the doctrine of the real preſence, pilgrimages, purgatory, and ſuch like abominable impoſitions of the church of *Rome*, juſtly inveigh'd, in all his ſermons, againſt thoſe doctrines, as alſo againſt the clergy; for which being cited to appear before the biſhop of *London*, it occaſion'd great tumults. *Wickliff* was a man of great piety and learning; notwithſtanding which, in an aſſembly held at *Oxford*, his tenets were ſolemnly condemned; however, he eſcaped the malice of his enemies, and died (as he deſired) peaceably in his pariſh of *Lutterworth*, *anno* 1384. He is juſtly conſidered as one of the moſt eminent reformers of the church.

RICHARD II. XXXIId *King of* England.

From 1377 to 1399.

Popes.			
GREGORY XI.	1370	WENCESLAUS	1378
URBAN VI.	1378	*Kings of* France.	
BONIFACE IX.	1389	CHARLES V.	1364
Emperors of the East.		CHARLES VI.	1380
JOHN VI.	1355	*Kings of* Scotland.	
EMANUEL II.	1391		
Emperors of the West.		ROBERT II.	1370
CHARLES IV.	1347	ROBERT III.	1390

Q. WHO ſucceeded King *Edward* III?

A. Richard II. (aged eleven years) his grandſon, born at *Bourdeaux*, the 6th of *January*, 1366; declared Prince of *Wales* in 1377; and crown'd King the 16th of *July*, of the ſame year; twenty-four days after *Edward*'s death. 'Tis at this coronation, that ſome hiſtorians fix the champion's coming into *Weſtminſter-hall*, and giving his challenge; but this cuſtom is certainly of greater antiquity.

Q. Who govern'd the kingdom during his minority?

A. The duke of *Lancaſter*; the earl of *Cambridge*, afterwards duke of *York*; and the duke of *Glouceſter*, his uncles. Theſe being ambitious of preſerving the ſovereign authority in their own hands, were continually exclaiming againſt his government, and ſpiriting up the people againſt his favourites.

Q. Who were they?

A. Robert de Vere, earl of *Oxford*, whom *Richard* created marquis of *Dublin*, and duke of *Ireland*; *Alexander Nevil*, archbiſhop of *York*; *Michael de la Pole*, ſon to a merchant of *London*; and judge *Treſilian*, who was never at a loſs to find out arguments or reaſons, to enforce whatever might be agreeable to the King's inclinations.

Q. Did any memorable action happen in the beginning of his reign?

A.

A. The *Scots* defeated the *Engliſh* army, which was follow'd by a three years truce. The *French* ſcour'd the *Engliſh* coaſts; after which *Richard* carry'd his arms into *France*, but without ſucceſs. This war was ended by a truce, for twenty-eight years; and by the marriage of *Iſabel* daughter of *Charles* VI. with *Richard*.

Q. Had he any troubles during his reign?

A. Yes; for, abſtracted from thoſe which the followers of *Wickliff* raiſed in *London* and in other places; the dukes his uncles, (*Glouceſter* in particular) were almoſt continually in arms againſt him.

Q. What reaſons did thoſe princes give for this behaviour?

A. The uneaſineſs they felt, to ſee perſons of obſcure birth in thoſe ſeats which they themſelves ought to have held in the council: not to mention, that the favourites had ſecretly conſpired to take away their lives.

Q. What was the reſult of theſe factions?

A. They brought the kingdom to the brink of ruin, and proved the death of ſeveral noblemen; for the King having notice of the ſecret practices the duke of *Glouceſter* was carrying on againſt him, cauſed him to be ſmother'd at *Calais*, where he had impriſon'd him; *Richard Fitz-Allan* earl of *Arundel* was beheaded; *Thomas Beauchamp* earl of *Warwick* was condemn'd to perpetual exile in the *Iſle of Man*; and *Henry* duke of *Hereford* was baniſh'd the kingdom.

Q. Did this put a ſtop to the inſurrections?

A. No; for the duke of *Hereford*, now duke of *Lancaſter* by the death of his father, who had withdrawn himſelf to the court of *Charles* VI. was recall'd by the *Engliſh* nobility, in order to head the malecontents; theſe being reſolved to bear no longer with the King's laviſhneſs and profuſion.

Q. Had *Lancaſter* the courage to head them?

A. The duke of *Bretagne* having furniſh'd him with troops and ſhips, he ſet out from *Vannes*, in the beginning of *July*; and arrived ſafe in *England*, very near a place call'd *Ravenſpur* in *Yorkſhire*, where he was received by the people as their delivering angel.

Q. Was he not oppoſed?

A.

BRITISH MUSEUM
30
65
OCT

WAT TYLER killd by the Lord Mayor in Smithfields.

J. Wale inv.t G. Child Sculp.

Publishid Apr. 18. 1747. By T. Astley

A. Richard was then in *Ireland*, where he was endeavouring to ſubject the people of it, who had rebell'd: And *Edmund* duke of *York*, at that time regent, ſeeing himſelf univerſally abandon'd; and being unable to levy any forces, retired to his own palace, when he found that it would be impoſſible for him to ſtem the torrent.

Q. What happen'd upon this?

A. Richard being return'd from *Ireland*, was ſeized and impriſon'd in the caſtle of *Flint*, near *Cheſter*; and afterwards carry'd to *London*, where the duke had aſſembled a parliament, who brought the King to a trial; and depoſed him, by an act paſs'd the 30th of *September*, 1399, this being the twenty-ſecond year of the reign of this unhappy prince.

Q. What were the crimes alledged againſt him?

A. Of his having oppreſs'd his ſubjects with heavy taxes; of ſquandering away his revenues to very bad purpoſes; enriching his favourites with the blood of his people; devolving the whole adminiſtration upon the former, and putting the duke of *Glouceſter*, his uncle, to death, without trying him according to the laws of *England*; for his ruining a great number of his ſubjects, and executing many perſons.

Q. What afterwards became of this unfortunate prince?

A. He was impriſon'd in *Pontefract* caſtle in *Yorkſhire*, whither *Henry* ſent eight men, headed by Sir *Pyers Exton*. King *Richard* reſolved to ſell his life as dear as poſſible; accordingly he forced a battle-ax from one of thoſe villains, who all ruſh'd in upon him; but he defended himſelf ſo vigorouſly, that he kill'd four of them; when happening at laſt to come near *Exton*, who had jump'd upon a chair; the wretch ſtruck the King ſo furious a blow on the head with a club, that he fell'd him dead. Thus died this unhappy prince, at thirty-three years of age.

Q. Was he ever marry'd?

A. Yes, twice; firſt to *Anne* of *Luxembourgh*, ſiſter to the Emperor *Wenceſlaus*; and afterwards to *Iſabella* of *France*, daughter to *Charles* VI. but had no iſſue by either.

Q. What character do hiſtorians give of him?

A.

A. That he was the handſomeſt monarch in the world; was kind and magnificent; but ſoft, timid, of little genius, and too great a ſlave to his favourites.

Q. Did not *Wat Tyler* and *Jack Straw* occaſion great diſturbances?

A. Yes; and theſe were owing to the heavy taxations wherewith *Richard* oppreſs'd his people, who roſe in ſeveral parts of *England*. A collector of the poll-tax having demanded it of *Wat Tyler*, for one of his daughters; and the father declaring that ſhe was under the age appointed by law; the collector attempted to ſatisfy himſelf, on this occaſion, in a very indecent way; which exaſperated *Tyler* ſo much that he beat out the collector's brains with a hammer. After this, aſſembling an hundred thouſand men, they ſet themſelves in battle array on *Black heath*, whence they marched to *London*, where they committed great outrages; but upon a pardon being offered, great numbers returned to their habitations; but thirty thouſand went to meet the King in *Smithfield*, where *Wat Tyler* made ſuch extravagant propoſals, that *Richard* did not know what anſwer to make. *Tyler* lifted up his ſword, every now and then, by way of menacing the King; which exaſperating *Walworth*, lord-mayor of *London*, he ſtruck the rebel ſo furious a blow on his head, that he kill'd him on the ſpot. *Jack Straw*, his companion, who had excited the inhabitants of *Eſſex* to take up arms, was executed. The reſt of the rebels were alſo obliged to ſubmit.

HOUSE

G. Child Sculp

BRITISH MUSEUM
30
65
OCT

HOUSE of *LANCASTER.*

HENRY IV. *ſurnamed* of Bolingbroke, XXXIII^d *King of* England.

From 1399 to 1413.

Popes.		*Emperors of the* Weſt.	
BONIFACE IX.	1389	WENCESLAUS	1378
INNOCENT VII.	1404	ROBERT LE PET.	1400
GREGORY XII.	1406	SIGISMUND	1410
ALEXANDER V.	1409	*King of* France.	
JOHN XXIII.	1410	CHARLES VI.	1380
Emperor of the Eaſt.		*King of* Scotland.	
EMANUEL II.	1391	ROBERT III.	1390

Q. WHO ſway'd the ſcepter, after the depoſing of *Richard* II?

A. Henry of *Lancaſter*, ſurnamed *of Bolingbroke*, this being the place of his birth. He began his reign the 30th of *September*, 1399.

Q. Whoſe ſon was he?

A. Of *John* of *Gaunt*, third ſon of *Edward* III.

Q. Diſcribe this prince.

A. His chief characteriſtic was, an extreme jealouſy for that throne, which he had acquired by ſuch methods as were far from being univerſally approved. The murder of *Richard* II. will be an eternal blot to his memory, though there ſhould even be a poſſibility to juſtify his uſurpation of the crown: not to mention, that he perform'd very few actions which can merit any encomium. He was the firſt King who executed the *Lollards*, or thoſe who follow'd the opinions of *Wickliff*: *William Sawtre*,

(who was burnt alive) being the firſt martyr for this cauſe.

Q. Did *Henry* ſit quietly upon the throne?

A. No; his reign was a continual ſeries of revolutions, which fill'd *England* with blood and miſery. He himſelf, indeed, always triumph'd over them; but he put ſo many perſons of quality to death, for having fomented theſe revolutions, that he was term'd the *Cruel*.

Q. Were not his ſubjects ſupported by foreign princes?

A. The *Scots* aſſiſted *Percy* earl of *Northumberland*; but they, after being defeated in ſeveral battles, were obliged to forbear hoſtilities; they having loſt their prince *James*, whom King *Robert* his father was ſending into *France*; this young prince falling into the hands of King *Henry*, who confined him in the *Tower* of *London*. The *French* ſupported the famous *Owen Glendour*, who had prevail'd with the *Welſh* to riſe, and taken upon himſelf the title of Prince of that country, in which he maintain'd his ground a conſiderable time, with the higheſt ſucceſs. *Henry* march'd againſt *Glendour*, who retired to *Snowden-hill*; when the weather grew on a ſudden ſo ſtormy, that *Henry* was forced to march away. Theſe ſtorms were ſo extraordinary in this ſeaſon, that the *Engliſh* imagined *Glendour* had made a compact with the devil, to prevent the ruin of his country. Some time after this, *Glendour* ſpent the remainder of his days in a ſecret place.

Q. Did the *French* do no more than furniſh the *Engliſh* malecontents with forces?

A. They levy'd conſiderable armies; frequently invaded *Guienne*, and took ſeveral towns. They alſo endeavour'd to take *Calais*, but with little ſucceſs; the inteſtine diviſions, which at that time raged in *France*, not permitting them to keep up an army on foot, for any conſiderable time, againſt a foreign enemy.

Q. Did not *Henry* foment theſe diviſions of the *French*?

A. He aſſiſted the duke of *Orleans* with troops; which being render'd uſeleſs by the peace afterwards concluded at *Bourges*; and theſe forces not being paid by thoſe who had employ'd them, they made dreadful havock in *Normandy*, *Touraine*, *Maine*, and *Anjou*.

Q. Of what diſeaſe did *Henry* die?

A.

A. Mezeray ſays that it was of a leproſy. This King, after having been tormented three months with it, left the world, the 20th of *March*, *anno* 1413, being the fourteenth year of his reign, and the forty-ſixth of his age. He expired in the *Jeruſalem-Chamber*, in the abbey of *Weſtminſter*, according to a prophecy which had been made. But other hiſtorians ſay, that he died of an apoplexy.

Q. Was he ever marry'd?

A. Yes, twice; firſt to *Mary le Bohum*, daughter of *Humphrey* earl of *Hereford*; and afterwards to *Joan* of *Navarre*, widow of *John* V. duke of *Bretagne*, by whom he had no iſſue.

Q. Had he any children by his firſt wife?

A. Yes, ſix; *viz.* *Henry* V. who ſucceeded him; *Thomas* duke of *Clarence*; *John* duke of *Bedford*; *Humphrey* duke of *Glouceſter*; and two daughters, *viz.* *Blanche*, marry'd to *Lewis Barbatus* Elector Palatine of the *Rhine*; and *Philippa*, wife to *Eric* King of *Denmark* and *Norway*.

Q. What eminent men flouriſh'd under his reign?

A. The famous *Robert Knolles*, who had been governor of *Guienne*, and ſignalized himſelf greatly under *Edward* III. *William* of *Wickham*, biſhop of *Wincheſter*; and Sir *Richard Whittington*, lord-mayor of *London*, were diſtinguiſh'd by their works of charity, and their foundations, ſo beneficial to the public. It was alſo famous of *Geofrey Chaucer* and *John Gower*, both poets, who are generally conſider'd as the firſt reformers of the *Engliſh* language. In the reign of King *Henry*, the city of *London* was afflicted with a dreadful plague, which ſwept away above thirty thouſand of its inhabitants.

HENRY V. *ſurnamed* of Monmouth, XXXIVth *King of* England.

From 1413 to 1422.

Popes.		*Emperor of the* Weſt.	
JOHN XXIII.	1410	SIGISMUND	1410
MARTIN V.	1417	*Kings of* France.	
Emperor of the Eaſt.		CHARLES VI. and VII.	1380
		King of Scotland.	
EMANUEL II.	1391	ROBERT III.	1390

Q. WHO ſucceeded *Henry* IV?

A. Henry V. his eldeſt ſon, born at *Monmouth* in 1388; and declared Prince of *Wales*, or heir apparent of the crown of *England*, *anno* 1399.

Q. When did he begin his reign?

A. Anno 1413.

Q. Deſcribe the perſon and qualities of this monarch.

A. He was well ſhaped, and warlike; an experienced ſoldier, and a good politician; he had a very extenſive and elevated genius, that was ever fruitful in great projects; to which we muſt add, that he laid all his ſchemes ſo happily, that they never fail'd of ſucceſs. Being a great friend to juſtice, he obey'd its dictates himſelf, and cauſed others to obey them. He was devout without oſtentation, and a great protector of the church and clergy. He is indeed blamed as being fired with an unbounded ambition; of not having been very liberal; and of being a little inclined to cruelty. This prince had led a very diſſolute life under his father.

Q. What were his pretenſions with regard to *France*?

A. He claim'd *Normandy*, *Anjou*, *Maine*, and *Poitou*; and aſſerted the right which *Edward* III. had laid to the crown of *France*.

Q. What methods did he firſt employ for that purpoſe?

A.

BRITISH COLUMBIA
30
65
OCT

HENRY. 5.th defeats the FRENCH at AGINCOURT.

J. Wale del. A. Parr sc.
Publish'd March 7. 1746. by T. Astley.

A. Thoſe of negotiation; and, for that purpoſe, he addreſs'd *Charles* VI. King of *France*, in order to obtain a reſignation of the above-mention'd provinces in his favour; but this tranſaction not ſucceeding, *Henry* declared war againſt that monarch.

Q. Where did he begin it?

A. He landed an army at *Havre de Grace* in *Normandy*, the 21ſt of *Auguſt*, 1415; beſieged *Harfleur*, which he took after a vigorous reſiſtance, and peopled it with *Engliſh*. During this ſiege, above half his forces were either cut to pieces by the *French*, or ſnatch'd away by various diſeaſes.

Q. Whither did he proceed afterwards?

A. He march'd through *Caux*; croſs'd the *Somme*, *October* the 19th; and march'd on till he came to the caſtle of *Agincourt*, where he defeated the *French* army, though four times as numerous as his own, and which had advanced to fight him, *October* the 25th, of the ſame year: Several *French* princes and noblemen, and about ten thouſand men, fell in the battle. In the heat of the action, *Henry* was vigorouſly attack'd by the duke of *Alençon*, who, with one blow of his ax, ſtruck off half the crown which he wore upon his helmet. Some hiſtorians aſſert, that the *Engliſh* loſt only the duke of *York*, the earl of *Suffolk*, four knights, one 'ſquire, and twenty-eight private men. But other hiſtorians declare, with much greater probability, that the *Engliſh* had four hundred men kill'd.

Q. Did *Henry* content himſelf with this victory?

A. After his fleet had beat that of *France* in an engagement, in the beginning of the following year, he made a deſcent upon *Normandy*, in *July* 1417; and took ſeveral cities in that province; winter'd there; and ſet out the ſpring following, in order to puſh on his conqueſts.

Q. What important cities did he take?

A. *Cherbourg* and *Roan*, in 1418. The latter ſuſtain'd a ſiege with unparallel'd bravery; for the inhabitants of that great city defended themſelves to the laſt extremity; and would never have been overcome, had they not been prey'd upon by famine, which was ſo extreme, that they were

were forced to feed upon leather; on all kinds of animals; and the moſt loathſome things.

Q. Did not the *French* endeavour to ſend them a ſpeedy ſuccour?

A. The dauphin was very deſirous of doing this, but his army was not ſtrong enough to engage the enemy. He had ſollicited the duke of *Burgundy* to join his forces with his, but to no purpoſe; for the duke, who pretended to have taken up arms merely in the view of eaſing the people; made no other uſe of them than to awe the King's forces, whereby he facilitated the conqueſts of their common enemy. So that *Roan*, after ſuſtaining a long ſiege, was obliged to ſurrender.

Q. Did *Henry* ſtop here?

A. He conquer'd the reſt of *Normandy* before the cloſe of 1419; two hundred and fifteen years from the time that *Philip Auguſtus* had diſpoſſeſs'd King *John* thereof, and united it to his own demeſnes.

Q. Did fortune ſtill continue favourable to King *Henry*?

A. He took *Pontoiſe* by ſcalado, and the whole territory of *Vexin* in *Normandy*; however, the advantage he gain'd here, was vaſtly inferior to that which he obtain'd by the treaty concluded at *Troyes* in *Champagne*, the 20th of *May*, 1420.

Q. Wherein was this treaty ſo very advantageous to *England*?

A. Charles VI. conſented, that the Princeſs *Catharine*, his daughter, ſhould marry *Henry*. *Charles* alſo recognized him ſole heir to his crown, in prejudice of the Dauphin his ſon; and, at the ſame time, cauſed *Henry* to be declared regent of the kingdom.

Q. Was this treaty duly obſerved?

A. Henry marry'd the Princeſs; was recognized regent, and as ſuch put a garriſon into *Paris*, and ſeveral more of the chief cities of the kingdom. And though the Dauphin ſtrongly oppoſed his conqueſts, and his troops defeated a body of horſe, and kill'd the duke of *Clarence*, brother to King *Henry*, at *Baugé*, the 3d of *April*, 1421; 'tis to be preſumed that *Henry* would have maintain'd, by force of arms, the declaration which his father-in-law made,

made, had he not been carry'd off by a bloody-flux in *Vincennes*, *Auguſt* the 31ſt, 1422, in the thirty-fourth year of his age, after a triumphant and glorious reign of nine years and five months.

Q. Did King *Charles* VI. ſurvive his ſon-in-law for any time?

A. Only fifty-five days; and *Henry*'s death gave a new turn to the *Engliſh* affairs.

Q. Was not this prince an enemy to the *Lollards*?

A. Yes; Sir *John Oldcaſtle*, lord *Cobham*, one of the chief of them, was ſeized by his order, and impriſon'd in the *Tower*, whence he made his eſcape; but being afterwards retaken, was hang'd up at the waiſt, by a chain, and burnt alive. He died with wonderful reſolution. This brave man was the firſt among the nobility, who ſuffer'd upon a religious account.

Q. Did *Henry* leave any iſſue?

A. Only one ſon, *viz. Henry* VI. brought him by *Catherine* his wife; who notwithſtanding ſhe was the widow of ſo great a *Prince*, and deſcended from the moſt illuſtrious houſes in *Europe*, marry'd, ſome time after, a *Welſh* gentleman called *Owen Tudor*; which greatly offended both the *Engliſh* and *French*. 'Tis pretended that this gentleman was ſprung from the ancient Kings of *Wales*: but 'tis uncertain whether this deſcent can be well proved. By *Owen Tudor* ſhe had three ſons, *viz. Edmund*, *Jaſper*, and *Owen*. The eldeſt marry'd *Margaret*, only daughter of *John Beaufort*, duke of *Somerſet*, grandſon to *John* of *Gaunt*, duke of *Lancaſter*, by *Catherine Roet*, his third wife. He was father to *Henry* VII. as will be afterwards ſhewn.

HENRY VI. *surnamed* of Windsor, XXXVth *King of* England.

From 1422 to 1461.

Popes.		*Emperors of the* West.	
MARTIN V.	1417	SIGISMUND	1410
EUGENIUS IV.	1431	ALBERT II.	1438
NICHOLAS V.	1447	FREDERIC IV.	1440
CALIXTUS III.	1455	*Kings of* France.	
PIUS II.	1458	CHARLES VII.	1422
Emperors of the East.		LEWIS XI.	1440
EMANUEL II.	1391	*Kings of* Scotland.	
JOHN VII.	1426	ROBERT III.	1390
CONSTANTINE III. *and last Emperor.*	1448	JAMES I	1424
		JAMES II.	1437
		JAMES III.	1460

Q. WHO ascended the throne after *Henry* V?

A. Henry VI. his son, being then but nine months old.

Q. Where was this prince born?

A. At *Windsor*, *December* 6, 1421. The year following he succeeded his father; and, upon the death of *Charles* VI. was recognized King of *France*, by above half that kingdom. *Henry* was dethroned in 1461, but recover'd his crown *anno* 1471; and in 1472 lost it, together with his life.

Q. What is the character of *Henry* VI?

A. He was a just, chaste, temperate, and pious prince, who resign'd himself wholly to the dispensations of providence. He bore, with uncommon patience, all the sinister accidents of life. His only defect was, a sort of weakness of mind, which render'd him incapable of governing his kingdom without the assistance of others.

Q. Who was entrusted with the administration of affairs during the minority of *Henry* VI?

A. John duke of *Bedford* was appointed protector; and, in his absence, *Humphrey* duke of *Glocester*: whilst *Thomas Beaufort*

Beaufort duke of *Exeter*, and the biſhop of *Wincheſter* were entruſted with the prince's education.

Q. What was the ſtate of this prince's dominions, upon his acceſſion?

A. England and *Ireland* enjoy'd a profound peace; but *Charles* VII. exerted his utmoſt, in order to ſupport himſelf upon the Throne of *France*.

Q. Was he ſucceſsful?

A. No, he loſing the battles of *Crevant* and *Verneuil*: a body of *Engliſh* troops were indeed defeated at *Gravelle* by his generals; but this ſucceſs was of no advantage to *Charles*; the *Engliſh* diſpoſſeſſing him of ſo many ſtrongholds, that the only title they then beſtowed upon him, was that of the *Little King of Bourges*: and we may reaſonably preſume, that King *Henry*'s forces would have ſoon drove him on the other ſide the *Loire*, had they taken *Orleans*.

Q. Did the *Engliſh* lay ſiege to it?

A. Yes; they inveſted it the 12th of *October*, 1428; and after having routed the ſeveral bodies of men ſent to throw proviſions into that city, it was look'd upon as loſt; when *Joan* of *Arc*, a young ſhepherdeſs, aged only twenty-one years, born in the village of *Domremy* in *Lorraine*, came to *Chinon*, where King *Charles* then kept his court; and told him, that ſhe was ſent expreſly by heaven, in order to raiſe the ſiege of *Orleans*, and afterwards to conduct him to *Rheims*, and cauſe him to be crown'd in that city.

Q. Was any credit given to what ſhe ſaid?

A. The King having committed her to the examination of ſome divines, they declared, (but on what foundation?) that ſhe had a call from heaven. On this preſumption, *Charles* gave the maid of *Orleans* (for by this name ſhe is known in hiſtory) a ſtrong body of forces; who putting herſelf at their head, entirely defeated the *Engliſh*, and enter'd *Orleans*; after which ſhe cut above eight thouſand men to pieces, according to the *French* hiſtorians, (though the *Engliſh* writers mention only ſix hundred) at the ſtorming of various forts, which the *Engliſh* generals had built round this city; and forced the latter to raiſe the ſiege with great diſhonour, the 12th of *May*, 1429. This ſudden victory over the *Engliſh* is imputed to the unaccount-

able frenzy and ſurprize with which they were ſeized, from the chimerical ſuppoſition that they were to encounter a witch; ſo ſilly were mankind in thoſe dark ages.

Q. Did not the maid of *Orleans* continue her conqueſts?

A. Yes; ſhe purſued the *Engliſh* cloſe, and diſpoſſeſs'd them of *Gergeau*, *Melun*, *Baugenci*, *Troye*, and *Chaloni*; ſhe alſo defeated them at *Patay* in *Beauſſe*, and took the valliant *Talbot*, their general, priſoner; after which ſhe carry'd *Charles* to *Rheims*, ſeized upon all the cities that lay in her way, and was equally victorious in her return; and ſhe animated her countrymen to ſuch a degree, that they were now become as formidable to the *Engliſh*, as the latter had formerly been to the *French*. In a word, ſhe routed them in all places where-ever they had the courage to wait her coming up.

Q. What became of this heroine afterwards?

A. She was taken priſoner in a ſally made upon the *Engliſh* at the ſiege of *Compeigne*, the 25th of *May*, 1430; upon which they carry'd her to *Roan*, where the *Engliſh* miniſters condemn'd and burnt her as a witch, in the old market-place of *Roan*, the 30th of *May*, 1431; however, her death did not occaſion the leaſt change in the affairs of *France*, as her enemies had at firſt imagined.

Q. What meaſures did the duke of *Bedford* take, in order to check theſe conqueſts?

A. Being of opinion that ſuch of the *French* as adhered to King *Henry*, would have a ſtronger affection for him, in caſe he were crown'd King of *France*; the regent cauſed him to go to *Paris*, where the ceremony of his coronation was perform'd in the church of *Notre Dame*, the 17th of *December*, 1430.

Q. What further meaſures were taken by him?

A. He raiſed troops in *England* and *Ireland*; and with them reinforced his army; but the duke of *Burgundy* being reconciled with *Charles* VII. and declaring for him after a peace concluded at *Arras*; and the inhabitants of *Paris* having paid allegiance to King *Charles* the year following, the *Engliſh* loſt ground every day; and, to compleat their misfortunes, death ſnatch'd from them the duke of

of *Bedford*, a nobleman of great bravery and experience, and who was very much beloved by the ſoldiery.

Q. Who was promoted to the regency in his room?

A. Richard duke of *York*, who afterwards was ſucceeded by *Edmund Beaufort* earl of *Somerſet*; but the latter loſt moſt of the *Engliſh* poſſeſſions in *France*, by his refuſing to ſurrender *Fougeres*, which *Francis de Suriennes*, ſurnamed of *Arragon*, had ſurprized during the treaty.

Q. How was it loſt?

A. All *Normandy* was conquer'd in 1450, and *Guienne*, *anno* 1451, after having been ſubject to the *Engliſh* more than three hundred years.

Q. Did not the Inhabitants of this province riſe up in arms?

A. The noblemen thereof recall'd lord *Talbot*, the firſt earl of *Shrewſbury*, an *Engliſh* general, who was received in *Bourdeaux* and certain other cities; but he having been defeated and kill'd near *Caſtillon*, in 1453, all things ſubmitted to the *French*; and ſince that time, the *Engliſh* have not been maſters of an inch of ground in all that territory.

Q. Had King *Henry* any ſtrong-holds ſtill left in *France?*

A. Yes; *Calais*, *Guiens*, and their territories continued ſtill ſubject to him.

Q. Did not he uſe his utmoſt endeavours to prevent ſuch a ſeries of ill ſucceſs?

A. Henry could do nothing; he being young, unexperienc'd, and ſtill under the direction of his miniſters; and from the time of his taking the adminiſtration into his own hands, to his being depoſed, *England* was never free from confuſion and diſorders.

Q. Whence did they ariſe?

A. The ill ſucceſs of his affairs in *France*, the Queen's ambition, and the pretenſions of the duke of *York*.

Q. What was that Queen's name?

A. Margaret of *Anjou*, daughter of *René*, titular King of *Sicily*. She was exquiſitely beautiful; had a genius and capacity infinitely ſuperior to what might be expected

in a woman; together with a maſculine bravery and intrepidity, which would have reflected honour on the moſt renown'd captains of her age.

Q. Did not this princeſs occaſion many troubles?

A. She gain'd an abſolute aſcendant over the King; took the adminiſtration into her own hands; and cauſed the good *Humphrey* duke of *Glouceſter*, whom ſhe hated, to be arreſted; after which ſhe confined him cloſe priſoner, upon pretence of his having a deſign to kill the King, and ſeize upon the crown. If the hiſtorians of that age are to be credited, he was ſtrangled, by the Queen's order, two days after his impriſonment, at *St. Edmundſbury*; and this being done, ſhe made *William de la Pole*, duke of *Suffolk*, prime-miniſter, who was baniſh'd the kingdom To this miniſter ſucceeded *Edmund Beaufort*, duke of *Somerſet*, a man odious to the *Engliſh*, becauſe *Normandy* had been loſt whilſt he was governor thereof.

Q. Why was this change follow'd with diſcontents?

A. It could not but diſguſt great numbers of people; and *Richard* duke of *York*, who had a juſt claim to the crown, made this pretence to raiſe an army.

Q. What were his pretenſions?

A. He was ſon to *Richard* earl of *Cambridge*, beheaded for rebellion at *Southampton*, *anno* 1415; and grandſon to *Edmund de Langley*, duke of *York*, the fifth ſon of *Edward* III. He was, by the mother's ſide, ſole heir of the houſe of *Mortimer*, or *March*; which houſe deſcended from *Lionel*, third ſon of *Edward* III. and elder brother to *John* of *Gaunt*, duke of *Lancaſter*.

Q. Do women ſucceed to the crown of *England?*

A. We have already ſeen an example thereof in the perſon of *Maud*; agreeably to which the *Mortimers* had a juſt title to the crown, to the excluſion of the dukes of *Lancaſter*; and as the whole right of theſe princes now devolved upon *Richard* duke of *York*, (as heir to his mother) he might juſtly claim the crown of *England*.

Q. But was *Henry* VI. an uſurper?

A. No; but then he was grandſon to an uſurper: however, his unwarlike genius, the calamities of his reign, and the fickle temper of the *Engliſh*, (who are thought to love novelty) induced duke *Richard* to revive a quarrel, which

which he had not dared ſo much as to mention in the two preceding reigns.

Q. Did his ſucceſs equal the hopes with which he had flatter'd himſelf?

A. He defeated the royal army at *St. Albans*, in 1455; took King *Henry* priſoner, and cauſed himſelf to be declared protector; he not daring to proceed to farther lengths.

Q. How did the Queen act?

A. It being very much her intereſt to oppoſe the deſigns of *Richard*, ſhe aſſembled a body of troops; march'd forth againſt the duke and his adherents; and after loſing two battles at *Blore-heath* and *Northampton*, ſhe defeated him at *Wakefield* in *December* 1460; kill'd the protector and his ſecond ſon, the young earl of *Rutland*, (but twelve years of age;) after which their heads were fix'd on the walls of the city of *York*, together with that of the earl of *Saliſbury*.

Q. Was the duke's party ruin'd by his death?

A. No: *Edward* earl of *March* his ſon, and *Richard Nevil* the brave earl of *Warwick*, got together the remains of the routed army, and this they reinforced with new levies; when coming up with the Queen's forces, on *Palm-Sunday, anno* 1461, the famous battle of *Towton* was fought, which laſted from morning till night, and ended with the total defeat of the Queen's army. Hiſtorians affirm, that 36776 men were kill'd in this battle.

Q. What were the effects of this victory?

A. Edward, earl of *March*, was proclaim'd King of *England*, *March* 5th; and crown'd, in the city of *London*, the 29th of *June* of the ſame year.

Q. How old was King *Henry* at the time of his being dethron'd?

A. Thirty-nine years, and about three months. *Margaret* his conſort brought him only one ſon, call'd *Edward*, who was in the ninth year of his age, when his father met with his ill fate. We ſhall obſerve, that the year 1438 was remarkable for a cruel famine, which made dreadful havock in *England* and *France* at the ſame time, and was follow'd by the plague.

WHITE ROSE: *Or*,

KINGS of the HOUSE of *YORK*.

EDWARD IV. XXXVIth *King of* England.

From 1461 to 1483.

Popes.		*King of* France.	
PIUS II.	1458	LEWIS XI.	1461
PAUL II.	1464	*King of* Scotland.	
SIXTUS IV	1471	JAMES III.	1460
Emperor.			
FREDERIC IV.	1440		

Q. WHAT became of the Queen after the above-mention'd defeat?

A. She fled into *Scotland*, together with the King her conſort, and the Prince of *Wales* her ſon; and met with a favourable reception in that Kingdom.

Q. From whom?

A. From *Mary* of *Gueldres*, mother of King *James* III. to whom ſhe ſurrender'd *Berwick*, in hopes thereby of attaching the Queen more ſtrongly to her intereſts; and to obtain a body of troops, in order to recover what ſhe had loſt.

Q. Did ſhe procure any?

A.

A. Yes; as alſo from the King of *France*; and having thus got together a conſiderable body of *French* and *Scotch*, ſhe enter'd *Northumberland*, *anno* 1463.

Q. Was her enterprize ſucceſsful?

A. No; her forces were entirely routed by *John Nevil*, baron of *Montacute*. The year after, *Henry* not knowing whither to retire; and being afraid leſt the *Scots* ſhould deliver him up, return'd to *England*, in order to conceal himſelf there; but was diſcover'd and ſeiz'd; and being carry'd to *London* in an ignominious manner, was impriſon'd in the *Tower*.

Q. Whither did the Queen intend to retire?

A. An adventure, related by *Monſtrelet*, would make one conclude that ſhe deſign'd alſo to conceal herſelf in *England*, till ſuch time as ſhe might meet with an opportunity of embarking; ſhe being afraid of truſting the *Scots* any longer. The hiſtorian above cited relates, that the Queen and her ſon were taken by thieves, who plunder'd them of every thing; but that, quarrelling afterwards about the diviſion of the booty, the Queen took the prince her ſon in her arms, and ſtruck into the remoteſt part of a foreſt; where ſhe would have died, through fatigue and grief, had ſhe not met with a humane peaſant, who commiſerating her ſufferings, conducted her to the ſea-ſide, where a ſhip lay, which convey'd her to *Flanders*; from whence ſhe proceeded to *France*, to the duke of *Anjou* her father.

Q. Did *Edward* IV. ſit quietly on his throne after this defeat?

A. Being perſuaded, that the ſureſt way to eſtabliſh himſelf therein, would be to enter into an alliance with *Lewis* XI. King of *France*; he ſent the earl of *Warwick* to demand *Bona* of *Savoy*, ſiſter in-law to that King, in marriage; but juſt as the nuptials were upon the point of being concluded, *Edward* ſent orders to the earl to break the treaty.

Q. For what reaſon?

A. This monarch having caſt his eyes on *Elizabeth Widvile*, widow of Sir *John Grey*, and daughter to Sir *Richard Widvile*, afterwards created earl *Rivers*, and

conſtable of *England*, fell in love with her; and finding it impoſſible for him to conquer his paſſion, he reſolved to take her to wife.

Q. Did ſo unequal a match give ſatisfaction?

A. The earl of *Warwick* reſolved to revenge himſelf publickly for the affront which *Edward* had put upon him; and the reſt of the nobles could not ſee, without jealouſy and indignation, the Queen's relations raiſed to the higheſt employments of truſt.

Q. What was the conſequence of this reſentment?

A. The earl of *Warwick*, the marquis of *Montacute*, the archbiſhop of *York*, and the duke of *Clarence*, (brother to King *Edward*) concerted meaſures, in order to dethrone *Edward*; and accordingly they raiſed an army, *anno* 1469; when they defeated that of King *Edward*; took him priſoner the year following; and ſent him to *Middleham* caſtle in *Yorkſhire*.

Q. Did he not make his eſcape?

A. Yes; he bribed the perſons who were appointed to guard him; after which he levy'd a ſtronger body of troops than the former, and then attack'd the earl of *Warwick* with ſo much fury, that he was forced to fly into *France*, with the duke of *Clarence*. But during his abſence, his friends taking advantage of King *Edward*'s remiſſneſs, (who now devoted himſelf entirely to his pleaſures) exerted themſelves ſo vigorouſly, that he croſſed the ſea with all poſſible diſpatch, in order to head them.

Q. Did the earl meet with better ſucceſs in this engagement?

A. Yes; he forcing King *Edward* to fly into *Holland*, and reſtoring *Henry* to the throne, the 14th of *October*, 1470. He then ſummon'd a parliament, in which *Edward* was declared a traitor and uſurper, and all his poſſeſſions were confiſcated.

Q. Did his affairs continue in this flouriſhing condition for any conſiderable time?

A. No: King *Edward* return'd to *England* about the middle of *March*, *anno* 1471; and made a deſcent at *Ravenſpur*, he having brought two thouſand men with him.

him. In a few days *Edward* levy'd a powerful army, and the earl haſted to *London*; but coming to an engagement at *Barnet*, he loſt his life in it, as alſo the marquis of *Montacute* his brother; upon which *Henry* was again impriſon'd in the *Tower*, the 14th of *April*, 1471, and *Edward* reaſcended the throne.

Q. Was no farther attempt made to dethrone him?

A. Queen *Margaret* headed a powerful army; under whom Prince *Edward* her ſon, the duke of *Somerſet*, the earls of *Devonſhire* and *Oxford*, and other perſons of diſtinction commanded.

Q. What did King *Edward* upon this occaſion?

A. He march'd forth againſt them; and coming up with the enemy near *Tewkſbury*, defeated them entirely the 3d of *May*. *Edward* Prince of *Wales*, with the Queen, were taken priſoners, and the former was afterwards barbarouſly murder'd; the duke of *Somerſet* was taken and beheaded; and the earls of *Richmond* and *Pembroke*, being obliged to fly into *Bretagne*, were there ſeized.

Q. What became of the King and Queen?

A. King *Edward* ſacrificed *Henry*, who was then in the fiftieth year of his age, to his ſecurity; and as for the Queen, ſhe was impriſon'd in the *Tower*, and did not recover her liberty till the year 1475; at which time ſhe return'd into *France*, after *Lewis* had promiſed to pay fifty thouſand crowns (in five years) for her ranſom, which he did accordingly.

Q. What did King *Edward* next?

A. He viſited all parts of his dominions; and cauſed above fourteen hundred gentlemen (impeach'd or convicted of adhering to King *Henry*'s intereſt) to be put to death; and to compleat theſe bloody executions, he cauſed the duke of *Clarence*, his brother, to be drown'd in a butt of malmſey.

Q. For what reaſon?

A. Becauſe he had ſpoke, in the heat of paſſion, with too much freedom againſt *Edward*, and had even hinted that he was a baſtard. Not to mention that he alſo had drawn upon himſelf the hatred of the Queen, and of

Richard

Richard duke of *Glouceſter*, (*Edward*'s other brother) who aſpired to the crown after his death.

Q. Are theſe the only memorable tranſactions in King *Edward*'s reign?

A. He obliged *James* III. King of *Scots*, to ſurrender up *Berwick*, which *Henry* IV. had given up into his hands, and afterwards went over into *France* with a ſtrong body of forces.

Q. Did he perform any remarkable action in that kingdom?

A. No; for the conſtable of *St. Paul* having broke his word with him; and *Charles* duke of *Burgundy* not joining him with an army, purſuant to his promiſe; he was eaſily prevail'd with to conſent to a peace, the firſt overtures whereof were made by *Lewis* XI; and which was concluded in their interview at *Pequigni*, the 29th of *Auguſt*, 1475. He likewiſe confirm'd the alliance with *Portugal*; renew'd that with the King of *Denmark* concerning the *Hanſe-towns*; and concluded a treaty with the King of *Caſtile*.

Q. How did King *Edward* employ himſelf after all his wars were ended?

A. In improving the civil government; in reſtoring things to the regularity and good order they were in before the breaking out of the wars; and in encouraging trade and all the polite arts.

Q. What were the qualities of *Edward*?

A. Before he was King he was ſurprizingly active, vigilant and warlike; but he was no ſooner inveſted with the regal dignity, than he devoted himſelf almoſt entirely to his pleaſures. When he came to the crown, he was one of the handſomeſt men in *England*, and perhaps in all *Europe*.

Q. What do authors relate concerning his death?

A. Philip de Commines pretends that he died through grief, becauſe *Lewis* XI. preferr'd the alliance of the houſe of *Auſtria* to that of his family; but this is not probable. Some have accuſed (but on what foundation I know not) the duke of *Glouceſter*, his brother, of poiſoning him. The moſt likely circumſtance is, that his indulging himſelf

ſelf too much at a banquet, brought him to his end. Be this as it will, he was ſeized with a violent fever, which carry'd him off the 9th of *April*, 1483, being the forty-ſecond year of his age, and the twenty-third of his reign.

Q. What iſſue had he?

A. Queen *Elizabeth*, his conſort, brought him three ſons and eight daughters; whereof one ſon and two daughters died in their infancy: *Edward*, who ſucceeded him, and *Richard* duke of *York*. His ſurviving daughters were *Elizabeth*, afterwards marry'd to *Henry* VII; *Cecily*, marry'd to lord *Wells*, and *Anne*, to *Thomas Howard*, duke of *Norfolk*; *Bridget*, who embraced a monaſtic life; *Mary*, who died unmarry'd; and *Catherine*, marry'd to *William Courtney*, earl of *Devonſhire*.

Q. Had not King *Edward* ſeveral miſtreſſes?

A. Yes; but he was particularly enamour'd of three, of whom *Jane Shore* was one. The firſt (he declared) was the merrieſt woman in the world; the ſecond, the moſt witty; and the third the moſt holy, becauſe ſhe never ſtirr'd out of the church except when he ſent for her. *Edward* left only two baſtards; whom *Elizabeth Lucy* brought him, and to whom ('tis ſaid) he had promiſed marriage. Theſe were *Arthur*, ſurnamed *Plantagenet*, created viſcount *Liſle*, by *Henry* VIII; and *Elizabeth*, his ſiſter, marry'd to *Thomas Lumley*.

EDWARD V. XXXVIIth *King of* England.

1483.

Pope.		*King of* France.	
SIXTUS IV.	1471	CHARLES VIII.	1483
Emperor of the West.		*King of* Scotland.	
FREDERIC IV.	1440	JAMES III.	1460

Q. WHO ſucceeded King *Edward* IV?

A. *Edward* V. his eldeſt ſon, being then but twelve years of age. He began his reign in 1483.

Q. Give ſome account of it.

A. It laſted but two months and twelve days; both himſelf and his brother being murder'd by the protector, *Richard* duke of *Glouceſter* their uncle, who afterwards uſurp'd the crown.

Q. Relate the particulars of this revolution.

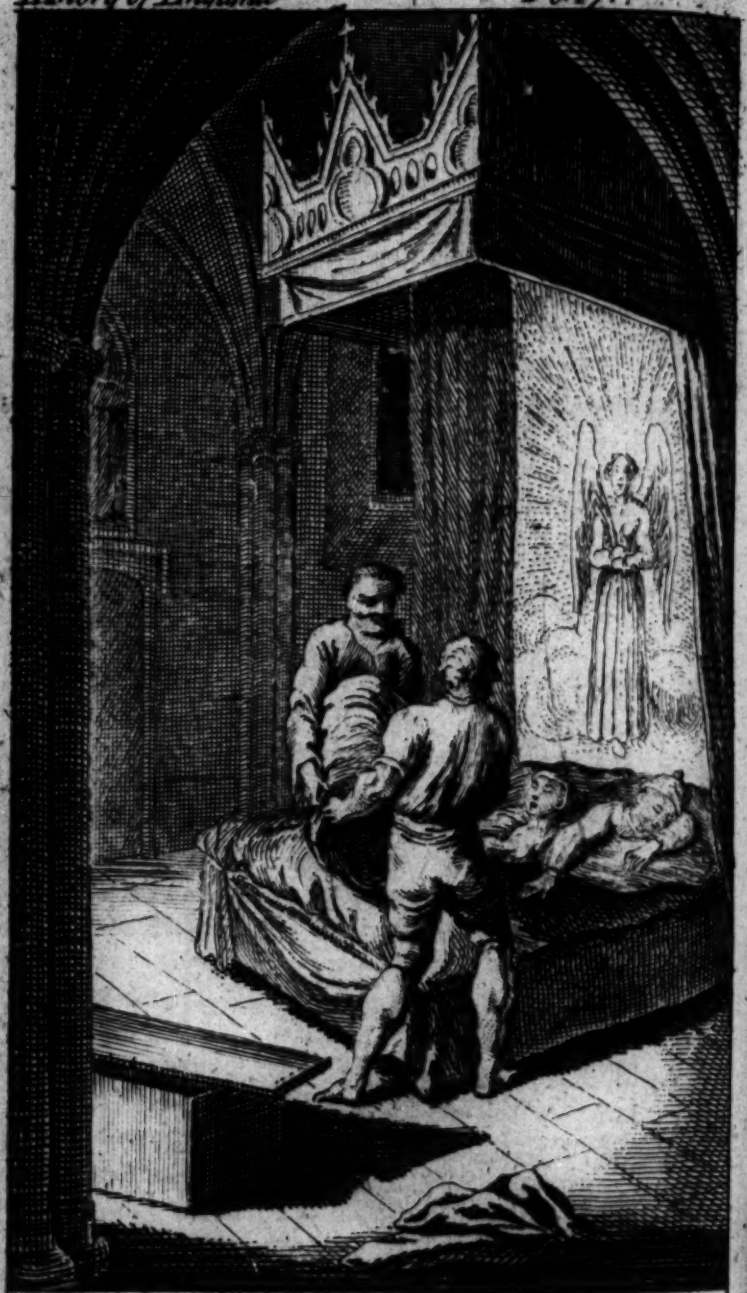
A. *Richard* having obſerved for ſome time, that his brother could not live much longer, as he was ready to ſink under the burden of his infirmities, which licentiouſneſs and exceſs had brought upon him, ſet every wicked artifice at work, in order to wreſt young Prince *Edward* out of the hands of *Anthony Woodville* earl *Rivers*, his uncle by the mother's ſide; as alſo *Richard* out of thoſe of the Queen-mother, who had fled for ſanctuary to the abbey of *Weſtminſter*.

Q. How did he diſpoſe of theſe two princes, after they were in his hands?

A. He lodged them in the *Tower*, where the *Engliſh* Kings uſed commonly to reſide before their coronation; when having thus got them in his power, he, to his mother's ſhame, (who was ſtill living) ſpread a report, that the late King, and the duke of *Clarence* his brother, were the offſpring of her unlawful amours; and therefore, that as he himſelf was the only legitimate ſon of the duke of *York*, he conſequently ought to ſucceed him: and farther, that the princes his nephews were either ſpurious, or of very doubtful birth,

Q.

30
65
OCT



EDWARD 5.th
and his BROTHER Smother'd.

J. Wale del. N. Parr sculp.
Publish'd March 7. 1746. by T. Astley.

Q. Was any credit given to his aſſertions?

A. People either believed the protector, or did not dare to oppoſe him; he having a very ſtrong party, who appear'd ſword in hand, by which means he got all his proceedings to be approved; after which the common people, fomented by *Henry Stafford* duke of *Buckingham*, (the head of the party) offer'd *Richard* the crown.

Q. Did he accept of it?

A. Yes; but firſt made a ſhew as if it had been forced upon him. A little after his coronation, he put to death his two nephews.

Q. How was this horrid action perpetrated?

A. The protector, upon the refuſal made by Sir *Robert Brackenbury*, lieutenant of the *Tower*, to be an accomplice in ſo barbarous a ſcene of villainy, gave the government thereof to Sir *James Tyrrel*, for one night only. Sir *James* ſuborning one *Miles Foreſt* and *John Dighton*, (the former his footman, and the latter a villain whom he had hired to commit the murther;) theſe wretches, in the dead of night, enter'd the chamber where the two princes lay, and ruſhing upon the bed, ſtifled them both; after which they were bury'd under a little ſtair-caſe in the *Tower*. Theſe ſhocking circumſtances were afterwards reveal'd by *Tyrrel*, who was executed under *Henry* VII. But their bones, by order of King *Charles* II. were removed, *anno* 1674, to *Weſtminſter-Abbey*; and there bury'd among the remains of the *Engliſh* monarchs. A monument was afterwards erected to their memory.

RICHARD III. *ſurnamed* Crook-back'd, XXXVIIIth *King of* England.

From 1483 to 1485.

Popes.		*King of* France.	
SIXTUS IV.	1471	CHARLES VIII.	1483
INNOCENT VIII.	1484		
Emperor of the Weſt.		*King of* Scotland.	
FREDERIC IV.	1440	JAMES III.	1460

Q. BY whom was King *Richard* III. raiſed to the throne?

A. By the people, (as was obſerved) together with the lord-mayor and aldermen, who offer'd him the crown worn by *Edward* IV. which he accepted.

Q. Deſcribe the perſon and qualities of *Richard*.

A. Though he be well enough known by the abominable action above-mention'd, I ſhall nevertheleſs deſcribe him (after all the *Engliſh* hiſtorians) as follows. He was little in ſtature, very ugly and crook-back'd; was a great impoſtor, diſſembler, hypocrite, and vaſtly cruel in his nature; but at the ſame time, had great perſonal bravery; was ſagacious; cauſed juſtice to be exactly adminiſter'd to all his ſubjects, without diſtinction, provided this did not tend to the depriving him of his crown. I ſhall add, that he was profoundly ſkill'd in politicks, and had a ſurprizing command over himſelf, in concealing his intentions.

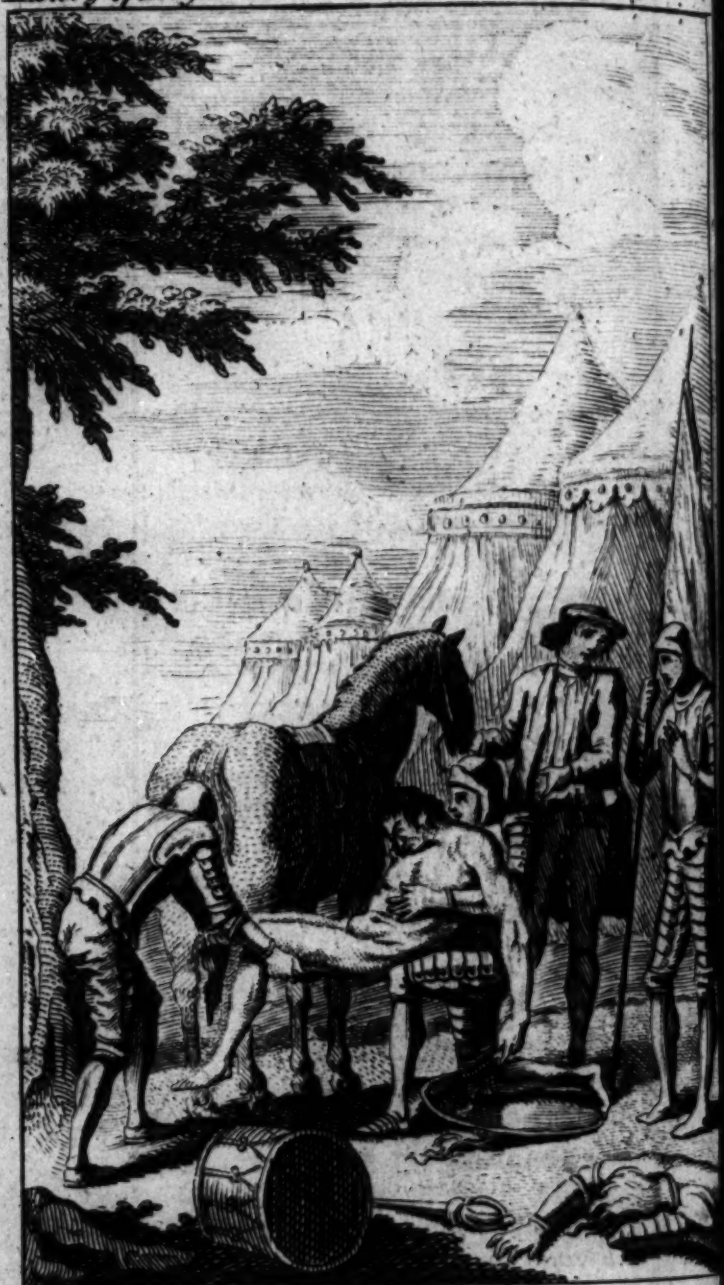
Q. Did *Richard* long enjoy the fruits of his guilt?

A. The duke of *Buckingham*, finding himſelf neglected, and being highly exaſperated on that account, concerted with *John Morton*, biſhop of *Ely*, to ſet the earl of *Richmond*, who was then in *Bretagne*, upon the throne.

Q. Was this deſign ſucceſsful?

A. King *Richard* having diſcover'd the plot, march'd out againſt him: when the duke, being abandon'd by his army, hid himſelf in the houſe of one of his old domeſticks,

BRITISH MUSEUM
30
65
OCT



Death of RICHARD. 3d.

J. Wale del. N. Parr sculp.
Publish'd March 7. 1746. by T. Astley.

meſticks, named *Baniſter*, who betray'd him: after which that nobleman was carry'd to *Shrewſbury*, and there beheaded.

Q. Was *Richard*, after this, firmly eſtabliſh'd on the throne?

A. No; for the earl of *Richmond* being confident that the *Engliſh* were very deſirous of having him for their King, ſet out from *Harfleur*, the 30th of *July*, 1485; and landed at *Milford-Haven* in *Wales*, with two thouſand men, whom *Charles* VIII. had ſent to his aid.

Q. Did he find any friends there?

A. Yes; Sir *Rice ap Thomas* join'd him with a conſiderable body of *Welſh* forces. The lord *Stanley* came with five thouſand men to his aſſiſtance; and Sir *William Stanley* his brother, with two thouſand more. With this army, which, with the ſuccours from *France*, amounted to above twelve thouſand men, he advanced towards King *Richard*, and met him near *Boſworth*, the 22d of *Auguſt*, 1485; when an engagement enſuing, King *Richard*'s army was defeated, and he himſelf loſt his life.

Q. Was King *Richard* ever marry'd?

A. Yes; to *Anne*, ſecond daughter to *Richard Nevil*, the great earl of *Warwick*; by whom he had a ſon named *Edward*, whom he created Prince of *Wales*; and who died in *April*, 1484, in the eleventh year of his age. *Richard* left two illegitimate children; *John* of *Glouceſter*, and *Catherine*, marry'd to *William* earl of *Huntingdon*.

Q. What became of King *Richard*'s body?

A. It was found among the dead, naked, and beſmear'd with blood and dirt. The body being taken up, was laid croſs a horſe, with the head hanging down on one ſide, and the feet on the other, in order to be carry'd to *Leiceſter*, where it was, during two days, expoſed to the view of the people: after which it was bury'd, in a church in the ſame city, without the leaſt ceremony. However, *Henry* VII. cauſed a monument to be erected over his grave, ſome time after.

Q. What puniſhment was inflicted on *Jane Shore*?

A. Richard accuſed her of conſpiring againſt him, in concert with the lord *Haſtings*, whom he had beheaded; but

but the good defence ſhe made, brought her off. Nevertheleſs, as the King was reſolved not to let her eſcape unpuniſh'd, he cauſed her to be judged by the eccleſiaſtical court, with regard to the diſorderly life ſhe had led. *Jane Shore* was then ſentenced to do penance, publickly, in *St. Paul's* church, in a white ſheet, and with a taper in her hand.

UNION of the HOUSES of *YORK* and *LANCASTER*.

HENRY VII. XXXIXth *King of* England.

From 1485 to 1509.

Popes.		*Kings of* France.	
INNOCENT VIII.	1484		
ALEXANDER VI.	1492	CHARLES VIII.	1483
PLUS III.	1503	LEWIS XII.	1498
JULIUS II.	1503	*Kings of* Scotland.	
Emperors of the Weſt.			
FREDERIC IV.	1440	JAMES III.	1460
MAXIMILIAN I.	1493	JAMES IV.	1489

Q. WHO ſucceeded *Richard* III?

A. Henry VII. ſtiled by ſome the *Engliſh Solomon*, who began his reign in *Auguſt*, 1485.

Q. What were his pretenſions to the crown?

A. He had all thoſe of the houſe of *Lancaſter*; for his mother (*Margaret* counteſs of *Richmond*, great granddaughter of *John* of *Gaunt*, duke of *Lancaſter*) was become the head of that illuſtrious family, by the death of *Edward* Prince of *Wales*, ſon to *Henry* VI: and to theſe he

JANE SHORE does Penance in St PAUL's Church.

J. Wale del. N. Parr Sculp.
Publish'd March 7. 1746. by T. Astley.

BRITISH MUSEUM
30
65
OCT

he added the ſeveral claims to the houſe of *York*, by his marriage with Princeſs *Elizabeth*, eldeſt daughter of King *Edward* IV.

Q. What where his qualities?

A. It cannot be deny'd but that he was an able prince. He was chaſte, temperate, and an enemy to all public and ſcandalous vices; aſſiduous in exerciſes of piety; and cauſed juſtice to be exactly adminiſter'd, in all affairs wherein his private intereſt was not concern'd. Though he found himſelf obliged to take up arms, no prince ever entertain'd a greater love for peace. He has been vaſtly applauded for the good laws enacted in his reign. To conclude, he merited the eſteem of all *Europe*. On the other ſide, he was inſatiably covetous; and his putting to death the earl of *Warwick*, only ſon and heir to *George* duke of *Clarence*, will reflect an eternal odium on his memory.

Q. Was *Henry* beloved by his ſubjects?

A. He found it impoſſible to obtain their affection, ſo that his reign was one continual ſeries of troubles and diviſions; which were fomented chiefly by *Lambert Simnel* and *Perkin Warbeck*.

Q. Pray give ſome account of them.

A. Simnel was a young ſtudent of *Oxford*, and ſon to a baker; he was a comely perſon, and reſembled ſo very exactly in feature the young earl of *Warwick*, impriſon'd in the *Tower* of *London*, that it was ſcarce poſſible to diſtinguiſh them. *Richard Simon*, a prieſt of *Oxford*, a witty man, and ambitious, reſolved to ſet the crown of *England* upon his head; concluding his countrymen to be fond of novelty.

Q. What did *Simon* in order to effect it?

A. He taught *Simnel* to perſonate the young earl of *Warwick*; and that youth being of an ambitious ſpirit, acted whatever part they thought proper to put him upon. *Simon* carry'd him to *Ireland*, where *Simnel* was recognized earl of *Warwick*; when immediately great endeavours were made to raiſe him to the throne; the people thinking that his claim to it was juſt; and accordingly he was crown'd King of *England*, at *Chriſt-Church* in *Dublin*.

Q.

Q. Was he acknowledged by the *Iriſh* only?

A. Margaret of *York*, dutcheſs dowager of *Burgundy*, and ſiſter to *Edward* IV. a ſworn enemy to the houſe of *Lancaſter*, ſent him two thouſand veteran *German* ſoldiers; upon which he was join'd by *John de la Pole*, earl of *Lincoln*, (ſon to the earl of *Suffolk*) the lord *Lovel*, and ſeveral others.

Q. Did *Simnel* continue in *Ireland*?

A. Finding he had a conſiderable army under his command, he croſs'd into *England*, *anno* 1487; but the King's forces meeting him near a village call'd *Stoke* in *Nottinghamſhire*, utterly routed his troops, in a battle, which laſted three hours. *Henry* VII. ſpared his life; and order'd him, at firſt, to ſerve in his kitchen; but afterwards made him one of his falconers, in which ſtation he ſpent the remainder of his days. With regard to the prieſt, he was thrown into priſon; and ſo cloſely confined, that he was never heard of afterwards.

Q. To proceed to *Warbeck*, whoſe ſon was he?

A. Of *John Oſbeck*, a converted *Jew* of *Tournay*, and *Catherine de la Fare*. *Warbeck* was born in *England*, and ſpoke his native tongue very well. He was handſome, well-ſhaped; had a noble air, which commanded love, and perſuaded the people to ſuppoſe him *Richard* duke of *York*, brother to *Edward* V. who (as has been obſerved) fell a ſacrifice to the ambition of *Richard* III. his uncle.

Q. Who firſt put him upon acting this part?

A. The dutcheſs dowager of *Burgundy*, who finding that *Simnel*'s impoſture had met with ill ſucceſs, ſtill reſolved to take advantage of the ſuppoſed fickleneſs of the *Engliſh*, by ſetting up this pretended duke of *York*.

Q. What meaſures did ſhe take on this occaſion?

A. Finding that *Perkin* was a fit inſtrument for her purpoſe, ſhe taught him his part; and, in order to remove all ſuſpicion, ſent him into *Portugal*, whence he went into *Ireland*.

Q. Did he continue long there?

A. A war breaking out between *Henry* VII. and *Charles* VIII. King of *France*, *Charles* invited *Perkin* to his court, where he was received as duke of *York*; but the only motive for this, was, that he might oblige the King

King of *England* to ſign the articles of peace with greater diſpatch; thereby to give him an opportunity of going to *Naples*.

Q. What became of *Perkin*?

A. He went into *Flanders*, and waited upon the dutcheſs of *Burgundy*, who firſt pretended not to know him; but ſhe afterwards recognized the impoſtor, and declared publickly, that he was the true duke of *York*; and that the ruffians, whom *Richard* III. had ſent to murder him, had ſet him at liberty; after having repented their putting to death the Prince of *Wales*, his elder brother.

Q. What ſteps did ſhe take in order to ſet *Perkin* on the *Engliſh* throne?

A. She always treated him as her nephew; and enabled him to attempt a deſcent in *Kent*, and from thence a ſecond time into *Ireland*; but *Perkin* not ſucceeding, he went into *Scotland*, with ſeveral *Engliſh* noblemen, his adherents.

Q. How was this impoſtor received there?

A. Very honourably; King *James* IV. gave him *Catherine Gordon*, daughter to the earl of *Huntley*, one of his relations, in marriage; and took him twice with him into *England*, at the head of an army; but *James* not ſucceeding in his deſigns, he abandon'd *Perkin*, and concluded a peace, *anno* 1497.

Q. Where did the impoſtor retire afterwards?

A. Into *Ireland*, where hearing, the following year, that the *Corniſh* men had taken up arms, he went thither; aſſembled three thouſand men, and laid ſiege to *Exeter*; but fled from thence, upon news being brought that the King's army was advancing.

Q. Was it poſſible for him to eſcape?

A. Perkin was ſo cloſely purſued, that he fled for ſanctuary to the monaſtery of *Bowley* in *New Foreſt*; but ventured out of it, upon the King's promiſing to ſpare his life; after which he was impriſon'd in the *Tower* of *London*.

Q. Did he continue long there?

A. The King being inform'd that he was ſetting every engine at work, in order to eſcape from thence, together

together with the earl of *Warwick*, he cauſed *Perkin* to be hang'd at *Tyburn*, and beheaded the earl; *Henry* gave out, that he had ſacrificed this young nobleman, merely to ſatisfy the jealouſy of *Ferdinand* the Catholic, who had refuſed to beſtow the Infanta *Catherine*, his daughter, on the Prince of *Wales*, ſo long as the above mention'd earl lived. But we may preſume that this was but a pretence, in order to excuſe King *Henry*.

Q. What other remarkable incidents happen'd under his reign?

A. The inhabitants of *Cornwall* made an inſurrection; elected the lord *Audley* for their general; and advanced quite to *Black-Heath*, where they were defeated. The people in the North alſo rebelling, becauſe a certain tax had been laid upon them, ſet Sir *John Egremont* at their head, and march'd towards *London*; but were vanquiſh'd by the earl of *Surrey*, and forced to ſubmit. *Henry* knowing he was not beloved, inſtituted a guard of fifty bowmen, call'd *Yeomen of the Guard*, to be continually near his perſon; and theſe (but not arm'd with bows) have been continued by his ſucceſſors.

Q. Had he no foreign wars to maintain?

A. He pretended to have a deſign of engaging in a war with *France*, in order to prevent *Charles* VIII. from marrying the heir of *Bretagne*. *Henry* concluded an alliance with *Maximilian* King of the *Romans*, *Ferdinand* King of *Spain*, and *Philip* archduke of *Auſtria*; and landing an army at *Calais*, he beſieged *Boulogne*, but without ſucceſs; and not long after concluded a peace with *Charles* VIII. *anno* 1492.

Q. Was there any thing remarkable in the marriage of his ſon, *Arthur* Prince of *Wales*?

A. This young prince had eſpouſed *Catherine*, daughter to *Ferdinand* King of *Arragon*, but it was pretended that their marriage was not conſummated; however, many affirm the contrary; and among the reſt *Warham*, archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, who always oppoſed the nuptials of that princeſs with *Henry* VIII.

Q. Had he credit enough to hinder it?

A. No; the avarice of *Henry* VII. (of which *Empſon* and *Dudley*, two lawyers, were the deteſtable inſtruments)

ments) made him chuſe to give *Henry* his ſecond ſon in marriage to that princeſs, rather than part with her dowry, amounting to two hundred thouſand crowns of gold: and Pope *Julius* II. gave the neceſſary diſpenſations.

Q. Had the remonſtrances of archbiſhop *Warham* no effect?

A. Some writers declare, that notwithſtanding the Pope's diſpenſation, he aſſerted openly, that this marriage was not allowable by any laws divine or human. But this opinion not being approved of, the marriage was ſolemnized in *June*, 1509; and the oppoſition of the archbiſhop ſerved only as a handle for the divorce, as will be ſeen in the ſequel.

Q. Of what death did *Henry* VII. die?

A. Of a conſumption, the 22d of *April*, 1509, in the fifty-ſecond year of his age, and the twenty-fourth of his reign. He was interr'd in a chapel in *Weſtminſter-abbey*, which chapel he had erected with the utmoſt magnificence; and 'tis look'd upon as the fineſt ſtructure of the kind in *England*.

Q. To whom was *Henry* marry'd?

A. To *Elizabeth* of the houſe of *York*, eldeſt daughter of King *Edward* IV. by whom he had the following iſſue, *Arthur* Prince of *Wales*, who was ſnatch'd away at ſeventeen years of age; *Henry*, his ſucceſſor; *Edmund*, who died at five years old; and *Edward*, born in 1500, who left the world ſoon after. Of four daughters, two died in their infancy; *Margaret*, eſpouſed to *James* IV. King of *Scots*; and *Mary*, who had been promiſed to *Charles* archduke of *Auſtria*, was marry'd to *Lewis* XII. King of *France*; and afterwards to *Charles Brandon* duke of *Suffolk*.

Q. Did not a ſtrange diſeaſe break out in his time?

A. The ſweating ſickneſs made dreadful havock. The royal palace at *Sheen*, where *Henry* uſed to reſide, was burnt the 21ſt of *December*, 1498. Some time after *Henry* rebuilt it, and call'd it *Richmond*, where now ſtands the delightful village ſo named.

Q. What other remarkable particulars do we meet with?

A.

A. In 1492, *Chriſtopher Columbus* ſet out from *Calis*, to attempt a diſcovery of the new world, or *America*, in which he ſucceeded. *Henry Chicheley*, archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, and *Thomas Wolſey*, who afterwards was raiſed to the purple, diſtinguiſh'd themſelves greatly by their talents in this reign. King *Henry* founded a chapel at *Windſor*, and ſeveral monaſteries of *Dominicans* and *Franciſcans*. He turn'd into an hoſpital the palace of the *Savoy*, built under *Henry* III. by *Peter* earl of *Savoy*.

HENRY VIII. XLth *King of* England.

From 1509 to 1547.

Popes.		*Kings of* France.	
JULIUS II.	1503	LEWIS XII.	1498
LEO X.	1513	FRANCIS I.	1515
ADRIAN VI.	1522	*Kings and Queen of* Scotland.	
CLEMENT VII.	1523		
PAUL III.	1534	JAMES IV.	1489
Emperors.		JAMES V.	1514
MAXIMILIAN I.	1493	MARY	1542
CHARLES V.	1519		

Q. WHO ſucceeded *Henry* VII?

A. Henry VIII. his ſecond ſon. He began his reign *April* 22, 1509, being near eighteen years of age.

Q. Deſcribe his perſon and qualities.

A. He was a comely prince, but grew too corpulent in the latter part of his life. He was ſkilful in all bodily exerciſes; brave without oſtentation; of a frank and candid diſpoſition, and liberal to exceſs. *Henry* loved ſtudy, and made a conſiderable progreſs in ſuch ſciences as are ſeldom acquired by mighty princes. He was perfectly well verſed in muſick, (ſome compoſitions of his being ſtill extant) and ſkill'd both in philoſophy and divinity. On the other hand, he was cruel; and withal very preſumptuous, a circumſtance which cauſed him often to be over-reached by thoſe monarchs, who had any conteſt with him.

Q.

Q. Was not he a great ſtickler for the See of *Rome*?

A. No one could have diſcover'd more zeal for it than he did in the beginning of his reign. He even wrote a book againſt *Luther*, *concerning the Seven Sacraments*; and this gain'd him the title of *Defender of the Faith*, which Pope *Leo* X. beſtowed upon that monarch, by a bull, *anno* 1521; and this title his ſucceſſors have preſerved ever ſince their ſeparation from the church of *Rome*.

Q. Was he always actuated with the ſame zeal for the papacy?

A. No; for that court having refuſed to give him the wiſh'd-for ſatisfaction, with regard to the divorce from his Queen, King *Henry* ſeparated himſelf, together with his ſubjects, from all manner of dependence on that church.

Q. What do you mean by this divorce?

A. I before obſerved, that *Henry* had marry'd *Catherine* of *Arragon*, relict of his eldeſt brother; but that after eighteen years cohabitation, and his having had three children by this Queen, he reſolved to rid himſelf of her. 'Tis ſaid that cardinal *Wolſey*, ſeeking for an opportunity of revenging himſelf on *Charles* V. who had promiſed to get him elected Pope, but broke his word; cauſed a propoſal to be made by *Longland*, *Henry*'s confeſſor, to divorce *Catherine*, upon pretence, (as he ſaid) that the whole world exclaim'd againſt it; he inſinuating to him, at the ſame time, that the Pope had exceeded the limits of his power, in granting this monarch a diſpenſation.

Q. How far did this divorce affect *Charles* V?

A. He was nephew to *Catherine*, ſhe being ſiſter to *Joan* of *Arragon* his mother, ſecond daughter of *Ferdinand* V. King of *Arragon*; and of *Iſabella*, Queen of *Caſtile*; and *Charles* V. reſented ſo highly the affront put upon his aunt, that he ſought for every occaſion of revenge.

Q. How did he reliſh the propoſal made him by *Wolſey*?

A. Henry being of a fickle temper, was very much tired of being ſo long marry'd to one woman; not to mention that having ſome ſcruples of conſcience, (as ſome aſſert) with regard to his marriage with *Catherine*, he conſented to the cardinal's propoſal.

Q. What happen'd afterwards?

A. Henry falling paſſionately in love with *Anna Boleyn*, commanded cardinal *Wolſey* to interceed with the *Pope*, in order for that monarch's obtaining a divorce from *Catherine* of *Arragon*.

Q. Who was Pope at that time?

A. Clement VII. who was judged a fit inſtrument for indulging *Henry* in his paſſions, becauſe of the reſentment that Pope diſcover'd, on account of the ill treatment he had met with from the Emperor, who impriſon'd him in the coſtle of *St. Angelo*, after cauſing *Rome* to be taken and plunder'd by his forces.

Q. Did the pontiff grant him a divorce?

A. He at firſt gave *Henry* ſome hopes of it, which only enflamed the latter ſtill more; but his ſcruples to diſſolve a marriage of eighteen years continuance, concluded by virtue of the diſpenſation of a former Pope, and bleſs'd with three children, one of whom was ſtill living; together with the fear of angring ſo formidable a prince as *Charles* V. Theſe ſeveral conſiderations induced the Pope to change his former reſolutions.

Q. What courſe did *Henry* take?

A. He firſt employ'd flattery, intreaties, menaces, money, and his credit with *Francis* I; and afterwards removed the cognizance of that affair into his own dominions: he obtain'd likewiſe cardinal *Wolſey*, his chief miniſter and favourite, and cardinal *Campejus*, to be commiſſioners for judging of the ſame. But after the ſeveral ſteps had been taken, and his cauſe pleaded before the two prelates, (both of them his ſubjects) without his being able to obtain what he ſo earneſtly deſired, the monarch grew tired with the tedious proceedings of the court of *Rome*.

Q. Did he ſtill cohabit with Queen *Catherine?*

A. No; he ſent her to *Kimbolton*, one of the royal palaces in *Huntingtonſhire*; and privately marry'd *Anna Boleyn*, whom, the year before, he had created marchioneſs of *Pembroke*, and who was crown'd *June* 1, 1533.

Q. Was his former marriage diſſolved?

A. Yes; *Cranmer*, whom he had raiſed to the See of *Canterbury*, annull'd it, by a ſentence pronounced the 23d of

of *May*, 1533, without waiting for that of the court of *Rome*; its proceedings being infinitely too ſlow for this prince.

Q. Did *Henry* ſtop here?

A. No; ſeveral ſtatutes were made, by which it was enacted, (24 *Hen.* VIII. *c.* 12.) that for the future no perſon ſhould appeal to the court of *Rome*, in any caſe whatſoever; but that all cauſes eccleſiaſtical ſhould be judged, by the prelates, within the realm: That neither firſt-fruits, annates, or St. *Peter*'s pence, ſhould be any longer paid; nor palls, nor bulls for biſhopricks, nor diſpenſations of any kind, procured from the See of *Rome*; (25 *Hen.* VIII. *c.* 20, 21.) And that all perſons who dared to infringe theſe ſtatutes, ſhould incur the penalties contain'd in the ſtatutes of proviſion and *præmunire*.

Q. How did Pope *Clement* VII. behave on this occaſion?

A. He threaten'd *Henry* with excommunication, in caſe that King refuſed to acknowledge his fault, by bringing back all things to the foot on which they had ſtood before his attempt; as well as to take back *Catherine:* however, *Francis* I. interpoſed his authority, and in the interview that monarch had with the Pope at *Marſeilles*, he prevail'd with him to ſuſpend the excommunication, till ſuch time as he ſhould have employ'd his endeavours, in order to make him pay obedience to the papal ſee.

Q. Did this endeavour meet with ſucceſs?

A. Francis I. ſent *John de Bellay*, biſhop of *Paris*, to King *Henry*. *De Bellay* intreated the King not to perſiſt in his reſolution; and conducted himſelf with ſo much prudence and moderation, that *Henry* gave this prelate ſome hopes that he would make his ſubmiſſion; and promiſed not to ſeparate himſelf from the church of *Rome*, provided the Pope would delay the excommunication.

Q. Did this prevail with the *Roman* pontiff to ſuſpend it?

A. John de Bellay went poſt to *Rome*, in order to carry this news; whither being arrived, he deſired further time to work with King *Henry*, in order to induce him to change his reſolution, which was a matter of no ſmall difficulty. As the partizans of *Charles* V. were not able to prevail with *Clement*, to refuſe ſo juſt a requeſt, they cauſed it to

be limited to the ſhorteſt time poſſible; and were ſo urgent to have it executed, that upon its being elapſed, and no news coming from *England*, excommunication was pronounced, in 1535, and fix'd up in all the uſual places.

Q. What was the conſequence of it?

A. It proved very fatal to the See of *Rome*; for the Pope, who now blamed his too haſty proceedings, found there was no poſſibility of appeaſing King *Henry*; that monarch throwing off all reſtraint, and ſeparating from the papacy, the parliament declared the King ſupreme head of the church of *England*; granted him the firſt-fruits, and tenths of the revenues of all benefices; together with the power of nominating to biſhopricks: It alſo paſs'd another act, to deprive all perſons charged with treaſon, of the privilege of ſanctuary. Thus the power of the Pope ended in *England*, *anno* 1535.

Q. What was *Henry*'s next ſtep?

A. He perſecuted ſuch as oppoſed his deſigns; and cauſed the learned Sir *Thomas Moore*, lord high chancellor; and *John Fiſher*, biſhop of *Rocheſter*, (who had been his tutor) to be beheaded: he likewiſe order'd the bones of *Thomas Becket*, archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, to be publickly burnt.

Q. Did not the *Engliſh* oppoſe theſe proceedings?

A. The laity had the utmoſt averſion and contempt for the clergy; not to mention the offence which the former took at the licentious lives led by the monks.

Q. Did the clergy exert themſelves upon this occaſion?

A. The cloiſter'd part of them preach'd with great vehemence againſt theſe innovations, though ſo juſt; and the ſecular prieſts induced the peaſants in the north of *England* to riſe, *anno* 1536; however, the mutineers accepted of a general pardon, and laid down their arms; but taking them up again, they were defeated; and moſt of their leaders being executed, they were obliged to ſubmit.

Q. Did not *Henry* embrace the new opinions?

A. No; he adhered conſtantly to the principles of the church of *Rome*; and even cauſed ſeveral Proteſtants to be burnt.

Q. Was he engaged in any wars?

A.

Marriage of ANNE BULLEN *to* HENRY VIII.

S. Wale del. N. Parr sculp.

Published May 23d. 1747. by T. Astley.

BRITISH MUSEUM
30
65
OCT

A. He enter'd, in 1511, into the confederacy with pope *Julius* II. form'd againſt *Lewis* II; in which the *Venetians* had engaged with the King of *Spain*, who deceived King *Henry*, the former employing the *Engliſh* troops in the conqueſt of *Navarre*. *Henry* nevertheleſs made another league with *Leo* X. the Emperor *Maximilian*, and *Ferdinand* King of *Arragon*; but was impoſed upon a ſecond time, and obliged to carry on the war ſingly in *Picardy*, againſt the *French*.

Q. Did he perform any memorable action there?

A. Not to mention the great honour he received, by entertaining the Emperor in his pay; he took *Terouanne*, *Tournay*, and ſome other towns; and triumph'd in that engagement, call'd, *The battle of the Spurs*, fought the 18th of *Auguſt*, 1513.

Q. Why was it ſo call'd?

A. Becauſe the *French* employ'd their ſpurs more than their ſwords.

Q. How did this war end?

A. A treaty of peace was concluded the enſuing year.

Q. Was this the only war King *Henry* had with *France*?

A. Having enter'd into a confederacy with *Charles* V. in order to attack that kingdom, he landed at *Calais*; and laying ſiege to *Boulogne*, took it the 14th of *September*, 1544, by the cowardice of *Vervins*, who commanded there.

Q. Are theſe the only wars in which King *Henry* was engaged?

A. The *Scots* marching into *England*, in order to make a diverſion, with an army of 60000 men, headed by *James* IV. their King; the earl of *Surrey* advanced towards them with 26000 men; attack'd them, the 9th of *September*, 1513, at *Flodden*, where they were advantageouſly poſted, and entirely defeated them, in which King *James* IV. loſt his life.

Q. Did *Henry* ſtop here?

A. *James* V. King of *Scotland*, having promiſed to come to *York*, and there confer with King *Henry*, forfeited his word; upon which *Henry*, to revenge himſelf of *James*, enter'd *Scotland*; when the *Scotch* army flying,

the *Engliſh* took a great number of priſoners. This loſs, with other vexations, ſo ſtrongly affected the King of *Scotland*, that he died of grief, *December* 14, 1542.

Q. Of what diſeaſe did King *Henry* die?

A. A complication of humours falling upon an old ſore in his leg, brought him to his end, the 28th of *January*, 1547, in the thirty-eighth of his reign, he being fifty-ſix years of age.

Q. Did he leave any iſſue?

A. Yes, two daughters, *Mary* and *Elizabeth*; and one ſon call'd *Edward*. He had the firſt by *Catherine* of *Arragon*; the ſecond by *Anna Boleyn*; and *Edward*, the youngeſt, by *Jane Seymour*.

Q. How did he regulate the ſucceſſion?

A. He ordain'd, by his laſt will and teſtament, that *Edward* ſhould ſucceed him; that in default of his iſſue, *Mary* ſhould be recognized Queen; and that in caſe ſhe died without children, *Elizabeth* ſhould be advanced to the throne.

Q. How many wives had he?

A. Six; the firſt was *Catherine* of *Arragon*, who brought him Princeſs *Mary*, whom he at firſt declared, by act of parliament, incapable of ſucceeding him; but he ſoon repeal'd it. Two other of his children, by this Queen, died young.

Q. Who was his ſecond wife?

A. Anna Boleyn, by whom he had only one daughter named *Elizabeth*, who ſucceeded Queen *Mary*. *Anna Boleyn* was beheaded the 16th of *May*, 1536; ſhe falling a martyr to *Henry*'s jealouſy. The lord *Rochford*, brother to that Queen, was accuſed of having committed inceſt with his ſiſter, and beheaded; together with four of her Majeſty's ſervants, who were accuſed of a criminal correſpondence with her. But there is no convincing or even preſumptive proof of the juſtice of this charge; and we muſt obſerve, that the *Roman Catholicks* did all that lay in their power to ſully her fame, becauſe ſhe favour'd the Reformation.

Q. Whom did King *Henry* marry afterwards?

A. Jane Seymour, he taking her to wife the very next day; and cauſed her to be crown'd with the utmoſt magnificence.

nificence. This Queen was deliver'd, *October* 12, 1537, of Prince *Edward*, (the ſucceeding monarch) and of whom ſhe died in childbed.

Q. Who was his fourth wife?

A. Anne of *Cleves*, ſiſter to the duke of *Cleves*. This lady was repreſented to *Henry* as one of the moſt lovely women of her age; but he was ſo much diſguſted at the firſt ſight of her, that he could never prevail with himſelf to love her; ſo put her from him five months after.

Q. Who was the fifth?

A. Catherine Howard, niece to the duke of *Norfolk*, and couſin germain to *Anna Boleyn*. As ſhe was a great beauty, he fell ſuddenly in love with her; but it was not laſting, ſhe being accuſed of adultery. *Dereham*, *Mannock*, and *Culpeper*, confeſſing that they had often lain with her; were all three beheaded. The Queen confeſs'd that, before her marriage, ſhe had proſtituted herſelf to ſeveral; but deny'd, as ſhe hoped to enter into the kingdom of heaven, her having ever polluted her conſort's bed. She was condemn'd, by act of parliament, to loſe her head; and was executed acccordingly, upon *Tower-Hill*, the 12th of *February*, 1542.

Q. Who was his ſixth wife?

A. Catherine Par, relict of the lord *Latimer*. She was handſome, and her engaging and inſinuating carriage gain'd her univerſal eſteem; to which we muſt add, that ſhe had an extenſive and penetrating genius. This lady embraced the doctrine of *Luther*, which had like to have coſt her her life.

Q. In what manner did ſhe eſcape King *Henry*'s cruelty?

A. Her careſſes and intreaties were ſo prevalent, that he revoked an order he had given by the perſuaſions of *Gardner*, for ſeizing, and bringing her to a trial: but ſhe, perhaps, would not have been ſafe, had not death ſnatch'd away King *Henry* ſome time after.

Q. Pray give ſome account of thoſe, who were the chief inſtruments of the ſeparation of the people of *England* from the church of *Rome*.

A. Thomas Wolſey, the firſt who promoted the divorce of Queen *Catherine*, was a butcher's ſon, of *Ipſwich*,

in *Suffolk*, and born in 1471. He was a ſtudent at *Magdalen-College* in *Oxford*, and greatly diſtinguiſh'd by his talents. He had been, in the preceding reign, rector of *Lymington* in *Hampſhire*. *Fox* biſhop of *Wincheſter* introduced him to court, and got him appointed almoner to the houſhold. The next year he was made dean of *Lincoln*.

Q. Did *Wolſey* aſcend to higher dignities?

A. Henry VIII. who had a great affection for him, appointed him a member of his privy council; made him prime-miniſter; a little after biſhop of *Lincoln*; and afterwards archbiſhop of *York*; and, by the intereſt of *Francis* I. he was raiſed to the purple. *Henry* made him lord-chancellor; and likewiſe obtain'd a commiſſion from the Pope, nominating him legate *à latere*.

Q. Did not ſo many preferments ſatisfy his ambition?

A. No; *Wolſey* aim'd at the pontifical chair, to which *Charles* V. had promiſed to raiſe him; but as that Emperor fail'd to promote his intereſt in two conclaves, in the firſt whereof he cauſed *Adrian*, formerly his tutor, to be elected Pope; *Wolſey*, out of revenge, perſuaded King *Henry* to ſollicit the divorce; which affair afterwards proved his ruin.

Q. In what manner?

A. As *Wolſey* had not credit enough, at the court of *Rome*, to obtain the grant of thoſe things, with the hopes of which he had flatter'd King *Henry*, he became odious to that Prince; who, tired out with the continual complaints made againſt him, and the repeated ſollicitation of *Anna Boleyn*, ſeized all his furniture, papers, and money; and even impeach'd him of high-treaſon; which affected him to ſuch a degree, that he died with grief at *Leiceſter-abbey*, *November*, 29, 1530.

Q. Who was *Thomas Cromwell*?

A. Son to a blackſmith of *Putney*. He was firſt one of *Wolſey*'s domeſticks. *Henry* appointed him viſitor-general of all the monaſteries, which were ſuppreſs'd in 1539; and, laſtly, made him vice-gerent in matters eccleſiaſtical, and earl of *Eſſex*. But *Cromwell* being a proteſtant, and having diſguſted the King by forwarding his marriage with

Anne of *Cleves*, he was impeach'd of high-treaſon, and beheaded in 1540.

Q. What have you to ſay of *Thomas Cranmer*?

A. He was born at *Aſlackton* in *Nottinghamſhire*, and educated at *Jeſus-College* in the univerſity of *Cambridge*. He had travell'd into *Germany*, where having read *Luther*'s books, he embraced his doctrines. It was he who pointed out a method to the King for diſſolving his marriage with *Catherine* of *Arragon*, by ſending for the ſentiments (in writing) of all the univerſities in *Europe*, which project was ſucceſsful. The King nominated him archbiſhop of *Canterbury*.

Q. Did *Cranmer* accept of that dignity?

A. Yes; and he afterwards annull'd King *Henry*'s firſt marriage. This prelate had the courage to excommunicate the Pope; and he preſided over all matters eccleſiaſtical, during the remaining part of King *Henry*'s reign.

Q. What happen'd to *Cranmer* under Queen *Mary*?

A. He ſided with the lady *Jane Grey*, in oppoſition to Queen *Mary*; who being recognized Queen of *England*, ſhe cauſed him to be ſeized, after which he was ſentenced to the flames as a heretick; but *Cranmer* unhappily recanted, thinking, by that means, to ſave his life: however, he recover'd from his weakneſs, and received the crown of martyrdom.

Q. As the diſſolution of the monaſteries in *England* happen'd under *Henry* VIII. pray give ſome account of this tranſaction.

A. The number of monaſteries ſuppreſs'd, in this and the ſucceeding reign, amounted to ſix hundred and fifty-three; beſides ninety *Colleges*, two thouſand three hundred and ſeventy-four *Chantries*, and *Free-Chapels*; with an hundred and ten *Hoſpitals*. Their worth, before their ſuppreſſion, was given in, and they were valued at 152,517*l.* 18*s.* 10*d.* but it is computed, that the lands and revenues belonging to them would now amount to 30,503,400*l.* and the treaſure found in them was valued at 100,000*l.* King *Henry* founded, out of the ſpoils of theſe monaſteries, the biſhopricks of *Briſtol*, *Cheſter*, *Oxford*, *Gloucester*, and *Peterborough*.

EDWARD VI. XLIst *King of* England.

From 1547 to 1553.

Popes.		*King of* France.	
PAUL III.	1534	HENRY II.	1547
JULIUS III.	1550	*Queen of* Scotland.	
Emperor.		MARY	1542
CHARLES V.	1519		

Q. WHICH of King *Henry*'s children ſucceeded him?

A. Edward VI. who, though but in his tenth year, was nevertheleſs very well ſkill'd in the *Latin* and *French* tongues; and had acquired ſome knowledge of the *Greek*, the *Spaniſh*, and the *Italian*.

Q. To whom was the adminiſtration of affairs committed during *Edward*'s minority?

A. Agreeably to King *Henry*'s Will, it devolved on twelve connſellors, and ſixteen regents; but theſe appointed *Edward Seymour*, earl of *Hertford*, and duke of *Somerſet*, one of the regents and the King's uncle, protector.

Q. Did any thing remarkable happen during his adminiſtration?

A. Seymour, who imbib'd the opinions of the Reformers which he had inſtill'd into King *Edward*, with whoſe education he was entruſted; was no ſooner inveſted with the protectorial authority, than he approved of King *Henry*'s ſeparation from the church of *Rome*; and greatly forwarded the Reformation, which hitherto had been carry'd on but very imperfectly.

Q. In what manner did he effect this?

A. The parliament ſupported him with their whole power.

Q. What ſteps did the protector take, in order to ſettle it upon the ſtrongeſt foundation?

A.

A. He aboliſh'd private maſſes, and cauſed the cup to be reſtored to the laity; gave orders for removing all images out of churches; commanded the *Common Prayer* to be corrected; and confirm'd the Reformation and the King's ſupremacy by act of parliament.

Q. Did not ſo many changes occaſion great diſturbances in *England*?

A. Yes; the common people, not having ſo eaſy an opportunity of ſubſiſting themſelves as before, becauſe of the great number of monks, who, having been drove out of the ſuppreſs'd monaſteries, were therefore obliged to work; theſe fomented the murmurs, ſo that ſeveral counties in *England* took up arms.

Q. Was this inſurrection attended with any ill conſequence?

A. The rebels, after having been defeated in various rencounters, accepted of the general pardon offer'd them. Theſe inſurrections firſt occaſion'd the appointing of *Lords Lieutenants* of counties.

Q. Was the protector engaged in no wars?

A. The *Scots* having refuſed to grant *Mary Stuart* in marriage to King *Edward*, (ſhe having been promiſed to him) the protector enter'd *Scotland* with an army of 18000 men; defeated that of the Queen at *Muſſelburgh*, though 30000 ſtrong, the 10th of *September*, 1547; kill'd 14000 men, took 1500 priſoners, of whom 800 were gentlemen: And the better to improve this victory, the protector enter'd *Scotland*, where he took a conſiderable number of ſtrong-holds, and plunder'd *Edinburgh*.

Q. Was the war carry'd on with equal ſucceſs?

A. No; *Henry* II. King of *France*, ſent 6000 men into *Scotland*; who joining the *Scots*, diſpoſſeſs'd the *Engliſh* of all the places they had taken; advanced quite to *Newcaſtle*, and carry'd off a great booty, ſpite of the protector.

Q. Why was he unable to oppoſe theſe conqueſts?

A. The court ſwarm'd with malecontents, and the counties with rebels; not to mention that *France* was levying forces, and threaten'd *England* with a terrible war.

Q.

Q. In what manner did the protector put a ſtop to all theſe troubles?

A. He ſuppreſs'd the malecontents by his authority, whilſt the King's forces curb'd the inſolence of the rebels; and the *French* not ſucceeding in the ſiege of *Boulogne*, they turn'd it into a blockade.

Q. Did ſucceſs always attend upon the protector?

A. No; he was ſo unfortunate, as to ſee the lord *Thomas Seymour*, his brother, (who had marry'd Queen *Catherine Par*; been created baron of *Sudley*, and lord high-admiral) endeavour to ſupplant him. He was even accuſed of having conſpired againſt the government, but this was never well proved. That nobleman was ſentenced by the parliament to loſe his head, and was executed the 20th of *March*, 1549.

Q. Had the protector no other enemy?

A. John Dudley earl of *Warwick*, and lately created duke of *Northumberland*, cauſed him to be diſmiſs'd from the adminiſtration; and proſecuted him ſo vigorouſly, that an act of parliament was made, whereby the protector was condemned to loſe his head, as guilty of felony; which ſentence was executed the 22d of *January*, 1552. Though it was with the utmoſt reluctance that the King ſign'd the warrant for his execution.

Q. What actions did *Dudley* perform during his regency?

A He concluded a peace with *France* in 1550; and reſtored *Boulogne*, upon condition that *Henry* ſhould pay the King of *England* 400,000 gold crowns. *Scotland* was likewiſe comprehended in this peace; upon which King *Edward* deſiſted from all pretenſions to his marriage; and reſtored the towns taken by him from the *Scots*.

Q. What remarkable actions did the young King perform during his reign?

A. He confirm'd the grant made by King *Henry* VIII. to the city of *London*, of *Chriſt*'s and *St. Bartholomew*'s hoſpitals; and founded thoſe of *Bridewell* and *St. Thomas*, together with ſeveral ſchools. He likewiſe encouraged trade, and granted large privileges to the merchants; and was concerting the beſt methods, for compleatly eſtabliſh-

ing

ing the Reformation in *England*, when a conſumption brought him to his end.

Q. When did King *Edward* die?

A. The 6th of *July*, 1553, in the ſixteenth year of his age, of which he had reign'd ſix.

Q. What were the qualities of this young prince?

A. He had a great genius, and underſtood the intereſt of his kingdom; and ſo ſweet was his temper, that he would not allow any perſon to be put to death upon a religious account; however, *Dudley* duke of *Northumberland* obſerving that *Edward* had the Reformation very much at heart, made his advantage of this circumſtance, by engaging him to diſinherit the Princeſſes, *Mary* and *Elizabeth*, his ſiſters.

Q. What view had *Dudley* in this?

A. He intended to ſet his own family upon the throne.

Q. On what were his pretenſions founded?

A. He had marry'd lord *Guilford*, his fourth ſon, to the lady *Jane Grey*, eldeſt daughter to the duke of *Suffolk*, whom King *Edward* appointed his heir.

Q. What pretenſions had lady *Jane* to the crown?

A. Mary, daughter to *Henry* VII. Queen-dowager of *France*, took *Charles Brandon* duke of *Suffolk* for her ſecond huſband, by whom ſhe had one daughter, *(Frances)* marry'd to *Henry Grey*, Marquis of *Dorſet*, and afterwards duke of *Suffolk*; to whom ſhe brought three daughters, whereof lady *Jane* was the eldeſt.

Q. Did *Dudley* ſucceed in his attempt?

A. Knowing that it would be ſcarce poſſible for him to put the King's laſt will and teſtament in execution, unleſs he ſhould firſt get *Mary* and *Elizabeth* into his hands; he commanded them in the King's name, to come to court; but the earl of *Arundel* diſcover'd his deſign, and King *Edward*'s death, to Princeſs *Mary*; who, immediately upon that notice, withdrew to *Framlingham-caſtle*, in the county of *Suffolk*.

Q. Did this diſappointment incline *Dudley* to lay aſide his attempt?

A. No; for immediately upon King *Edward*'s death, he publiſh'd the monarch's laſt will and teſtament, and

cauſed

cauſed lady *Jane* to be proclaim'd Queen of *England*, the 10th of *July*; and, ſpite of this excellent lady's diſinclination, ſhe nevertheleſs was recognized Queen in *London*; but as her ambitious father was very much the object of the publick hatred, upon the approaches of Queen *Mary*'s army, lady *Jane* was univerſally abandon'd.

Q. Did not one *Ket*, a tanner, occaſion great diſturbances in this reign?

A. He made an inſurrection in *Norfolk*, in 1549; having got together 20000 men. With theſe he defeated the marquis of *Northampton*, who had been ſent againſt him with only 1100 men, and drove him from *Norwich*. However, *John Dudley*, then earl of *Warwick*, attacking him at the head of a conſiderable body of troops, *Ket* was defeated, and afterwards hang'd at *Norwich*.

MARY, XLII[d] *Monarch of* England.

From 1553 to 1558.

Popes.		*King of* France.	
JULIUS III.	1550	HENRY II.	1547
MARCELLUS II.	1555	*Queen of* Scotland.	
PAUL IV.	1555	MARY	1542
Emperor.			
CHARLES V.	1519		

Q. WHO ſucceeded *Edward* VI?

A. Mary, his ſiſter, daughter to *Catherine* of *Arragon*, who, as was obſerved, had been diſinherited, as likewiſe the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, her ſiſter.

Q. Where was ſhe proclaim'd Queen?

A. Firſt at *Norwich*, and then in all parts of the kingdom. *anno* 1553, after the ruin of *Dudley* and his adherents.

Q. How was their ruin effected?

A. Dudley had no ſooner retired to ſome diſtance from the city, than the earls of *Arundel* and *Pembroke*, together with the mayor and ſome of the aldermen, who before had

BRITISH MUSEUM
30
85
OCT

Death of JANE GREY, and L. DUDLEY.

S. Wale del. N. Parr sculp.

Published May 23d. 1747. by T. Astley.

had taken an oath of fidelity to lady *Jane*, declared in favour of *Mary*; and having proclaim'd her Queen, ſummon'd the duke of *Suffolk*, who had ſhut himſelf up in the *Tower* with lady *Jane* his daughter, to ſurrender the fortreſs into their hands, which that nobleman did accordingly, when he found that it would be impoſſible for him to ſupport his daughter's claim.

Q. Did *Dudley* make his eſcape?

A. No; but he was obliged to ſubmit to Queen *Mary*'s mercy.

Q. Did ſhe ſpare that nobleman?

A. She condemned him to loſe his head, which ſentence was executed the 22d of *Auguſt*; after which, ſhe gave orders for the beheading a great number of perſons, his accomplices. The lady *Jane Grey*, together with lord *Guilford* her huſband, were remanded back to the *Tower*, after their condemnation. The duke of *Suffolk* was ſet at liberty; a little after which, he join'd in a conſpiracy with Sir *Thomas Wyat*, who having got together 6000 men enter'd *London*, whoſe inhabitants, he was firmly perſuaded, would take up arms; but the very contrary happening he was obliged to ſurrender himſelf priſoner. This rebellion haſten'd the death of lady *Jane*, who was executed the 12th of *February*, 1554, after ſeeing the body of her huſband, who had been beheaded, paſs by. The duke of *Suffolk* loſt his head the 21ſt of the ſame month, and Sir *Thomas Wyat* the 11th of *April*.

Q. In what manner did Queen *Mary* begin her reign?

A. She ſet the *Roman* Catholicks at liberty; reſtored the deprived Popiſh prelates to their reſpective Sees; and allow'd a general liberty of conſcience till the ſitting of the parliament, by an act whereof, the exerciſe of any other religion, except the *Roman* Catholic, was forbid. She alſo repeal'd ſeveral acts made in the preceding reigns.

Q. Did this Queen give no other teſtimonies of her zeal?

A. Having ſtrengthen'd herſelf by her eſpouſals with *Philip* II. King of *Spain*, which were ſolemnized at *Wincheſter*, the 25th of *July*, 1554, ſhe call'd a new parliament, wherein King *Philip* and herſelf preſided. Cardinal *Pole* made a very fine ſpeech in this aſſembly, after which both houſes

houſes paſs'd an act for ſuppreſſing the Proteſtant religion; and reſtored matters to the ſame foot, on which they had ſtood before the divorce of *Henry* VIII. The abovemention'd cardinal then reconciled the nation to the church of *Rome*, after having abſolved it from all eccleſiaſtical cenſures.

Q. Was a general ſubmiſſion paid to theſe laws?

A. Great numbers adhered ſtrenuouſly to the profeſſion of the true religion, whom Queen *Mary* puniſh'd with the utmoſt ſeverity; ſhe burning about 300, among whom were *Cranmer* archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, *Ridley* biſhop of *London*, *Latimer* of *Worceſter*, *Hooper* of *Gloucester*, and *Ferrar* of *St. David's*.

Q. Was the Queen engaged in any wars?

A. Yes; for at the inſtigation of the King her conſort, ſhe came to a rupture with *France*, (contrary to the oath he had taken) and ſent him 8000 men into *Flanders*, *anno* 1557, which greatly contributed to the victory of *St. Quintin*.

Q. Did ſhe reap any advantage from this war?

A. No; and the duke of *Guiſe*, general of the *French* army, diſpoſſeſs'd the *Engliſh*, in *January*, *anno* 1558, of *Calais*, *Guiens*, together with the caſtle of *Hames*, and all they then poſſeſs'd in *France*.

Q. With what temper did the *Engliſh* receive this news?

A. With the higheſt diſguſt; and ſo violent were the tranſports of their rage, that they exclaim'd publickly againſt Queen *Mary*'s adminiſtration. 'Tis ſaid, that the grief ſhe conceived on that account, together with the averſion which King *Philip* entertain'd for her, contributed no leſs to her diſſolution, than the dropſy with which ſhe was afflicted.

Q. When did ſhe die?

A. The 17th of *November*, 1558, at forty-three years of age; after having reign'd five years, four months, and eleven days.

Q. Deſcribe the qualities of this Queen.

A. She was extremely bigotted; and to this quality was join'd a ſevere revengeful temper, which ſhe endeavour'd to make the world look upon as a zeal for religion; but when

Bishops burnt in
SMITHFIELD.

S. Wale del. N. Parr sculp.

Published May 30. 1747. by T. Astley.

BRITISH
MUSEUM
30
65
OCT

when there was no poſſibility of her uniting them, ſhe plainly ſhew'd, that ſhe was no leſs inclined to cruelty, from her natural diſpoſition, than from zeal. We meet with but one good action in all this Queen's conduct, which was her rejecting the propoſal offer'd her by the *Spaniſh* ambaſſador, of making herſelf abſolute; and trampling under foot the laws of the realm, and conſequently the privileges of the people. She did not diſcover much capacity in the government of her kingdoms; and the loſs of *Calais* will be an eternal blot to her reign, which was exceedingly odious upon many other accounts.

ELIZABETH, XLIIId *Monarch of* England.

From 1558 to 1603.

Popes.		MAXIMILIAN II.	1564
PAUL IV.	1555	RODOLPHUS II.	1576
PIUS IV.	1559	*Kings of* France.	
PIUS V.	1565	HENRY II.	1547
GREGORY XIII.	1572	FRANCIS II.	1559
SIXTUS V.	1585	CHARLES IX.	1560
URBAN VII.	1590	HENRY III.	1574
GREGORY XIV.	1590	HENRY IV.	1589
INNOCENT IX.	1591	*Queen and King of* Scotland.	
CLEMENT VIII.	1592		
Emperors.		MARY	1542
FERDINAND I.	1558	JAMES VI.	1567

Q. DID Queen *Mary* leave any iſſue?

A. No; *Elizabeth* her ſiſter, daughter of *Henry* VIII. and *Anna Boleyn*, ſucceeded to the crown, at twenty-five years of age.

Q. Deſcribe the perſon of Queen *Elizabeth*.

A. She was tolerably handſome, and had a noble and majeſtic air: But the circumſtance that endeared her moſt to the common people, was a certain affability, natural to

to her, and which won her the eſteem and affection of all to whom ſhe ſpoke.

Q. What were the qualities of this princeſs's mind?

A. She was miſtreſs of a great deal of wit, as well as of an upright and ſolid judgment, join'd to a perfect œconomy. She was learned; and, as *Camden* aſſures us, could ſpeak five or ſix languages; and had ſo refined a turn for politicks, that ſhe became the wonder of all the ſovereigns her cotemporaries. She never diſcloſed any of her ſecrets, but always conceal'd them from her favourites and chief miniſters, who paid an implicit obedience to her dictates; ſhe puniſhing them with the utmoſt ſeverity, whenever they diſcover'd any inclination to arrogate the leaſt ſhare of the ſupreme authority. But the circumſtance which, above all, ought to gain her eſteem, is, her making the *Engliſh* enjoy a felicity unknown to their anceſtors; and her extending their navigation and commerce vaſtly beyond its former limits.

Q. Did not you ſay that ſhe was learned?

A. Camden aſſures us, that ſhe could ſpeak five or ſix languages. *Elizabeth* is applauded for her unaffected carriage; her ſincerity, affability, and friendſhip; her zeal for juſtice; her liberality, and magnificence: to which we muſt add, her bounty to all perſons of diſtinguiſh'd merit; together with the noble protection ſhe indulged the diſtreſs'd; and the great generoſity with which ſhe aſſiſted them in their wants.

Q. For what is ſhe chiefly commended?

A. For having firmly eſtabliſh'd the Proteſtant religion. This Queen declared herſelf head of the church; and aſſumed the title of *Supreme Governor thereof, within her realms, both in ſpirituals and temporals:* in a word, *Elizabeth* ſet the church of *England* on the ſame foot as under *Edward* VI. She put to death ſeveral of thoſe arch-villains, the Jeſuits, who, as is their uſual cuſtom, were perpetually conſpiring againſt her perſon and government.

Q. For what other particulars is ſhe applauded?

A. For having ſupported and aſſiſted the Proteſtants of *France*, *Scotland*, and the *Low-Countries*: but the death of *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, though *Elizabeth* ſacrificed her to

to her own ſafety, ſeems to throw a cloud over the memory of the latter.

Q. Pray relate the particulars of that unfortunate Queen's ſtory.

A. She was daughter to *James* V. King of *Scotland*, and to *Mary* of *Lorrain*, eldeſt daughter to *Claude* duke of *Guiſe*, and widow of *Lewis* duke of *Longueville*. She marry'd *Francis* II. King of *France*, upon which occaſion ſhe aſſumed the title of Queen of *England*; pretending that *Elizabeth* was illegitimate, and conſequently unworthy to ſit on the throne.

Q. Had Queen *Mary* any juſt pretenſions to the crown of *England*?

A. She was grand-daughter to *James* IV. and to *Margaret*, eldeſt daughter of *Henry* VII; and it was by virtue of this right, that *James Stuart* (Queen *Mary*'s ſon) was recognized King of *England*, after the death of Queen *Elizabeth*.

Q. Pray relate ſome further particulars concerning *Mary*.

A. Being a widow, by the death of her conſort *Francis* II. ſhe return'd, in 1561, into *Scotland*, of which kingdom ſhe was Queen. This realm was at that time divided into two factions, *viz.* the Proteſtants and *Roman* Catholicks, with the latter of whom ſhe join'd; but judging that ſhe was too weak to ſupport herſelf againſt the former, who were headed by *James Stuart* earl of *Murray*, her baſtard-brother; ſhe eſpouſed *Henry Stuart*, lord *Darnley*, ſon to the earl of *Lenox*; the handſomeſt man, at that time, in *Great-Britain*, whom ſhe raiſed to the throne.

Q. Did not this marriage bring her into freſh troubles?

A. Yes: ſhe entertain'd an extreme diſguſt for her new huſband, which ſoon became public. *Henry*, on the other ſide, grew jealous of one *David Rizzo*, an *Italian*, author of ſeveral famous *Scotch* tunes. This celebrated muſician inſinuated himſelf ſo well into the Queen's favour, that ſhe appointed him her prime-miniſter. If *Buchanan* may be credited, ſhe uſed to practiſe certain ſcandalous familiarities with *Rizzo*; and *Henry*'s ſuſpicions were ſtrengthen'd by *Rizzo*'s enemies.

Q. What was the conſequence of her huſband's jealouſy?

A.

A. Finding *Rizzo* in the Queen's cloſet, (ſhe being at dinner) he cauſed him to be kill'd by *Douglas*, even at the Queen's door; ſhe imploring very earneſtly to have his life ſaved. Her Majeſty was confined during ſome months; but aſſumed ſo artful a fondneſs for her huſband, that ſhe eſcaped from him, and recall'd the earl of *Murray*, (whom her huſband had removed) ſhe knowing him to be a very able ſtateſman.

Q. Was the earl grateful for this favour?

A. Yes; but the earl of *Bothwell*, ſworn enemy to the earl of *Murray*, having got the ſame place in Queen *Mary*'s heart which *Rizzo* had formerly enjoyed, adviſed her to remove *Murray*, which ſhe did accordingly. The King being highly inſulted by the Queen his conſort, withdrew to the earl of *Lenox*, his father. His Majeſty was afterwards kill'd, on *February* 10, 1566, by the artifices (as was ſuſpected) of *Bothwell*; and not without the Queen's conſent and connivance, ſhe marrying *Bothwell* at *Edinburgh* a little after.

Q. What follow'd after their marriage?

A. The earls of *Argyle*, *Morton*, *Marr*, *Athol*, and *Glencairn*, who only ſought an opportunity to take revenge of *Bothwell*, raiſed an army in order to annul this marriage. The Queen march'd out againſt them at the head of an army; but her troops abandoning her, ſhe was obliged to ſubmit to the confederate lords, who carry'd her to *Edinburgh*; and two days after ſent her cloſe priſoner to *Lochlevin-caſtle*, from whence ſhe eſcaped, *May* 2, 1568. *Bothwell* likewiſe eſcaped; and withdrew firſt to *Dunbar*, and afterwards to one of the *Orcades*, where he turn'd pirate. He at laſt retired to *Denmark*, where he lived ten years in extreme miſery.

Q. What became of Queen *Mary* afterwards?

A. The earl of *Murray*, who had been about three months in *France*, returning to *Scotland*, aſſumed the ſupreme authority, in the name of young Prince *James*, Queen *Mary*'s ſon, by *Henry Stuart*, and the Queen was forced to fly into *England*.

Q. Did no one take up arms in her defence?

A. Some *Roman* Catholic lords got together 6000 men, in

in order to puniſh the earl of *Murray*; but theſe forces were defeated.

Q. Did Queen *Mary* meet with a ſanctuary there?

A. No; Queen *Elizabeth* threw her into priſon, where ſhe continued eighteen years. The reaſon of her Majeſty's acting in this manner, was, either to revenge herſelf for the affront Queen *Mary* had put upon her, by a manifeſto, wherein ſhe aſſumed the title of Queen of *England*, and called *Elizabeth* an uſurper, and a baſtard; or elſe becauſe ſhe ſecretly fomented the conſpiracies carry'd on by the enemies of Queen *Elizabeth*; but the chief motive was, the jealouſy *Elizabeth* had conceived againſt her, becauſe *Mary*'s right was often put upon a level with hers; whence ſhe apprehended that *Mary* might attempt to deprive her of the crown.

Q. Had this afflicted princeſs no friend in her misfortunes?

A. Moſt princes in *Europe* employ'd very earneſt ſolicitations, in order to procure her liberty; *Charles* IX. and *Henry* III. Kings of *France*, uſed entreaties as well as menaces; but the latter were far from being formidable, as their dominions were torn to pieces by civil wars.

Q. What pretence did Queen *Elizabeth* make uſe of?

A. She charged Queen *Mary* with the horrid crime perpetrated by *Bothwell*, of which ſhe did not very well clear herſelf. Queen *Elizabeth*, after this accuſation, ſought for freſh crimes to impute to her; and accordingly accuſed her of being an accomplice in certain conſpiracies form'd againſt her perſon; and this was the ſubject of the proſecution.

Q. What was the iſſue of Queen *Mary*'s trial?

A. Queen *Elizabeth* cauſed her to be condemn'd to be beheaded, and ſhe was executed accordingly, the 8th of *February*, 1587, in *Fotheringay-caſtle*; ſpite of all the remonſtrances made by *Bellievre*, whom *Henry* III. had ſent, in order to get this ſentence revoked. However, if *du Maurier* may be credited, *Bellievre* had ſecret orders to ſollicit the execution of the Queen of *Scots*, although he pretended to have a quite different commiſſion. Such iniquitous proceedings are too frequently ſeen in courtiers.

Q.

Q. Did not Queen *Elizabeth* diſcover the utmoſt ſorrow, when news was brought her of Queen *Mary*'s execution?

A. She exhibited as ſtrong indications of her affliction, as ſighs and lamentations could give; ſhe alſo drove her privy-counſellors from her preſence, and gave orders for their being proſecuted in the ſtar-chamber.

Q. What advantages did Queen *Elizabeth* procure the *Engliſh*?

A. She concluded, in 1569, a very advantageous treaty of commerce with *John Baſilowitz*, great duke of *Moſcovy*; together with a perſonal alliance which that prince deſired, whereby they reciprocally engaged to give each other an aſylum, in caſe either of the parties ſhould be drove out of his dominions.

Q. Was Queen *Elizabeth* engaged in no wars?

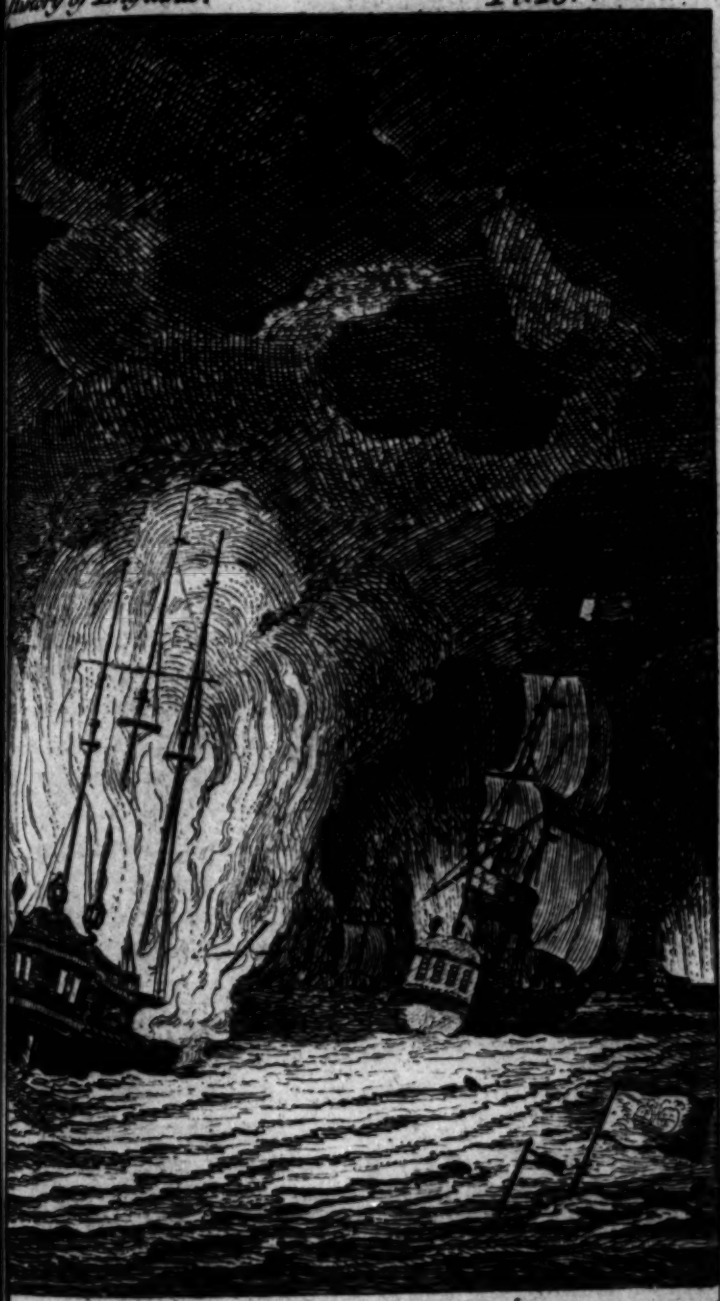
A. But few; ſhe maintaining *England* in peace and tranquillity, and ſuccouring her allies with troops. The commonwealth of *Holland* is infinitely indebted to this Queen, and owes, in a great meaſure, its eſtabliſhment to her. She aſſiſted the Proteſtants of *France* with men and money; and alſo King *Henry* IV. which paved his way to the throne. She likewiſe furniſhed Don *Antonio*, who had aſſumed the title of King of *Portugal*, with men and ſhips.

Q. Had ſhe no other wars than thoſe in which her allies involved her?

A. She ſent a fleet, in 1596, on the coaſt of *Spain*, who took and ſack'd *Cales*, ſeized upon *Pharo* in *Algarve*; and made a dreadful havock all along the coaſt.

Q. What was the occaſion of theſe various hoſtilities?

A. Queen *Elizabeth* was prompted thereto, in order to prevent a freſh invaſion from *Spain*; and at the ſame time to take vengeance of *Philip* II. who, in 1588, had invaded *England* with that prodigious fleet, which he ſtiled the *Invincible Armada*. It conſiſted of one hundred and thirty-two ſhips, excluſive of twenty caravels for the ſervice of the army, and ten ſalves with ſix oars a-piece; having on board 8766 ſailors, 2088 gally-ſlaves, 21855 ſoldiers, and 3165 pieces of cannon; and furniſh'd with ammunition



Defeat of the SPANISH ARMADA.

S. Wale del. N. Parr sculp

Published May 30. 1747. by T. Astley

30
65
OCT

ammunition and proviſion for ſix months. Duke *de Medina Celi*, was admiral thereof; and the duke of *Parma* was to join this fleet with an army of 30,000 foot, and 1800 horſe; but that commander could not execute his deſign, the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* having prevented his putting to ſea, by blocking up the ports of *Flanders* with forty men of war.

Q. Did this fleet perform exploits equal to what the world expected from it?

A. No; part of it was loſt by ſtorms, and the lord *Howard*, lord high-admiral of *England*, with the renown'd *Drake*, (who had ſail'd round the world) *Hawkins*, and *Forbiſher*, vice-admirals, coming up with the *Spaniſh* fleet in the *Britiſh* channel, took, burnt, or diſperſed the reſt; ſo that, of their 132 ſhips, only 97 return'd to *Spain*. The loſs ſuſtain'd by the *Spaniards* in this expedition was ſo great, that they have not been able to recover it ſince. The admiral galleas, after making a very vigorous defence, was taken by the *Engliſh*; *Hugo de Moncada*, who commanding it, loſing his life. Queen *Elizabeth* return'd thanks to Almighty God for this Deliverance; ſettled a penſion on the admiral, and on all thoſe who had been wounded. In the year 1584 that excellent hiſtorian Sir *Walter Raleigh* firſt diſcover'd *Virginia* ſo called in honour of the Virgin Queen: he was the firſt perſon who introduced the uſe of tobacco into *England*.

Q. Was this princeſs ever marry'd?

A. No; her policy and her love for liberty, were ſo great, that ſhe always entertain'd an averſion to the wedded ſtate.

Q. How does her policy appear upon this occaſion?

A. All the young princes of *Europe*, or ſuch as had either ſons or brothers to diſpoſe of in marriage, paid her the higheſt regard; ſhe always leaving them ſome room to hope, and never giving them an abſolute denial; and this, probably, might prompt all the young *Engliſh* noblemen of quality, to be continually about her perſon.

Q. Who were Queen *Elizabeth*'s favourites?

A. Robert Dudley, ſon to the laſt duke of *Northumberland*. She created him earl of *Leiceſter*, and diſtinguiſh'd

him above all the noblemen of her court. Her ſecond favourite was *Robert Devereux* earl of *Eſſex*, whom ſhe honour'd with ſeveral employments, as well as other marks of her favour. This ſwell'd him with pride and vanity; ſo that, upon ſome diſguſt he had received, he form'd a conſpiracy againſt the Queen; but not ſucceeding in it, was beheaded with ſome of his accomplices. The 25th of *February*, 1601, (the day appointed for his execution) the Queen ſeem'd a little irreſolute; a circumſtance that has furniſh'd abundant matter for romances and plays, wherein ſhe is repreſented as tortured by love and rage. Her Majeſty was then in her ſixty-eighth year, a period of life, in which 'tis not natural for the impulſes of love to be extreme violent.

Q. Was Queen *Elizabeth*'s reign exempt from troubles?

A. No; for not to mention thoſe ſons of darkneſs, the Jeſuits, (many of whom were executed for conſpiring againſt her, and the government;) the earl of *Tir-oen* form'd a deſign to drive the *Engliſh* out of *Ireland*, and took up arms in the county of *Ulſter*. The earl of *Eſſex* above-mention'd was ſent againſt him, at the head of a gallant army, but did nothing; at which the Queen was ſo highly offended, that ſhe cauſed him to be put under an arreſt. She afterwards appointed *Charles Blount*, lord *Montjoy*, vice-roy of *Ireland*. This nobleman defeated *Tir-oen* on ſeveral occaſions; and obliged him to have recourſe to the Queen's clemency.

Q. When did Queen *Elizabeth* die?

A. The 24th of *March*, 1603, in the ſeventieth year of her age, and the forty-fifth of her reign.

JAMES

JAMES I. XLIVth *King of* England,

And First of Great-Britain: *The Crowns of* England *and* Scotland *being united in his Person.*

From 1603 to 1625.

Popes.		*Emperors.*	
		RODOLPHUS II.	1576
CLEMENT VIII.	1592	MATTHIAS I.	1612
LEO IX.	1605	FERDINAND II.	1619
PAUL III.	1605	*Kings of* France.	
GREGORY XV.	1621	HENRY IV.	1589
URBAN VIII.	1623	LEWIS XIII.	1610

Q. WHO ſucceeded Queen *Elizabeth*?

A. James VI. King of *Scotland*, and Firſt of *England*; ſon to the unfortunate *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, and *Henry Stuart* lord *Darnley*.

Q. Where was this prince born?

A. At *Edinburgh Caſtle*, the 19th of *June*, 1566; and was baptized a *Roman* Catholick in *December*, but afterwards educated in the Proteſtant religion; the famous hiſtorian *Buchanan* being his tutor. As the earl of *Murray* had ſeized upon the Queen his mother, the crown was ſet on King *James*'s head, in 1567; and the laſt-mention'd earl govern'd under him, in quality of regent.

Q. How long time did he continue ſo?

A. Till *January* 23, 1570, when he was aſſaſſinated. He was ſucceeded in the regency by the earl of *Lenox*, and others, till 1578, when the King aſſumed the reins of government. In 1603, *Elizabeth*, Queen of *England*, recognizing *James* for her lawful ſucceſſor; he came to *London*, and was crown'd there, the 25th of *July*, on St. *James*'s-day, of the ſame year.

Q. Deſcribe the qualities of this King.

A. He was a learned prince, but did not make a right uſe of his knowledge; for at one time he would expreſs the ſtrongeſt zeal for religion, and at others would be as lukewarm; he was naturally as pacific, as queen *Elizabeth* had been magnanimous. Hence ſome wags took the liberty to fix a paſquinade upon the door of his cabinet; in which they gave *James* the title of Queen, and that of King to * *Elizabeth*. 'Tis certain that *England* was never in a leſs flouriſhing condition than under his reign; that his ſubjects were expoſed to the inſults and raillery of other nations; and that all blamed the King upon that account.

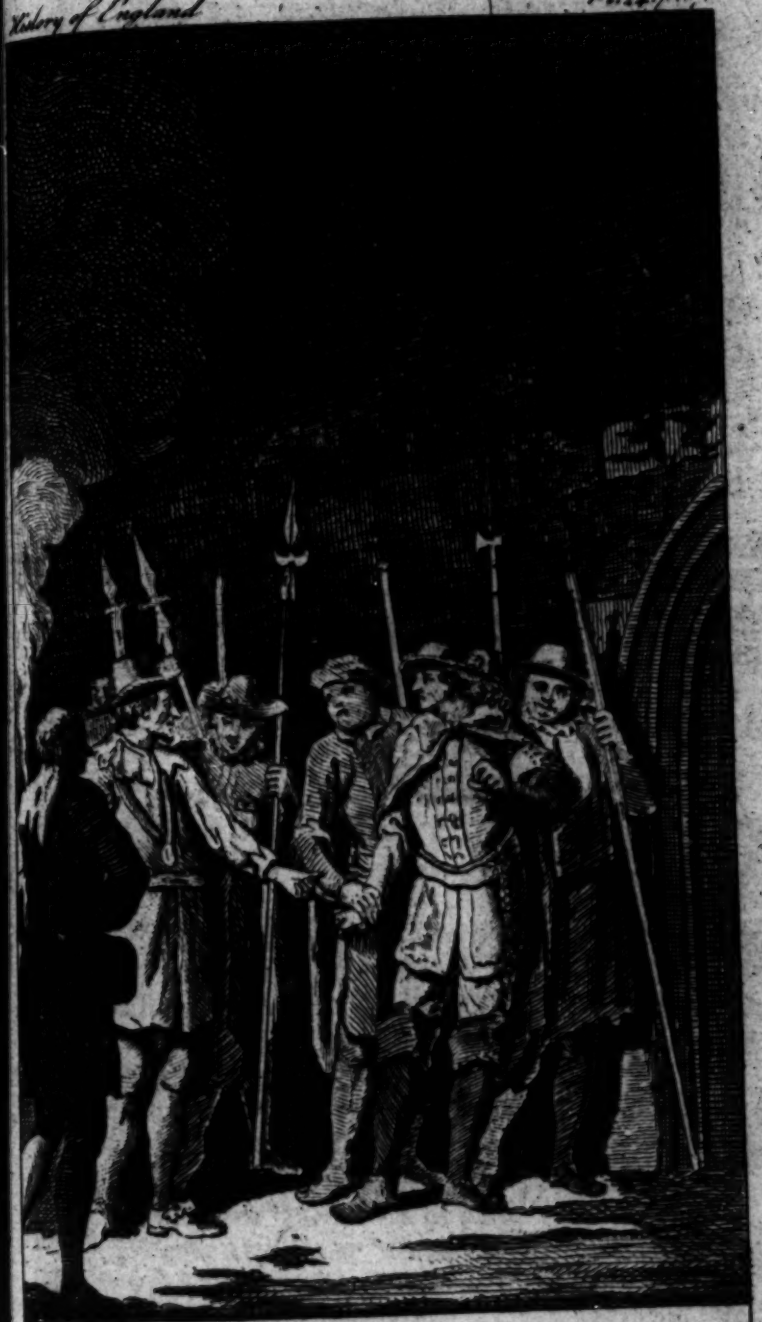
Q. Did not *James* endeavour to procure his mother's releaſe?

A. He ſent ſeveral embaſſies to Queen *Elizabeth*, to interceed for her, but did not preſume to take any further ſteps; Queen *Elizabeth* threatning to diſinherit him, in caſe he made any attempt againſt her intereſt.

Q. What memorable action did he perform, after his being declared King of *England*?

A. Upon his coming to the crown, he promiſed to maintain, in their utmoſt force, the ſeveral laws which were enacted by Queen *Elizabeth*, againſt the *Roman* Catholicks; and commanded all Popiſh prieſts and Jeſuits to depart immediately out of his dominions. A little before his coronation, an intended conſpiracy was diſcover'd, *viz.* to raiſe to the throne the lady *Arabella Stuart*, his couſin german; and ſome of the conſpirators were executed. The very learned and worthy Sir *Walter Raleigh*, one of the greateſt ornaments of his country, was accuſed of being concern'd in this plot; and this gentleman, after having been confined twelve years in the *Tower*, (where he wrote his incomparable hiſtory of the world) was beheaded, *October* 29, 1618. *Arabella Stuart* died in that fortreſs. A few years after, a horrid conſpiracy was machinated. Some *Roman* Catholicks, with *Cateſby* at their head, intended to deſtroy the King and parliament, by blowing up the parliament-houſe with gunpowder, the 5th of *November*, 1605, but the plot was happily diſcover'd by a letter. Several were executed; and among the reſt *Guy Fawkes*, who was to ſet fire to the train. *Q.*

* *Rex fuit* Elizabeth, *nunc eſt Regina* Jacobus.
Elizabeth *was a King, but* James *is a Queen.*



GUNPOWDER-PLOT
Discover'd

S. Wale inv.t Publish.d May 9. 1747. by T. Astley G. Child Sculp.t

BRITISH MUSEUM
30
65
OCT

Q. What title did King *James* aſſume, in order to put an end to the conteſts between the *Engliſh* and *Scots*?

A. That of King of *Great-Britain*.

Q. Did he not ſhew a particular favour for *Scotland*?

A. He eſtabliſh'd a royal council in this kingdom, or rather continued the old one; and inveſted it with a much larger authority than that enjoy'd by it, when the Kings reſided in *Scotland*.

Q. Had he no wars?

A. None; he maintaining his dominions in a profound, but inglorious peace, and employing himſelf in negotiations. He nevertheleſs ſent ſome troops to *Frederic* Elector Palatine and King of *Bohemia*, (his ſon-in-law;) when the Emperor *Ferdinand*, and the King of *Spain*, were diſpoſſeſſing him of his dominions. King *James* alſo ſent troops to the *Dutch*.

Q. What were the moſt ſerious employments of King *James*?

A. The ſtudy of divinity; and he (inſtead of properly exerting the kingly authority) wrote ſeveral pieces, in order to put an end to the diſputes between thoſe who were for epiſcopal government, and the diſſenters in his kingdoms.

Q. Who were the King's favourites?

A. He had ſeveral, but chiefly diſtinguiſh'd *Robert Carr*, earl of *Somerſet*; and *George Villiers*, duke of *Buckingham*.

Q. What illuſtrious men flouriſh'd under this King?

A. The moſt eminent were Sir *Walter Raleigh*, author of the hiſtory of the world; and the lord-chancellor *Bacon*, whoſe learning has been the admiration of all *Europe*.

Q. Where did King *James* die?

A. In his palace at *Theobald's*, of a tertian ague, after three weeks illneſs; he left the world the 27th of *March*, 1625, being in the fifty-ninth year of his age.

Q. How many years had he reign'd?

A. Twenty-two over *Great-Britain*, and fifty-eight over *Scotland*.

Q. Whom did he marry?

A. *Anne* daughter to *Frederic* II. King of *Denmark* and *Norway*, by *Sophia* of *Mecklenburg*.

Q. How many children did ſhe bring him?

A. Seven; *viz.* *Henry* Prince of *Wales*, who died unmarry'd, the 6th of *November*, 1612. If the *Engliſh* hiſtorians are to be credited, he was one of the moſt accompliſh'd princes, not only in *England*, but in all *Europe*. *Robert*, who died very young; *Charles* I. King of *England*, born in *Scotland*, the 19th of *November*, 1600: *Elizabeth*, marry'd the 14th of *February*, 1613, to *Frederick* V. Elector Palatine, and afterwards King of *Bohemia*, from whom deſcended the illuſtrious family now on the throne; the princeſs *Sophia* grand-mother of his preſent Majeſty being their immediate iſſue; *Margaret*, born in *Scotland*, the 24th of *December*, 1598, and who died young; *Mary*, born in *England*, in 1605, and died an infant; and laſtly, *Sophia*, born at *Greenwich*, *June* 21, 1606, and who died the next day.

CHARLES I. XLVth *King of* England, *And Second of* Great-Britain.

From 1625 to 1648-9.

Popes.		FERDINAND III.	1637
URBAN VIII.	1623	*Kings of* France.	
INNOCENT X.	1644		
Emperors.		LEWIS XIII.	1610
FERDINAND II.	1619	LEWIS XIV.	1643

Q. WHO ſucceeded King *James* I?

A. *Charles* I. his ſon, who was crown'd *February* 2, 1625-6.

Q. What were the qualities of this prince?

A. According to ſome writers, he was religious, chaſte, ſober, affable, and courageous upon occaſion; had a great penetration, a ſolid judgment, and was an excellent man: but many hiſtorians declare, on the other hand, that he was too fond of the prerogative, and was ſo weak as to let himſelf be govern'd by his wife and his favourites; and that, by their perſuaſions, he executed ſeveral things, which

History of England Pl. 25

G. Child Sculp

BRITISH MUSEUM
30
65
OCT

BRITISH MUSEUM
30
65
OCT

D of BUCKINGHAM
stabb'd by Felton

T. Wale inv.t Gilchild Sculp
Publishid May 9. 1747. by T. Astley

firſt cauſed his ſubjects to murmur, and afterwards to break out into open rebellion.

Q. What actions did he perform in the beginning of his reign?

A. In 1625, King *Charles* ſent a fleet on the coaſt of *Spain*, to intercept the galleons, but it return'd without having done any thing. In 1628, at the urgent ſollicitations of the duke of *Buckingham*, his favourite, he ſent ſuccours to the Proteſtants of *Rochel*, then threaten'd with a ſiege, but thoſe troops did not meet with the wiſh'd for ſucceſs; they being prevented, by a barricado, from approaching near enough to relieve the town, which was taken in their preſence. *George Villiers* duke of *Buckingham*, the chief commander in this expedition, had been ſtabb'd at *Portſmouth*, before the ſailing of the fleet, on the 23d of *Auguſt*, by *Felton*, a lieutenant of foot.

Q. Had King *Charles* no wars within his dominions?

A. Yes; and theſe proved ſo fatal, that they brought him to a miſerable end, as will be ſhewn in the ſequel.

Q. What occaſion'd ſo ſad a cataſtrophe?

A. The diſcontents of the *Scots*, who were the firſt that took up arms.

Q. What was the cauſe of their uneaſineſs?

A. The reformation had been received in *Scotland*, by publick authority, in the reign of Queen *Mary*, *anno* 1560, a little before the death of *Francis* II. and whilſt the Queen his widow was ſtill in *France*. *Anno* 1566, the general aſſembly approved ſolemnly of the diſcipline of the church of *Switzerland*, as likewiſe of an equality between the miniſters of the church. Queen *Mary* herſelf confirm'd this decree, but ſhew'd little regard for it, by her reſtoring publickly the archbiſhop of *St. Andrews*, ſpite of the oppoſition made by the aſſembly.

Q. Was this the only ſubject the *Scots* had for complaint?

A. King *James* would have eſtabliſh'd the church of *Scotland*, upon the ſame foot with that of *England*; and thus intended to reſtore epiſcopal government to its former luſtre; but as King *Charles* intended to perfect this deſign, he diſguſted all the Preſbyterians in that kingdom; the nobles ſecretly fomented their diſcontent; and no

ſooner was *Charles* gone out of *Scotland*, than it broke out openly.

Q. What was their firſt attempt?

A. They began by aſſembling in a riotous manner, and by diſperſing ſeveral ſeditious manifeſtos, and proteſtations; and refuſed, a little after, to uſe that form of prayer which the King had ſent them; and, at laſt, ſubſcribed, in 1637, that famous league, call'd by them the COVENANT.

Q. What meaſures did the King employ, in order to put a ſtop to theſe diſorders?

A. He would have annull'd the covenant; but the *Scots* finding he made no preparation to force them to a compliance, laugh'd at the order ſent them; and thereupon met in a general aſſembly at *Glaſgow*, where, aboliſhing epiſcopacy, they repeal'd the ſeveral declarations made, on this head, by *Charles*, and the King his father.

Q. Did not the King puniſh their inſolence?

A. He would gladly have done ſo; but finding the nation highly diſguſted, on account of ſome of his illegal and arbitrary proceedings; and eſpecially becauſe he had not call'd a parliament ever ſince *March* 1629; his Majeſty did not think it proper to call one at this juncture, in order to enable himſelf to levy forces. However, he commanded the nobility to meet at *York*, with as many cavalry as they could raiſe. Going afterwards to the laſt-mention'd city, he put himſelf at the head of his army, and march'd towards *Scotland*.

Q. What ſucceſs had the King's troops?

A. The rebels finding themſelves unable to make any reſiſtance, ſued for a peace, which was concluded the 17th of *June*, 1639; and though the King was then ſo powerful, that he might have chaſtiſed them, he nevertheleſs conſented to a treaty, no leſs injurious to his honour than advantageous to the *Scotch*.

Q. Was this peace laſting?

A. No; King *Charles*, being firmly reſolved not to ſuffer the ſuppreſſion of epiſcopacy, broke the treaty in 1640, and aſſembled an army to invade *Scotland*; however, the *Scotch* army got the ſtart of him; and the King not having an opportunity of continuing the war, granted them a peace, the 7th of *Auguſt*, 1641.

Q.

Q. Were the *Engliſh* more ſubmiſſive than the *Scots*?

A. The former carry'd matters to the utmoſt exceſs, in the famous parliament convened by King *Charles* in 1640; and declared themſelves perpetual, in oppoſition to the ancient conſtitutions of *England*.

Q. What was done by this parliament?

A. They redreſs'd the ſeveral real or pretended grievances, and aboliſh'd all the taxes. They oppoſed every one of the King's deſigns; attack'd ſuch of his ſervants as were moſt zealouſly attach'd to him; beheaded archbiſhop *Laud*, and the earl of *Strafford*; declared open war againſt both King and monarchy; join'd in a confederacy with the *Scotch* rebels, in order to extirpate the regal authority, and ſet up a popular government.

Q. Did not *Charles* diſſolve them?

A. He would have done ſo; but having refuſed to ſign a bill, preſented to him by the parliament, *April* 28th, 1642, for eſtabliſhing a militia, both ſides prepared for war. The King levying an army, headed it himſelf; and in the beginning of 1642, (after having attempted, in vain, to take *Hull*) advanced to fight the rebels. Several engagements were fought between his forces and thoſe of the parliament, between the years 1642 and 1645; particularly at *Edge-hill*, *Tadcaſter*, and *Giſborough*; *Saltheath*, *Bradock-down*, *Chaldgrave-field*; two at *Newbury*; at *Stratton*, *Lanſdown*, *Roundway-down*, *Alleſford*, *Cropedy-bridge*, and *Langport*. But there was no deciſive battle, till the army commanded by Prince *Rupert* (the King's nephew) was routed at *Marſton-moor*, by the earl of *Manchester*, who commanded the forces of the Parliament. The King himſelf was afterwards defeated at *Naſeby*, the 14th of *June*, 1645, by the lord *Fairfax*. Theſe two defeats reduced this monarch to a very unhappy ſtate. After theſe loſſes, he withdrew into *Wales*; but coming out of it, was beat at *Cheſter*, after which he retired to *Oxford*.

Q. What meaſures did the King take then?

A. Upon Sir *Thomas Fairfax*'s approach to *Oxford*, out of which *Charles* was obliged to fly, to prevent his being taken priſoner; not knowing whither to haſte for ſafety, he went over to the *Scotch* army, the 5th of *May*, 1646;

upon ſuppoſition, that they were leſs exaſperated againſt him than the *Engliſh*.

Q. What reception did the King meet with from the *Scots?*

A. They at firſt paid him the honours due to a crown'd head; but, at the ſame time, watch'd him ſo narrowly, that he was in reality their priſoner.

Q. Did he continue long among them?

A. No; for the *Scots* deliver'd him into the hands of the commiſſioners of the parliament, the 23d of *January*, 1646 7; who impriſon'd *Charles* for a conſiderable time in different places. Impartiality obliges us to obſerve, that it was neither the *Scotch*, nor the Preſbyterians, nor the Parliament; but the Independants, (who hated them all mortally) that put this unfortunate prince to death.

Q. Did not the King endeavour to recover his liberty?

A. He found an opportunity, the 11th of *November*, to eſcape from his confinement at *Hampton-Court*; after which he fled to the *Iſle* of *Wight*.

Q. Did he continue unmoleſted there for any time?

A. No; he was ſeized by a party of ſoldiers, whom *Cromwell* had ſent for that purpoſe, who carry'd him priſoner to *Hurſt-caſtle*; afterwards to *Windſor*; and laſtly to *St. James's-houſe*.

Q. How did they diſpoſe of this monarch after his arrival?

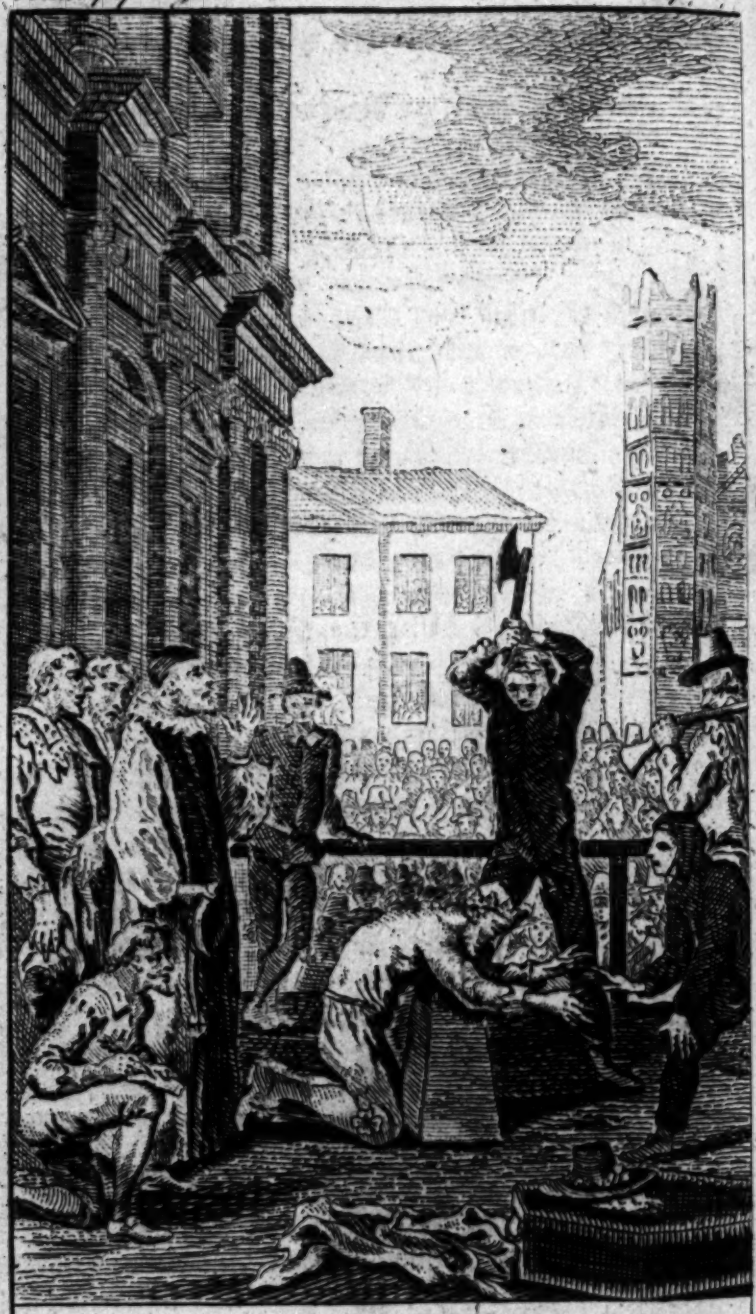
A. The Houſe of Commons, compoſed of Independants, eſtabliſh'd a pretended high court of juſtice to try the King, (though the Houſe of Lords would not conſent to this) and nominated, as judges, general *Fairfax*, *Oliver Cromwell*, *Henry Ireton*, Sir *Hardreſs Waller*, *Philip Skipton*, and 145 more, all Independants. *John Bradſhaw* was appointed preſident of this court.

Q. What was the ſubſtance of the charge?

A. 1. His Majeſty was accuſed of having levy'd war againſt the Parliament, and the people, of whom they are the repreſentatives; of deſigning to raiſe and maintain himſelf in an unlimited and tyrannical power; in order that he might rule according to his will, and overthrow the rights and liberties of the people.

2.

BRITISH MUSEUM
30
65
OCT



CHARLES I.
beheaded.

T. Wale inv.t Publish'd May 16. 1747. by T. Astley G. Child Sculp.

2. For having thereby been the cauſe of all the blood ſhed for five years, during which the civil wars had continued: And finally, for having fomented the rebellion of the *Iriſh*, who had maſſacred 40000 *Engliſh* in 1641.

Q. In what manner did they carry on this trial?

A. They obliged the King to appear four times before this formidable tribunal; the preſident requiring him to give in his anſwers, every time, to the above-mention'd articles.

Q. Did he ſo?

A. His Majeſty refuſed to acknowledge the authority of that court, and of thoſe who compoſed it. On the other hand, the court would not once hear the reaſons on which he grounded his refuſal to recognize their juriſdiction; they ſtill ſuppoſing, that the authority which had eſtabliſh'd this court was ſufficient; and it was this very circumſtance the King would have combated, but was not allow'd to do it. At laſt, his Majeſty finding that he could not be heard on this head, offer'd his reaſons in a memorial.

Q. Did this prove of any ſervice to him?

A. Although he inſiſted, that this tribunal had not the leaſt right to judge him, and that there was no juriſdiction upon earth could call him to account; his refuſal to plead was conſider'd, in the eye of the laws of *England*, as a confeſſion. His Majeſty, a little before ſentence was paſs'd upon him, deſired earneſtly to be heard before the two houſes; declaring that he had a very important propoſal to make, but his requeſt was not granted. 'Tis generally thought, that his deſign was, to propoſe to the two houſes his abdicating of the crown, in favour of Prince *Charles*, his eldeſt ſon.

Q. What was the ſentence pronounced upon the King?

A. He was condemn'd to loſe his head; the ſentence being read to him the 27th of *January*, 1648-9.

Q. Was it executed?

A. Yes; on *Tueſday*, the 30th of that month, on a ſcaffold raiſed in the ſtreet, near the windows of the banqueting-houſe at *Whitehall*. The King ſuffer'd death with great conſtancy, and without diſcovering the leaſt ſymptom of weakneſs or ſurprize. His body, after having been publickly expoſed during ſome days, in one of the

apartments at *Whitehall*, was carry'd to *Windſor*, and interr'd in St. *George*'s chapel there.

Q. Pray relate to me the particulars of his family.

A. In 1625, *Charles* marry'd *Henrietta Maria*, daughter to *Henry* IV. of *France*, and *Mary* of *Medicis*, by whom he had four ſons, *viz. Charles-James*, who died immediately after his birth; *Charles* II. and *James* II. both Kings of *Great-Britain*; and *Henry* duke of *Glouceſter*, who died in *England* at about twenty years of age, a little after the reſtoration.

Q. Had his Majeſty any daughters?

A. Yes, five, three of whom were then living. *Mary*, born the 4th of *November*, 1631, marry'd, the 2d of *May*, 1641, to *William Naſſau*, Prince of *Orange*, father to King *William* III; *Elizabeth*, born the 28th of *December*, 1635, and who died unmarry'd, in 1650; *Anne*, born the 17th of *March*, 1637, who died in her infancy; and *Catherine*, who left the world almoſt as ſoon; *Henrietta*, born at *Exeter*, the 16th of *June*, 1644, marry'd, in 1661, to *Philip* duke of *Orleans*, ſole brother to *Lewis* XIV. King of *France*. This lady died in 1670.

Q. What other remarkable particulars happen'd under this reign?

A. In 1631, moſt of the houſes on *London-bridge* were burnt down; and pity it is they were ever rebuilt to obſtruct the paſſage over it. In 1635, one *Thomas Parr* was preſented to the King, who enjoy'd a perfect health, though 152 years of age, being born the laſt year of *Edward* IV.

INTER-

INTER-REGNUM.

The COMMONWEALTH *of* England.

From 1649 to 1653.

Popes.		*Emperors.*	
		FERDINAND III.	1637
INNOCENT X.	1644	LEOPOLD	1658
ALEXANDER VII.	1655	*King of* France.	
		LEWIS XIV.	1643

Q. DID the tragical death of *Charles* I. extinguiſh the hatred of the Independants?

A. The Houſe of Commons would not allow his Majeſty to be bury'd with the leaſt pomp; cauſed ſeveral inſcriptions, fix'd in his honour, to be eraſed; and ſet others in the ſame places, in which he was ſtiled a tyrant.

Q. Did they proceed farther?

A. They publiſh'd a declaration againſt the proclaiming of *Charles Stuart*, (the late King's eldeſt ſon) or of any other perſon whatſoever, upon the penalty of being puniſh'd, as in caſes of high-treaſon They next paſs'd an act, for aboliſhing of the kingly power, as uſeleſs, burthenſome, and dangerous. And ſome time after, put a price upon *Charles*'s head: and the duke of *Glouceſter*, with Princeſs *Elizabeth*, then in their hands, were ſent to the counteſs of *Leiceſter*, who was entruſted with the care of their education.

Q. What form of government now prevail'd in *England?*

A. The Houſe of Commons, annulling that of the Lords, ſet up a *Commonwealth*; and obliged all perſons poſſeſs'd of any public poſt, to take out new grants and freſh

freſh oaths, in order to qualify themſelves for holding the ſame.

Q. Did *Scotland* and *Ireland* favour their proceedings?

A. The *Iriſh* recognized *Charles* II. as King, and put the marquis of *Ormond* at their head; but he was defeated before *Dublin*, by colonel *Jones*, the 2d of *Auguſt*; and obliged to retire, in expectation of a reinforcement promiſed him.

Q. What meaſures did the *Commonwealth* of *England* take upon the news thereof?

A. Oliver Cromwell was unanimouſly choſen lord-lieutenant of *Ireland*. That general had ſent ſuccours to the above-mention'd colonel *Jones*; when croſſing into *Ireland*, at the head of 12000 men, he beat the royaliſts in ſeveral rencounters; and after having taken *Drogheda* and *Kilkenny*, ſeized upon the ſtrongeſt places in that iſland.

Q. Did *Oliver* employ much time in obtaining theſe ſeveral conqueſts?

A. He croſs'd into *Ireland* in *Auguſt*, 1649, but was forced to return to *England*, 1650, upon advice ſent him by the Parliament, that the *Scots* had taken up arms in favour of *Charles* II. whom they had recall'd, in order to ſet him upon the throne; that monarch arriving there the 16th of *June*.

Q. Was *Oliver* as ſucceſsful in *Scotland* as he had been in *Ireland*?

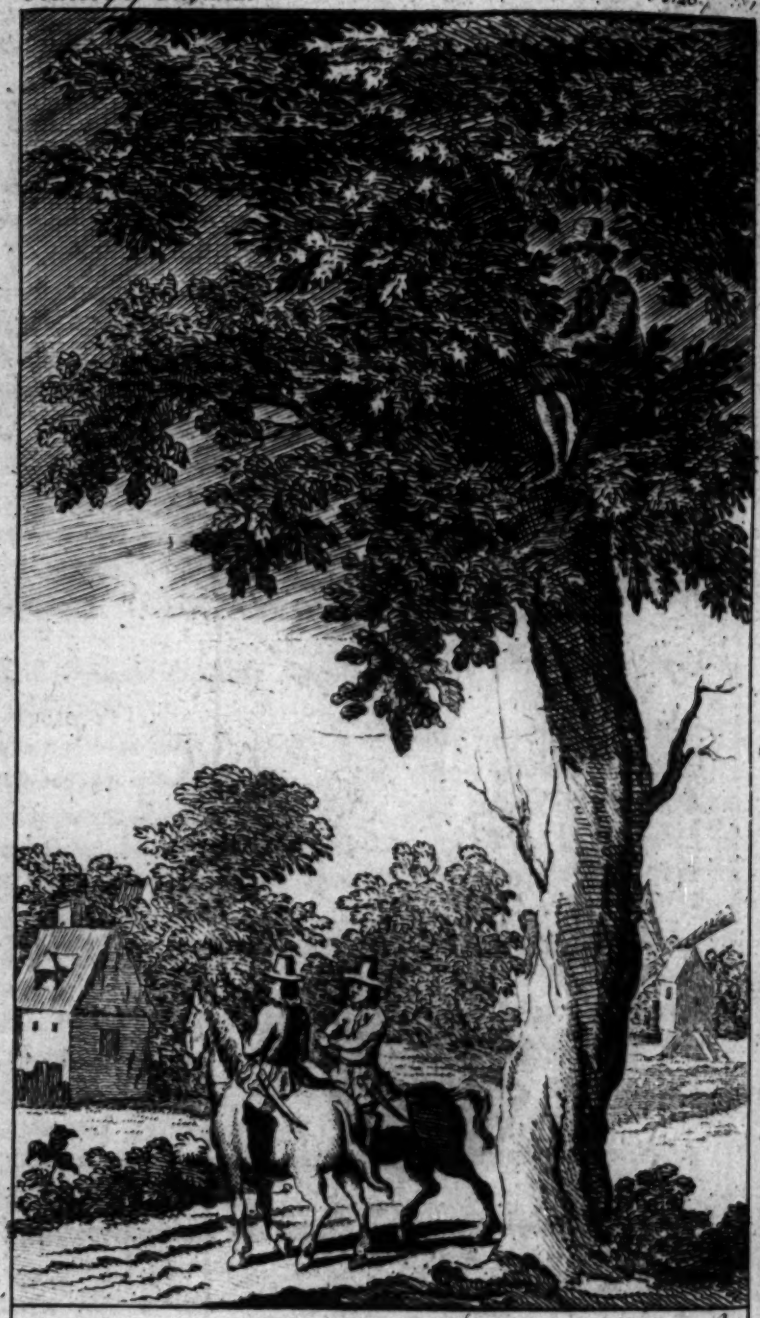
A. Fairfax having reſign'd to him the chief command of the forces, *Oliver* march'd againſt the royaliſts; defeated them at *Dunbar*, the 3d of *September*, 1650; and took *Leith* and *Edinburgh*.

Q. Was King *Charles*'s party able to make oppoſition after this?

A. The coronation of that prince was ſolemnized at *Scoon*, the 1ſt of *January*, 1651; which being done, he put himſelf at the head of an army of 15000 foot, and 3000 horſe. He then went and poſted himſelf very advantageouſly, when *Cromwell* march'd directly towards him; but not being able to draw the King out of his intrenchments, he retired. The latter, inſtead of following

Cromwell,

BRITISH MUSEUM
30
85
OCT



CHARLES II. in Disguise in the Oak, sees his Pursuers under him

T. Wale inv.t Published May 6. 1747. by T. Astley J.pt Child Sculp.

Cromwell, enter'd *England*; and advancing as far as *Worceſter*, was honourably received there.

Q. Did the King always meet with the ſame ſucceſs?

A. Oliver follow'd his majeſty with haſty marches, and found him when encamp'd within a mile of *Worceſter*; upon which both armies came to an engagement, the 3d of *September*, 1651. After fighting ſeveral hours, the King's troops were at laſt repulſed, and obliged to retire into the city. The enemy beginning to enter it, all the cavalry fled, abandoning the infantry, who were all kill'd or taken. The King himſelf was obliged to go off through *St. Martin*'s gate, and very narrowly eſcaped being taken priſoner.

Q. What became afterwards of King *Charles*?

A. He reſolved to withdraw into *France*, and for that purpoſe, confided in a faithful guide, who cauſed him to diſguiſe himſelf in a peaſant's dreſs, and led him through by-ways. In this forlorn condition he ſpent a whole day on a tufted oak at *Boſcobel*, in *Staffordſhire*, not far from the road; where he ſaw paſs, under the trees, perſons who were ſpeaking about him, ſome of whom wiſh'd he might fall into their hands. His Majeſty never travell'd except in the night, his guide concealing him, in the day-time, in cottages, where he was not known, and fed upon little elſe but milk.

Q. Did he find an opportunity to eſcape at laſt?

A. After having undergone, during two months, great fatigues; croſs'd a great part of the kingdom, (from *Worceſter* to the coaſt of *Suſſex*) and avoided a numberleſs multitude of dangers, he arrived happily in *Normandy*, the 22d of *October*, 1651.

Q. Was *England*, during this interval, engaged in no foreign war?

A. Yes; with the *United Provinces*. And mighty battles were fought between the fleets of the commonwealths of *England* and *Holland*, in 1652.

Q. Did *Oliver* take advantage of the ruin of King *Charles*'s party?

A. Having quell'd, in a ſhort time, the tumults that broke out in *England* and *Scotland*, he uſurp'd the ſupreme

preme authority; when keeping the army on foot, he put down the Parliament, the 20th of *April*; and appointed 144 perſons (known by the name of *Barebone*'s parliament) to manage the adminiſtration; but they ſoon after reſigning that power, he cauſed himſelf to be proclaim'd Protector of the kingdoms of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, the 16th of *December*, 1653.

OLIVER CROMWELL, *Protector*.

From 1653 to 1658.

Q. HOW did *Oliver* conduct himſelf in his adminiſtration?

A. He aſſumed a greater authority than ever any *Engliſh* monarch had done; and having a ſtrong army, which he kept ſtill on foot, and a conſiderable naval force, (both at his diſpoſal) he governed the Parliament (who confirm'd him in the protectorſhip, *anno* 1657) with a deſpotic ſway, and awed the moſt rebellious ſpirits into ſubjection. A conſpiracy was form'd againſt his perſon, by *Gerard* and *Vowel*; but this being unſucceſsful, only gave him an opportunity of ruling in the moſt arbitrary manner.

Q. What actions did he perform in the beginning of his protectorſhip?

A. He concluded a peace with the *United Provinces*, the treaty whereof was ſign'd the 5th of *April*, 1654. The *Dutch* could not obtain it, before they had obliged themſelves to pay 300,000*l.* for the damages done by them to the *Engliſh*, for above thirty years paſt. Their ſhips paid the *Engliſh* commonwealth the ſame honours as they had done their monarchs. They abandon'd *Charles* II. and engaged themſelves not to receive any perſons who ſhould be baniſh'd from *England*.

Q. Did not the *French* ſue for *Oliver*'s friendſhip?

A.

A. Yes; notwithſtanding that the *Engliſh* fleet, in 1652, had not ſcrupled to attack that of *France*, when ſailing to the ſuccour of *Dunkirk*, then beſieged by the *Spaniards*, and which they took the ſame year: Notwithſtanding this affront, the *French* ſought his friendſhip; and peace was accordingly proclaimed in *London*, the 23d of *October*, 1655.

Q. Was there a harmony between *Oliver* and *Spain*?

A. The King of *Spain* had ſhewn the utmoſt partiality to the Parliament. Nevertheleſs, *Oliver* was no ſooner Protector, then he ſent admiral *Pen*, the 24th of *December*, 1654, to make a deſcent on the iſland of *Hiſpaniola*, but which *Venables* render'd unſucceſsful. From thence they ſail'd to *Jamaica*, and took it with little difficulty, the 16th of *May*, 1655. Some time after, *Blake* and *Montague* took, near *Cales*, two *Spaniſh* ſhips richly laden, and ſunk others. *Blake* burnt ſix *Spaniſh* galleons in the iſland of *Teneriff*; but this admiral dying on board his ſhip, when returning to *England*, *Oliver* bury'd him with great funeral pomp, and cauſed his remains to be ſolemnly depoſited in *Henry* the Seventh's chapel, in *Weſtminſter-abbey*.

Q. Did *Oliver* perform any other important action?

A. He concluded a league with *France* againſt *Spain*, in 1656, when the confederate army having taken *Dunkirk* and *Mardyke*, they were both put into *Oliver*'s hands.

Q. Did he give any other marks of his great power and authority?

A. Don Pantaleon Sa, knight of *Malta*, and brother to the *Portugueze* ambaſſador, having committed a murder, *Oliver* cauſed him to be beheaded. *Oliver* had forced the ambaſſador to deliver him up. This action had made a great noiſe, and heavy complaints broke out, upon that account, at *Liſbon*; but as the *Portugueze* were not then in a condition to revenge themſelves, a peace was concluded, in 1656.

Q. What have you ſay farther concerning the Protector?

A. After having eſtabliſh'd his authority upon the ruins of the Parliament, the members whereof were merely

merely his creatures, and made the protectorate hereditary in his family; and after refuſing the crown, which the ſame parliament offer'd him, he died of a tertian ague, the 3d of *September*, 1658.

Q. Deſcribe the qualities of *Oliver*.

A. It is evident, from what has been related concerning him, that he was a renown'd warrior, a great politician, a man of the moſt conſummate prudence; and poſſeſs'd the art of making himſelf both dreaded and reſpected. He render'd himſelf equally the terror of *France*, *Spain*, and of the *United Provinces*. Theſe three powers ſought ſo eagerly for his friendſhip, that the ſeveral ſteps taken by them, in order to obtain it, were next to grovelling. *Charles Guſtavus*, King of *Sweden*, thought it an honour to be his ally and particular friend. The royaliſts, on the other hand, charge *Oliver* with having an unbounded ambition; with being dreadfully cruel, and as great an hypocrite as ever lived.

Q. How many ſons did he leave behind him?

A. Two; the eldeſt whereof, *(Richard)* was incapable of ſupporting the exalted ſtation to which his father had raiſed him. The ſecond, named *Henry*, was a man fit both for the cabinet and the field; the darling of the ſoldiery and the people. *Oliver* had made him governor of *Ireland*, after recalling *Fleetwood*, whom he appointed lieutenant-general, in the room of *Lambert*; *Oliver* depriving the latter of all his employments, from a ſuſpicion of his being one of the chief contrivers of a plot form'd againſt him. *Henry* was in *Ireland* at the time of his father's death. *Oliver*, in the latter days of his illneſs, had nominated his ſon *Richard* his ſucceſſor.

Q. How many daughters had the Protector?

A. Four, *viz. Bridget*, marry'd firſt to *Henry Ireton*, and afterwards to lieutenant-general *Fleetwood*; *Elizabeth*, his beſt beloved, marry'd to Mr. *Claypole*; *Mary*, to the lord viſcount *Falconbridge*; and *Frances*, the youngeſt, firſt to Mr. *Rich*, and afterwards to Sir *John Ruſſel*.

Q. Of what family was *Oliver* deſcended?

A. From the *Cromwells*, or *Williams*, a *Welſh* family; one of whom marry'd a ſiſter of lord *Cromwell*, King *Henry*

Henry VIIIth's vicar general in ſpirituals; whoſe ſon, *Richard Williams*, taking the name of *Cromwell*, tranſmitted it to his poſterity. *Oliver* was born at *Huntington*, *April* 25, 1599. His mother was neice to Sir *Robert Stuart*, of the *Iſle of Ely*; and his wife *Elizabeth*, was daughter of Sir *James Bouchier*. *Oliver* had ſtudy'd at *Sidney-College* in *Cambridge*. We are told that there was little remarkable in his education; and 'tis not known how this extraordinary man conducted himſelf, till he was about thirty-five years old. His firſt poſt in the army was that of a captain of a troop of horſe; whence he roſe to be general of all the forces of the Parliament, either raiſed or to be raiſed. His funeral was ſolemnized with extraordinary magnificence. After all the ceremonies obſerved in the interment of our kings, his corps was depoſited in *Henry* the Seventh's chapel, among thoſe of the *Engliſh* monarchs. But ſome imagine, that it was either ſunk in the *Thames*, or bury'd in *Naſeby-field*.

RICHARD CROMWELL, *Second Protector.*

Q. WHAT were the moſt remarkable tranſactions under the adminiſtration of *Richard*?

A. He was proclaim'd Protector, *September* 4, without oppoſition; but a little after, the chief commanders of the army reſolving to get the ſovereign authority into their own hands; and being very well beloved by the officers and ſoldiers, they preſented a petition, whereby they deſired to have the power of electing their own general. This *Richard* abſolutely refuſed, and ſummoning a parliament, it met the 27th of *January*, 1658 9.

Q. What was done therein?

A. Nothing; and *Richard* having diſcover'd, on this occaſion, ſome marks of weakneſs, diſſolved it by order of the officers of the army, who abſolutely required this of him; they being highly incenſed at the prohibition made

made by this aſſembly, *viz.* that there ſhould be no council of war during its ſitting. This parliament being diſſolved, *Richard* was conſider'd as a mere cypher, though he ſtill preſerved the title of Protector. The COUNCIL OF OFFICERS then ſeized upon the government; and after a ſhort ANARCHY, elected *Charles Fleetwood* for their general; brought *Lambert*, a man of unbounded ambition, in again; and reſtored the LONG PARLIAMENT diſſolved by *Oliver* in 1653.

Q. Did this aſſembly enjoy more authority than the former?

A. They reſolved to aboliſh the protectorate, and to depoſe *Richard*, who did not preſume to make the leaſt reſiſtance, but quietly offer'd to reſign his power upon their firſt demanding it; upon condition that they ſhould pay his debts, and aſſign him an income ſufficient to live with honour. *Henry* his brother ſubmitted peaceably to the orders of the Parliament; though he probably might (had he pleaſed) have given the new governors a great deal of trouble, he being univerſally beloved. All hiſtorians in general give him an extreme good character.

Q. In what condition was *England* at that time?

A. It was divided into three parties; that of the Parliament or Commonwealth; that of *Lambert* or of the Army; and that of the Royaliſts, who did not unite till ſuch time as general *Monk* had put himſelf at their head, waiting only for an opportunity to declare for their ſovereign.

Q. Did the Parliament preſerve their authority?

A. Yes, for ſome time time, till *Fleetwood* and *Lambert* obliged them to quit their ſeats; upon which a COMMITTEE OF SAFETY, to whom they remitted the adminiſtration of affairs, was conſtituted, (the 26th of *October*) to carry on a kind of government.

Q. What was done by it?

A. This committee, conſiſting of twenty-three perſons, was very much oppoſed; and the former parliament, which had been diſſolved in a forcible manner, ſeeing the whole authority in the hands of the officers, endeavour'd

vour'd to draw over *Monk*, governor of *Scotland*, to ſide with them.

Q. What was the reſult of theſe ſeveral cabals?

A. General *Monk*, whoſe deſign was to reſtore the King, took advantage of this opportunity, and declared in favour of the Parliament. He afterwards ſeized on ſome of the frontier towns, whilſt his army was aſſembling. The governor of *Portſmouth*, and the army, following the example of *Monk*, ſeized *Lambert*, who was ſent priſoner to the *Tower*; ſo that the RUMP PARLIAMENT (as it was call'd) met again, the 26th of *December*, 1659.

Q. Did not this revolution divert general *Monk* from his deſign?

A. No; he made his aiding of the Parliament a pretence for reducing his army to obedience; and then march'd to *London*, whoſe inhabitants he won. He afterwards reſtored the parliament that had been ſecluded in 1648; which, in a few days, diſſolved itſelf, after having ſummon'd, for *April* the 25th following, a free parliament, in order to reſtore the King.

Q. Was not general *Monk* traverſed in his views?

A. Lambert, who had eſcaped out of the *Tower*, where he was priſoner, put himſelf at the head of a few troops; but was taken priſoner by colonel *Ingoldſby*; ſo that general *Monk* was not diſappointed in his deſign.

Q. In what manner did he execute it?

A. When all things were ripe for execution, he ſent the King information thereof, and beſought him to depute ſome perſon to the parliament, to determine their reſolutions.

Q. What meaſures did the King take?

A. He ſent Sir *John Granville* to *London*, with a letter directed to the parliament, and another to general *Monk*, both which were received with joy; and accordingly it was reſolved, that the parliament ſhould ſend ſome of their members to invite his Majeſty to return; upon which he was proclaim'd King of *Great-Britain*, the 8th of *May*, 1660.

Q. Where was *Charles* at that time?

A.

A. At *Breda* in *Holland*, whither the members went to wait upon him; The King embarking at the *Hague*, on *Wedneſday* the 23d of *May*, landed at *Dover* on *Friday*, with the duke of *York*, the duke of *Glouceſter*, and a great number of noblemen and gentlemen. His Majeſty took coach immediately upon his landing; but about two miles from *Dover* he got on horſeback, his brothers riding on his right hand, and general *Monk* on his left; after which, they came to *Canterbury*, where the very next day the King inveſted general *Monk* with the order of the garter. On *Monday* following his Majeſty came to *Rocheſter*, and from thence to *Black-heath*; the army being drawn up in *St. George's Fields*. The lord mayor deliver'd the ſword to his Majeſty; after which he was conducted through *London* (*May* the 29th, being his birth day) to his royal palace at *Whitehall*, with the utmoſt joy and magnificence; the nation being now as deſirous of reſtoring the regal power, as before of extirpating it.

CHARLES II. XLVIth *King of* England,

And Third of Great-Britain.

From 1660 to 1685.

Popes.		*Emperor.*	
ALEXANDER VII.	1655	LEOPOLD	1658
CLEMENT IX.	1667		
CLEMENT X.	1670	*King of* France.	
INNOCENT XI.	1676	LEWIS XIV.	1643

Q. WHEN was this prince crown'd?

A. The 23d of *April*, 1661, being St. *George*'s day.

Q. What was his character?

A. He was liberal even to prodigality; extremely affable; and ſo eaſy in converſation, that he ſeem'd deſirous

ſirous of doing good to all mankind. To this was added, a ſprightly and witty genius, annd a wonderful conception. He underſtood the intereſt of his kingdom better than any of his miniſters. During his exile, he had apply'd himſelf to the ſtudy of phyſicks and mathematicks; and particularly the building of ſhips, in which he had attain'd to a great proficiency. Theſe qualities would have enabled him to govern his dominions, in ſuch a manner, as might have been glorious to himſelf and advantageous to his ſubjects, and made him an arbiter of *Europe*; but he was too great a lover of eaſe. He is juſtly blamed, for having had too great an attachment to the fair ſex.

Q. What did *Charles* do upon his firſt aſcending the throne?

A. He paſs'd an act of indemnity, out of which forty-nine of the late King's judges were excepted, and ſentenced to die. Ten only of theſe were executed; the reſt being reſerved for other puniſhments, as impriſonment, baniſhment, and confiſcation of their eſtates.

Q. What did he farther?

A. He repeal'd all the laws enacted in favour of a popular government; rewarded thoſe who had done him any conſiderable ſervice; reſtored the epiſcopal clergy to their benefices, of which *Oliver* had deprived them, for the ſake of beſtowing them on the Preſbyterians: And, in a word, ſettled things upon the foot on which they ſtood before the year 1640.

Q. Had he any wars during his reign?

A. In 1664, he waged war againſt *Holland*. With regard to the reaſons of it, *Charles* never alledged any but general ones, except only the taking of two *Britiſh* ſhips in the *Eaſt-Indies*; and to recover which, the States General had agreed that the *Engliſh* ſhould go to law.

Q. Did any thing remarkable happen during this war?

A. Several naval battles were fought, the firſt whereof was a very bloody one; the duke of *York*, who commanded the *Engliſh* fleet, giving the moſt ſignal tokens of an intrepid courage, on this occaſion, and triumphing over the *Dutch*. This event happen'd the 3d of *June*, 1665.

Q.

Q. Did the *Dutch* ſuſtain great loſs in this engagement?

A. Opdam their admiral loſt his life together with his ſhip: nineteen others were either taken, burnt or ſunk, with about 6000 men; and ſome affirm that the whole *Dutch* fleet would have been deſtroyed, had not *Brounker* prevented the *Engliſh* from crouding all the ſail they could in order to purſue the enemy, whilſt the duke was aſleep; though he had given ſtrict orders for that purpoſe, a little before his laying down.

Q. Had the *Engliſh* as good ſucceſs in the other battles?

A. There were ſeveral vigorous engagements between the two nations, but none of them deciſive, till that fought off *Sandwich*, wherein *Ruyter* behaved with the utmoſt bravery. The *Dutch*, in *June*, 1667, ſail'd up the *Medway*, and burnt many of our ſhips at *Chatham*. However, both the King and the *Dutch* being equally deſirous of peace, it was concluded a little after.

Q. Did not a dreadful plague happen in *London*, in 1665?

A. Yes; and ſwept away, in one year, 67,576 perſons: and the year following a raging fire broke out, which conſumed 13,200 houſes, beſides 89 churches, *&c.* People talk'd very variouſly with regard to the cauſes of this fire.

Q. Where was the peace concluded between *England* and *Holland*?

A. At *Breda*; and proclaim'd in *London*, and at the *Hague*, the 24th of *Auguſt*, 1667; after which the famous treaty call'd the *Triple Alliance*, was ſtipulated between the *Engliſh*, the *Swedes*, and the *Dutch*.

Q. What was the motive of this alliance?

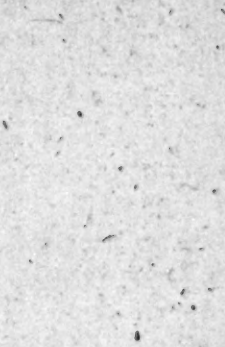
A. As *Lewis* XIV. had ſeized upon ſeveral places in the *Spaniſh Netherlands*, and plainly ſhew'd that he aſpired to aniverſal monarchy; it was the intereſt of all the other powers of *Europe* to ſet bounds to his ambition. This circumſtance engaged the *Dutch* to enter into a league with the Kings of *England* and *Sweden*; and it was concluded accordingly at the *Hague*, in 1668.

Q.

Plague in 1665.

S. Wale del. N. Parr. sculp.

Published June 6. 1747. by T. Astley.


30
65
OCT

Q. Did King *Charles* reap any advantage by this peace?

A. It gave him an opportunity to quiet the minds of his people; and make them acquieſce with the declaration he publiſhed, for liberty of conſcience, *March* 15, 1672; a declaration calculated principally in favour of the *Roman* Catholiks: but the King was obliged to annul it, about the beginning of the year 1673.

Q. Was the alliance with *Holland* laſting?

A. Till *March* 28, 1672, when his majeſty declared war againſt the States General, upon very ſlight pretences. *Lewis* XIV. did the like the very ſame day, and the biſhop of *Munſter* a month after. The Elector of *Colen* join'd with *France*; ſo that *Holland* was invaded by four powers at once.

Q. What was the reſult of this war?

A. The *Engliſh* fleet, commanded by the duke of *York*, having join'd that of *France*, (whereof count *d'Etrees* was admiral) engaged *Ruyter*, at *Solbay*. The loſs was pretty equal on both ſides, and both aſcribed to themſelves the victory. The year after, three other naval engagements were fought, but neither ſide triumph'd.

Q. What was the ſucceſs of the war at land?

A. The King of *France*, aided by the Elector of *Colen*, marching at the head of his troops, took ſeveral of the principal cities in *Holland*, and advanced as far as *Utrecht*; whilſt the biſhop of *Munſter*, at the ſame time, laid waſte the province of *Over-Iſſel*, and attack'd thoſe of *Frieſland* and *Groninghen*; ſo that the *Dutch* had only the two provinces of *Holland* and *Zealand* left. But the *Dutch* afterwards checking the conqueſts of *Lewis*, and *Spain* declaring war againſt that monarch, he was forced to reſtore all he had conquer'd in the *United Provinces*, *Maeſtricht* and *Grave* excepted; upon which a peace was concluded, the 28th of *February*, 1674.

Q. Were the *Engliſh* ſatisfy'd with this peace?

A. Although *Lewis* XIV. had accepted of King *Charles*, as mediator of a general peace, nevertheleſs the *Engliſh* did all that lay in their power to oblige their ſovereign to declare war againſt *France*; and preſented ſeveral addreſſes to him for that purpoſe, in the parliament held *anno* 1677.

Q. With what temper did *Charles* receive theſe addreſſes?

A. At firſt he promiſed (but in general terms only) to proclaim war againſt *France*. The King afterwards made grievous complaints againſt the houſe of commons, for their requiring him to conclude an offenſive and defenſive league with the *Dutch*. However, the Prince of *Orange* arriving in *London* about the end of the campaign of the ſame year; and having, on the 4th of *November*, eſpouſed the eldeſt daughter of the duke of *York*, that prince managed matters ſo well with King *Charles*, that he prevail'd with him to conſent to join in a defenſive league againſt the *French*, *anno* 1677-8.

Q. What was the reſult of this confederacy?

A. It came to nothing, notwithſtanding that *Charles* raiſed an army of 30,000 men, as though he really intended to carry on the war. The *Dutch* ſeeing that *Charles* had no thoughts of aſſiſting them, concluded, with *Lewis* XIV. the treaty of *Nimeguen*, on the laſt day of *June*, 1678.

Q. How did King *Charles* employ himſelf during the peace?

A. In oppoſing the commons, who paſs'd ſeveral acts againſt the *Roman* Catholicks, and alſo endeavoured to exclude the duke of *York* from the ſucceſſion.

Q. In favour of whom were all theſe commotions raiſed?

A. Of *James* duke of *Monmouth*, a natural ſon of King *Charles*; though the partizans of that nobleman declared him to be legitimate.

Q. By whom was this bold motion made?

A. By the houſe of commons, who, after ſeveral debates, paſs'd a bill (by a great majority of voices) for excluding the duke of *York*; but the bill, being ſent up to the lords for their concurrence, was thrown out.

Q. How did King *Charles* behave upon this occaſion?

A. He declared, that he had never been marry'd to Mrs. *Barlow*, the duke of *Monmouth*'s mother; after which his Majeſty either prorogued or diſſolved ſeveral parliaments, that

that had preſumed to preſent ſeveral addreſſes to him, in order for excluding the duke of *York*.

Q. Why did they entertain ſuch an averſion to that Prince?

A. He openly profeſs'd the *Romiſh* religion; and their hatred to it being heighten'd by the diſcovery of a plot in 1678, hatch'd by the *Roman* Catholicks, in which the duke was concern'd, (if the depoſition of *Bedloe* on his death-bed, to the lord chief juſtice *North*, may be credited) for this reaſon the commons endeavour'd to exclude him the ſucceſſion.

Q. Was not a Proteſtant plot ſaid to be carry'd on?

A. Yes; a plot againſt the King and the duke of *York*. 'Tis pretended that, by this conſpiracy, call'd the *Rye-houſe* plot, (from a houſe of that name near *Hodſdon* in *Hertfordſhire*) the conſpirators had reſolved to kill the King and the duke of *York*, in their return from *New-market*. We are farther told, that the conſpirators miſs'd putting it in execution, by a fire breaking out at *New-market*, in 1683, which obliged his Majeſty to return back ſooner than he intended. Be this as it will, ſeveral being accuſed of having engaged in it, ſuffer'd death; and among the reſt, lord *Ruſſel*. The earl of *Eſſex* was found with his throat cut in the *Tower*. The duke of *Monmouth*, who alſo had been impeach'd, was in diſgrace ſome time, but afterwards obtain'd his pardon. The earl of *Shaftſbury* fled to *Holland*, and there ended his days.

Q. Give ſome account of the plot carry'd on by the Papiſts.

A. One *Titus Oates*, who had turn'd *Roman* Catholic, and been admitted among the Jeſuits, accuſed thoſe crafty fathers of having conſpired againſt the King's life, and the Proteſtant religion. He farther affirm'd, that the Pope, the King of *France*, the duke of *York*, and ſeveral of the nobility, were accomplices therein; and that *Thomas White*, or *White-bread*, provincial of the Jeſuits in *England*, was at the head of this conſpiracy.

Q. What follow'd theſe impeachments?

A. The King was very negligent in this affair; but on his refuſal to purſue it, the parliament heard *Oates* and *Bedloe*; and impriſon'd many *Roman* Catholicks, who

were condemn'd and executed. Among them were ſeveral Jeſuits; and *Coleman*, ſecretary to the duke of *York*.

Q. Were theſe the only commotions that happen'd in King *Charles*'s reign?

A. Moſt of his parliaments were tumultuous: The *Scotch* Preſbyterians took up arms; maſſacred Dr. *Sharp* archbiſhop of *St. Andrew's*, and committed great diſorders; but were entirely defeated by the duke of *Monmouth*. Great diſturbances happen'd alſo in *London*, about the election of ſheriffs. King *Charles* reign'd, during the reſt of his life, without a parliament; obliged the citizens of *London* to ſubmit implicitly to his will, and deprived them of their privileges.

Q. When did his Majeſty die?

A. The 6th of *February*, 1684-5, aged fifty-four years, after having reign'd near twenty-five ſince his reſtoration. And though he openly profeſs'd the Proteſtant religion, he nevertheleſs died (according to ſeveral authors) a *Roman* Catholic.

Q. Was he ever marry'd?

A. Yes; *May* 21, 1662, he eſpouſed *Catherine*, daughter to Don *Juan* IV. King of *Portugal*. That princeſs had, for her portion, two millions of cruſades, or about 300,000 *l.* ſterling, the city of *Tangier*, and the iſland of *Bombay* in the *Eaſt-Indies*. *Catherine* was born at *Villa Vicioſa*, the 14th of *November*, 1638.

Q. Did *Charles* leave any children?

A. Yes, ſeveral of both ſexes, but all illegitimate.

Q. Pray give an account of them.

A. By Mrs. *Lucy Walters*, (or *Barlow*) he had *James Scot*, afterwards created duke of *Monmouth*: by *Elizabeth* viſcounteſs *Shannon*, *Charlotte-Jemmia*, *Henrietta-Maria*: by Mrs. *Catherine Pegge*, *Charles Fitz-Charles*, commonly call'd *Don Carlos*, created earl of *Plymouth*: by *Barbara* dutcheſs of *Cleveland*, *Charles Fitz-Roy*, created duke of *Southampton*, *Henry Fitz-Roy*, created duke of *Grafton*, *George Fitz-Roy* duke of *Northumberland*, *Anne Fitz-Roy*, *Charlotte*, marry'd to the earl of *Litchfield*, and *Barbara*: by Mrs. *Hellen Gwyn*, he had *Charles Beauclerc* duke of *St. Albans*, and another ſon named *James*, who died young: *Louiſa de Querouille*, a lady of *Bretagne*, created dutcheſs

dutcheſs of *Portſmouth*, brought him *Charles Lenox* duke of *Richmond*: and by Mrs. *Mary Davis*, he had *Mary Tudor*, marry'd to *Francis*, eldeſt ſon of the earl of *Derwentwater*.

Q. Was there not ſome ſuſpicion, according to certain writers, that the King had been poiſon'd?

A. Yes; for, when his body was open'd, there was not time ſufficient allow'd for making exact obſervations on his ſtomach and bowels. In the next place we are told, that a few hours after his Majeſty's death, his body emitted ſo offenſive a ſmell, that the perſons preſent could hardly bear the room; a circumſtance very extraordinary in one of ſo healthy and vigorous a conſtitution as the King's, and which was no indication of an apoplexy. However, I muſt obſerve, that few princes are ſnatch'd away ſuddenly, but immediately the world is apt to aſcribe their death to foul play; eſpecially if the time and manner of it happen to be attended with unuſual circumſtances.

Q. What other remarkable particulars happen'd in this reign?

A. The bodies of *Oliver*, *Bradſhaw*, &c. were taken out of their graves, and hung up at *Tyburn*. In 1660, the Royal Society was founded. One *Blood* ſtole the crown, the ſcepter and the globe, which are kept in the *Tower*, but was ſeized in the fact. In 1683, was a violent froſt in *England*; and the year before, King *Charles* received two embaſſadors; one from the King of *Fez* and *Morocco*, and the other from the King of *Bantam*.

JAMES II. XLVIIth *King of* England, *And Fourth of* Great-Britain.

From 1685 to 1688.

Pope.		*Emperor.*	
		LEOPOLD	1658
INNOCENT XI.	1676	*King of* France.	
		LEWIS XIV.	1643

Q. WHO ſucceeded King *Charles* II?

A. The duke of *York* his brother, call'd King *James* the Second of *England*, and Seventh of *Scotland*. This prince was born at *St. James*'s, *October* the 14th, 1633; proclaim'd King the 6th of *February*, 1685; and crown'd the 23d of *April*, 1685. Few monarchs have aſcended the throne with greater acclamations of the people than *James*.

Q. Did not he enjoy ſome conſiderable poſt under the King his brother?

A. Yes; that of lord high-admiral of *England*, in which capacity he had commanded the *Engliſh* fleet during the *Dutch* wars.

Q. What did *James* in the opening of his reign?

A. He ſummon'd two parliaments, the one to meet in *England*, the other in *Scotland*, who granted him all his demands; that of *Scotland* annexing the duty of the exciſe to the crown, for ever; and giving a yearly ſubſidy of 260,000 *l.* ſterling. The *Engliſh* parliament granted him an annual revenue of above 2,000,000 *l.* ſterling. *Titus Oates* and *Thomas Dangerfield* were cruelly whipt, on account of their depoſitions and diſcoveries with regard to the *Popiſh* and *Meal-tub* plots; and the latter loſt his life on that occaſion.

Q.

Q. Did not a faction endeavour to ruffle theſe happy beginnings?

A. James duke of *Monmouth*, natural ſon to the late King, returning from the *Low-Countries*, whither he had been baniſh'd; landed at, and was received in, the little town of *Lyme* in *Dorſetſhire*, the 11th of *June*, 1685, at the head of eighty men only.

Q. What declaration did that nobleman publiſh, in juſtification of his conduct?

A. That the ſole motive of his taking up arms, was to maintain the Proteſtant religion, which King *James* (whom he ſtiled only duke of *York*) intended to extirpate. The duke of *Monmouth* declared that his mother had been lawfully marry'd to King *Charles* II.

Q. Did he ſucceed in his raſh enterprize?

A. The duke advanced to *Axminſter*, and from thence to *Taunton*, where he cauſed himſelf to be proclaim'd King, by the ſtile and title of *James* II. He again march'd out, and came near to *Bridgewater*; where the King's forces, commanded by the earl of *Feverſham*, coming up with him, he was defeated. The duke, two days after the battle, was found in a ditch, and cover'd over with fern, (in order to conceal himſelf) and having only ſome peaſcods in his pocket, which probably had been his only food during two days. Being taken priſoner, he was carry'd to the *Tower*.

Q. What befel him afterwards?

A. The King being of opinion, that it would be neceſſary for him to ſacrifice the duke to his ſecurity, he himſelf gave orders for his execution. That nobleman, upon his attainder, was not allow'd the privilege of being try'd by the common forms of law. He loſt his head the 15th of *July*, 1685.

Q. Was he the only perſon who had taken up arms againſt the King?

A. The earl of *Argyle* ſailing from *Holland*, landed the 20th of *May*, in *Scotland*, which kingdom he imagined would riſe in his favour; but he was ſoon abandon'd univerſally, and being taken, loſt his head, at *Edinburgh*, the 30th of *June* of the ſame year.

Q. Did the executions end here?

A. No; and thoſe which follow'd were as barbarous as had been known in any age, if we conſider the inability of the poor victims to do miſchief. The firſt who fell under the bloody lord chief juſtice *Jefferies*, (he being ſent into the weſt with a ſpecial commiſſion of *Oyer* and *Terminer*) was *Alicia* Lady *Liſle*, a gentlewoman above eighty years old, and widow of the lord *Liſle*, one of the judges of *Charles* I. She was try'd for concealing Mr. *Hicks*, a Preſbyterian miniſter of the duke of *Monmouth*'s party, and *Richard Nelthorp*; (the latter being a foreigner, and the former in no proclamation) when the jury brought her in three times *not guilty*; however, at laſt *Jefferies*'s threats prevail'd ſo far, that ſhe was found guilty, and beheaded. But not to deſcend to particulars; *Jefferies* cauſed 29 to be executed at *Dorcheſter*; 80 at *Exeter*; and ſeveral in other places; he condemning above 500 perſons, whereof 239 (according to the moſt modeſt calculation) were executed; and their quarters ſet up in the principal places and roads about the country, to the great annoyance of paſſengers. In *London*, *Elizabeth Gaunt* was burnt, for having aſſiſted one of *Monmouth*'s adherents in making his eſcape. I omit, for fear of tiring the reader, a great many other barbarous actions committed by him.

Q. Was he the only inſtrument in theſe barbarities?

A. Colonel *Kirk* likewiſe play'd the butcher among theſe miſerable creatures; for, coming to *Taunton* after the deſeat, he cauſed 90 men to be hang'd there, with pipes playing, drums beating, and trumpets ſounding; he making ſport at their execution. But another action perpetrated by this *Kirk* is almoſt incredible. A young woman throwing herſelf at his feet, and interceeding for her brother's life, he perſuaded her to proſtitute herſelf to him; promiſing, on this condition, that her petition ſhould be granted. However, after he had ſatiated his brutal luſt, he had the ſhocking cruelty to take the young woman to the window, whence ſhe ſaw her brother hanging upon the ſign-poſt of the houſe, where he quarter'd. 'Tis affirm'd that this ſad ſpectacle had ſo ſtrong an effect on the ill-fated maiden, that ſhe ran diſtracted.

Q. What execution made the moſt noiſe?

A.

KIRK's Cruelty to a young Woman who begg'd her Brothers Life.

J. Wale del. N. Parr sculp.

Published June 6: 1747. by T. Astley.

30
65
OCT

A. That of alderman *Corniſh*, ſheriff of *London*, a gentleman very well beloved, who, in *October*, was committed to *Newgate*, and a week after try'd upon an indictment of high-treaſon; for having conſpired againſt the life of King *Charles* II. together with lord *Ruſſel*, &c. in the *Rye-houſe* plot; and though there appear'd manifeſt contradictions, in the depoſitions of the evidences, he nevertheleſs was condemn'd and executed as a traitor, the 23d of *October*, 1685. Mr. *Bateman*, a very eminent ſurgeon, was alſo executed for treaſon.

Q. What ſteps did King *James* take, in order to eſtabliſh the *Romiſh* religion?

A. He attempted, at one and the ſame time, two equally difficult things. The firſt was, the ſetting himſelf above the laws; and the ſecond, the changing of the eſtabliſh'd religion. For this purpoſe, he diſpenſed with ſeveral of his officers and counſellors from complying with the *Teſt-Act*. After this, a ſet of judges, corrupted by *James*, gave it as their opinion, that his Majeſty could diſpenſe with the penal laws in caſes of neceſſity; and that he himſelf was the only judge of that neceſſity. To this reſolution King *James* chiefly owed his misfortunes.

Q. What other meaſures did he take, to introduce and ſettle Popery?

A. He ſent a circular letter to the biſhops, with an order, prohibiting the inferior clergy from preaching upon controverted points of divinity; however, ſome of them would not comply with that command. Dr. *Sharp*, (in particular) rector of *St. Giles*'s, and afterwards archbiſhop of *York*, expatiated on ſome points of controverſy; which being told the King, he was very urgent with the biſhop of *London* to ſuſpend the doctor.

Q. Did the prelate gratify his Majeſty's deſire?

A. He refuſed to obey the orders ſent him by the King, who cited him to appear before the new eccleſiaſtical commiſſion, compoſed of biſhops and laymen; the lord chancellor *Jefferies* being one of the judges of this court.

Q. What ſentence was pronounced by it?

A. The biſhop was ſuſpended from the function and execution of his epiſcopal office, and from all eccleſiaſtical juriſdiction, during his Majeſty's pleaſure. Dr. *Sharp* was

likewiſe ſuſpended. Mr. *Johnſton*, a clergyman, having addreſs'd a writing to the army, was pillory'd, whipt cruelly, and ſentenced to pay 500 marks. The King alſo violated the ſtatutes of the two univerſities of *Oxford* and *Cambridge*.

Q. Did *James* ſtop here?

A. He, for the better bringing in of Popery, had always entertain'd a reſolution of granting liberty of conſcience; and, for this purpoſe, publiſh'd a declaration, in 1687, which he firſt ſent into *Scotland*, where it was received unanimouſly by the council, and promulgated in all parts of that kingdom.

Q. What reception did it meet with in *England*?

A. The privy council approved of this declaration, which was almoſt the ſame with that publiſh'd in *Scotland*; except that the King expreſs'd himſelf therein, in much more moderate terms, with regard to his abſolute power.

Q. How was this declaration received by the people?

A. As it ſeem'd calculated in favour of Diſſenters of all denominations, the ſeveral ſectaries in *England* received it with the higheſt teſtimonies of joy, and thank'd his Majeſty in addreſſes. In a word, all parties were highly ſatisfy'd with it, except the members of the church of *England*.

Q. Could his Majeſty prevail with the parliament to repeal the penal laws and teſt?

A. Although he uſed his utmoſt endeavours to bring them over, he nevertheleſs found it impoſſible for him to effect it, which occaſion'd him to diſſolve it; though he had reaſon to be ſatisfy'd with it upon all other accounts.

Q. What other marks of abſolute power did King *James* give?

A. He ſent *Roger Palmer*, earl of *Caſtlemain*, to *Rome*, to reconcile his three kingdoms to the Holy See; notwithſtanding which, that ambaſſador met with a very ill reception from the Pope. He alſo cauſed count *Ferdinand Dada* to come into *England*, in quality of the Pope's nuncio, who made his publick entry at *Windſor*.

Q.

Q. What effect had the ſecond declaration for liberty of conſcience?

A. Sancroft archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, and the biſhops of *St. Aſaph*, *Ely*, *Chicheſter*, *Bath* and *Wells*, *Peterborough*, and *Briſtol*, refuſing to order this declaration to be read in the ſeveral churches of their dioceſes, were committed priſoners to the *Tower*; but being try'd in the court of *King's-bench*, were acquitted.

Q. What happen'd during this interval?

A. The Queen was ſaid to be deliver'd of a prince the 10th of *June*, 1688, on which occaſion the *Romaniſts* triumph'd, whilſt the Proteſtants were aſtoniſh'd and terrify'd. His Majeſty's ſubjects, after the birth of this prince, reſolved to oppoſe his deſigns with vigour.

Q. How did they act?

A. The Epiſcopalians uniting with the Diſſenters, reſolved to ſet the Prince of *Orange* on the throne. In this view, ſeveral noblemen went, on various pretences, very early to the *Hague*, in order to conſer there with the Prince of *Orange*, who being firmly reſolved to ſet himſelf at the head of this party, ſecured to himſelf the aſſiſtance of the princes his neighbours, in caſe *France* ſhould attack the States-General during his abſence. The prince afterwards equipp'd a fleet with all poſſible ſecrecy.

Q. Could he keep this ſecret from taking vent?

A. Mr. *Skelton*, King *James*'s envoy at the *Hague*, ſent ſome account thereof to his ſovereign; as likewiſe did Mr. *Verace* of *Geneva*, by the ſame canal. However, no regard was paid to theſe letters; whether from an effect of too great a ſecurity, or from the earl of *Sunderland*'s refuſing to communicate them to his Majeſty.

Q. How did *Lewis* XIV. behave in this conjuncture?

A. 'Tis ſaid that he offer'd King *James* a fleet, and an army of 30,000 men, but that the earl of *Sunderland* prevented his accepting of this aid. Many conclude, that King *James* refuſed this ſuccour, from a ſuppoſition that he ſhould have no occaſion for it.

Q. What meaſures did his Majeſty take, at laſt, againſt the Prince of *Orange?*

A. He appointed the earl of *Feverſham* general of his army, and the earl of *Dartmouth* commander of the fleet, which conſiſted of 60 ſhips, 28 whereof were of the line. He then aboliſh'd, but with regret, the eccleſiaſtical commiſſion; reſtored, to the city of *London*, its ancient charter; removed all the *Romiſh* magiſtrates, and put Proteſtants in their places; and took off the biſhop of *London*'s ſuſpenſion.

Q. Did this change, in the King's meaſures, prevail with the Prince of *Orange* to lay aſide his enterprize?

A. No; the latter ſail'd from *Holland*, accompany'd by marſhal *Schomberg*, count *de Solmes* and *de Naſſau*, Meſſrs. *Auverquerque* and *Bentinck*, and ſeveral other perſons of quality, the 19th of *October*, 1688; with a fleet compoſed of 50 men of war, 25 frigates, as many fireſhips, and about 400 victuallers and tranſports. There were twelve or thirteen thouſand forces on board of thoſe ſhips.

Q. Was their voyage ſucceſsful?

A. The whole fleet was ſail'd out of port, and had begun to ſteer its courſe, when a ſtorm aroſe, which obliged the prince to return back into the harbour; however, he put to ſea again the 1ſt of *November*.

Q. Had not the King of *England* a fleet to oppoſe that of the Prince of *Orange?*

A. Yes; the earl of *Dartmouth*, the *Engliſh* admiral, had promiſed the King to intercept the enemy, but did not once ſhew himſelf; and the prince, after ſtaying between *Calais* and *Dover* for ſuch ſhips as were not come up, landed his forces at *Torbay*, the 5th of *November*, without meeting with the leaſt oppoſition; upon which he immediately publiſh'd ſeveral declarations.

Q. What was the purport of them?

A. The Prince of *Orange* declared therein, that he had been invited into *England* by a great number of the nobility of that kingdom; and that the ſole motive of his coming, was to prevent the ſetting up of a tyrannical power, and the ruin of the church of *England*, which would

would neceſſarily be follow'd by the abolition of the fundamental laws of the realm.

Q. Did not the *Engliſh* oppoſe the Prince of *Orange*'s enterprize?

A. No; the greateſt part of them juſtly conſidering him as their deliverer, perſons of diſtinction came daily in to the prince. The lord *Cornbury*, ſon to the earl of *Clarendon*, was the firſt officer in the army who declared againſt King *James*; he winning over part of his forces, at whoſe head he march'd towards *Exeter*, which the prince had taken a little after his landing.

Q. How did the King behave in this juncture?

A. He went to *Saliſbury*, where his army then lay. The very day of his arrival, (*November* 19) ſeveral of the principal officers declared, in a reſpectful manner, to their general, that they could not in conſcience fight againſt the Prince of *Orange*; by which the King found, that there was no dependance on his army.

Q. How did ſome great perſons in the King's army behave?

A. Prince *George*, the dukes of *Ormand* and *Grafton*, the lord *Churchill*, (his Majeſty's favourite, and afterwards the immortal duke of *Marlborough*) went over to the Prince of *Orange*, with ſeveral other perſons of diſtinction; particularly Princeſs *Anne*, the King's own daughter.

Q. What meaſures did his Majeſty take?

A. Finding there was no truſting his own army, he left it, and return'd back to *London*, in order to ſecure that capital.

Q. What courſe did he take, to check the progreſs of the enemy?

A. He aſſembled, in *London*, the few lords ſpiritual and temporal, who were then in that city; and ſent commiſſioners to the Prince of *Orange*, to negotiate with him; declaring that he would call a free parliament, which was appointed to meet the 15th of *January*. The King afterwards propoſed, that the two armies ſhould keep at an equal diſtance from *London*.

Q. How did the prince receive this propoſal?

A.

A. Very well; after which he made ſome propoſals to his Majeſty, which the latter was going to accept, when (as is ſuppoſed) having adviſed with his *Romiſh* counſellors, they exhorted him to retire into *France*. They alſo raiſed ſo many fears in the Queen's mind, that ſhe went to *France* with the Prince of *Wales*. *Lewis* XIV. received her, at *Verſailles*, with the higheſt marks of affection.

Q. Did King *James* continue any time in *London*?

A. He left it in the night, between the 10th and 11th of *December*, 1688; accompany'd only by Sir *Edward Hales*, Mr. *Sheldon*, and Mr. *Abbadie*, a *Frenchman*, one of the pages of the back-ſtairs, in order to croſs over into *France*, and they went on board accordingly; but having put in to ballaſt the ſhip that was to carry them, his Majeſty was ſeized at *Feverſham*, by ſome of the populace, who, at firſt, uſed him very roughly; but the earl of *Winchelſea*, lord lieutenant of the county, coming, he perſuaded the King to return to *London*.

Q. How did the lords, who were in *London* at this juncture, act?

A. They deputed four of their body to wait upon his Majeſty, to beſeech him to return to *Whitehall*; aſſuring him that he ſhould be received there with all the reſpect due to him; and immediatrly his coaches were order'd to go and fetch him.

Q. Did the lords in queſtion obey theſe orders?

A. Yes; and brought back the King to *London*, in which he made his entry the 16th of *December*, about four in the afternoon. His Majeſty was received with ſuch acclamations there, that one would have imagined he was returned from a ſignal victory.

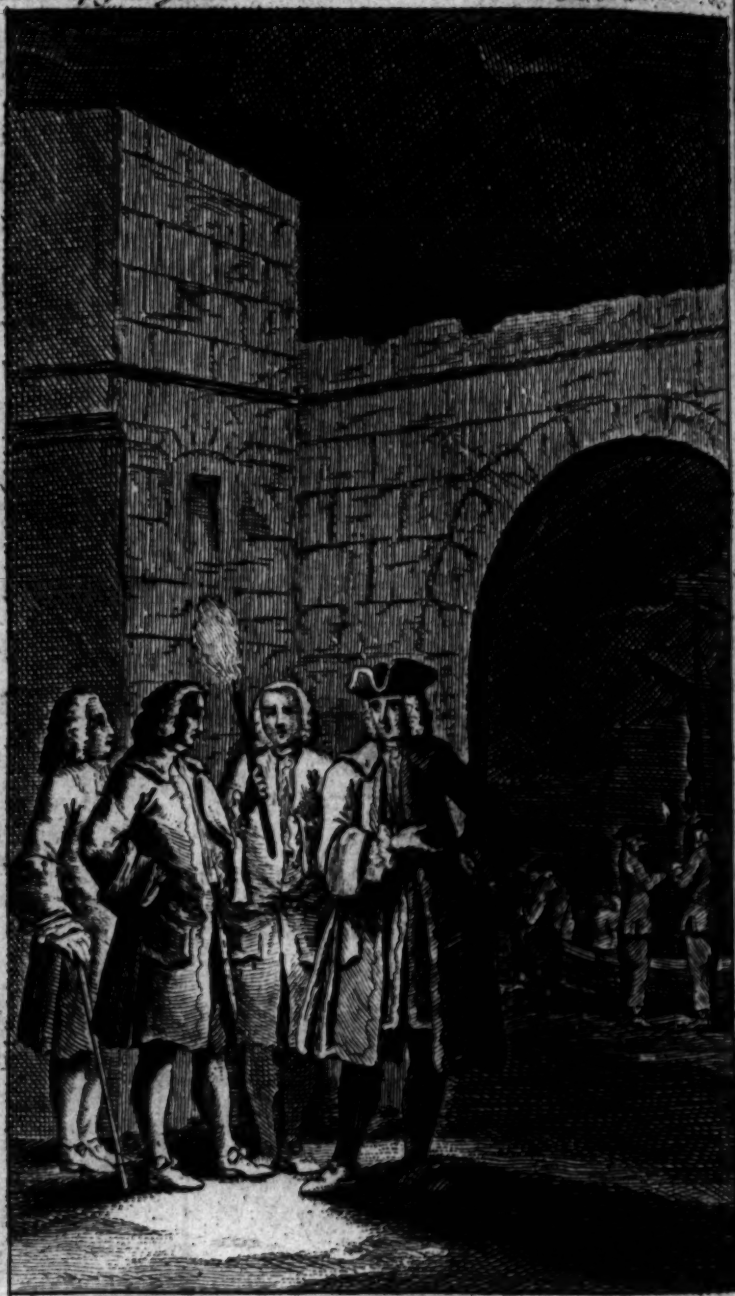
Q. What was the Prince of *Orange* doing all this time?

A. He order'd ſome forces to *London*, who ſecured *Whitehall*; and then ſent and deſired his Majeſty to leave that capital, and retire to *Ham*, a houſe belonging to the dutcheſs of *Lauderdale*.

Q. Whither did the King go?

A. Having aſſured the Queen that he would follow her immediately, he deſired to withdraw to *Rocheſter*, which was granted; and the ſame day (the 18th) the Prince of

BRITISH MUSEUM
30
65
OCT



King JAMES *embarks in a Frigate for* FRANCE.

S. Wale del. N. Parr sculp.

Publishid June 6: 1747 by T. Astley.

Orange came to *London*, when the people made bonfires for joy of his arrival, though they had done the ſame but two days before upon the King's entering it; ſo verſatile is the populace.

Q. Did the King ſtay any time in *Rocheſter*?

A. No; he got privately out of his chamber the 23d of *December*; and being accompany'd wth only the duke of *Berwick* his natural ſon, and Meſſ. *Sheldon* and *Abbadie*, he rode to the ſea-ſide; when embarking on board a little frigate, he landed ſafe at *Ambleteuſe* in *France*, whence he proceeded to *St. Germains*.

INTER-REGNUM.

From December *the* 25*th*, 1688, *to* Februaay *the* 13*th following.*

Q. WHAT meaſures did the *Engliſh* take, after their King was withdrawn?

A. The peers being met, ſent an addreſs to the Prince of *Orange*, deſiring him to take the adminiſtration upon himſelf, till ſuch time as they ſhould have aſſembled the eſtates of the kingdom, by the ſtile and title of the *Convention*, which was ſummon'd for the 22d of *January*.

Q. Tell me the reſult of this convention.

A. The houſe of commons declared the throne vacant, by the King's abdication; but the houſe of lords were ſome time before they would aſſent to this, and required a conference with a committee of the commons, on that head: At laſt, thoſe who had the true intereſt of their country at heart prevailing, the throne was declared vacant.

Q. What farther ſteps were taken?

A. Several forms of government were propoſed; but the Prince of *Orange* giving the convention to underſtand, that he would return back into *Holland*, in caſe they declared the Princeſs, his conſort, Queen, without allowing him to ſhare with her in the regal power; they reſolved to offer him the crown alſo.

Q. What was the final reſolution of the convention?

A. It was agreed by them, that the Prince and Princeſs of *Orange* ſhould be proclaim'd King and Queen jointly; and the adminiſtration of affairs veſted in the hands of the Prince. Mention was made but once concerning the Prince of *Wales*; ſome lords having moved to have an enquiry made into his birth, which propoſal was at laſt prudently rejected. The Princeſs of *Orange* arriving the 12th of *February*, 1688-9, ſeemed very well ſatisfied with the reſolutions that had been taken; when ſhe and her conſort, accepting of the crown, which was offer'd them by the two houſes of convention, were proclaim'd, *February* 13, King and Queen of *Great-Britain*, by the names of *William* and *Mary*, to the inexpreſſible ſatisfaction of the judicious and unbigotted part of the nation.

Q. Was King *James* ever marry'd?

A. Twice; firſt to the lady *Anne Hyde*, daughter to *Edward Hyde*, afterwards earl of *Clarendon*, and lord high chancellor of *England*; which nuptials were not made public till 1661.

Q. Who was his ſecond wife?

A. Maria Joſepha of *Eſte*, daughter to *Alphonſo* of *Eſte*, duke of *Modena*, by *Laurenza Mortinozzi*.

Q. Had he any children by them?

A. By his firſt wife he had four ſons, who died in their infancy; and four daughters, two of whom only lived to age of maturity; *viz. Mary*, born in 1662, and marry'd, *anno* 1678, to *William Naſſau*, Prince of *Orange*, (afterwards King *William* III.) and *Anne*, born the 6th of *February*, 1664, and marry'd the 28th of *July*, 1683, to Prince *George* of *Denmark*, ſon to *Frederic* III. King of *Denmark*, and *Sophia Amelia* of *Lunenburgh*.

Q. How many children did his laſt wife bring him?

A. A ſon, named *Charles*; and another ſon, (or a ſuppoſed one) call'd the Prince of *Wales*, born the 10th of *June*, 1688.

Q. Were there no daughters by this ſecond venter?

A. He had three in *England*; and after his exile in *France*, he had a fourth, born at *St. Germains*, the 18th of *June*, 1692; but ſhe did not long ſurvive her father. He likewiſe had four natural children; three by Mrs. *Arabella*

bella Churchill, and one by *Catherine Sedgley*, counteſs of *Dorcheſter* *.

Q. When and in what place did King *James* die?

A. At *St. Germains*, the 6th of *September*, 1701, in the ſixty-eighth year of his age.

Q. What were the qualities of this prince?

A. Hiſtorians who have writ with impartiality, give him the following character: That he was a kind father, a tender huſband, a good maſter; and would have been a good King, had he not been miſled by the wicked miniſters about him: That as his moſt bitter enemies cannot deny, but that he ſhew'd a great bravery on ſeveral occaſions, when duke of *York*; ſo his beſt friends are obliged to confeſs, that he had more piety than reſolution, when King of *England*; In a word, that the religion he profeſs'd was the ſource of all his misfortunes; it being highly probable, that his reign would have been propitious, had he himſelf been a Proteſtant, or his ſubjects *Roman* Catholicks.

WILLIAM

* *This lady was named* Catherine *alſo. She was firſt marry'd to the earl of* Angleſea, *who uſed her extremely ill, and thereby gave the utmoſt exerciſe to her patience; for which ſhe was remarkable. Being divorced from that nobleman, by the unanimous conſent of the Houſe of Peers, ſhe marry'd* John Sheffield *duke of* Buckinghamſhire, *whoſe great tenderneſs compenſated for all the injuries ſhe had ſuffer'd under the earl of* Angleſea. *She brought the duke ſeveral children, who died young,* Edmund *excepted. After the deceaſe of her laſt conſort, this ſon form'd her only joy; ſhe taking inexpreſſible care of his education, and expoſing herſelf to all the dangers of the ſea, for the ſake of improving it. But Heaven thought fit to deprive her of this bleſſing alſo, which ſtruck an arrow into her breaſt ſhe could never draw forth. This lady poſſeſs'd many virtues, and was particularly diſtinguiſh'd for her affability and generoſity. She had a heart could feel for the diſtreſſes of others, and a ſpirit to relieve them with magnificence. She did not think her high ſtation ſeparated her from the reſt of mankind, but look'd upon herſelf as ſent into the world to do them all the good offices in her power. In foreign courts ſhe did honour to her native country; and, at home, was the delight of all who approach'd her: and if ſhe became leſs conſpicuous, as ſhe drew nearer to her end, be this aſcribed to the great weight of her ſorrows, which haſtened it, to the inconſolable grief of all her ſincere friends, there being ſome who only wore the appearance of ſuch—The humane reader will not be diſpleaſed at this ſmall tribute of gratitude (drawn from the life) paid by the Author, to that lady's memory, for which he ſhall ever retain the higheſt veneration; and eſpecially as it cannot be ſuſpected of flattery, be having nothing either to hope or to fear from her ſucceſſors.*

WILLIAM III. and MARY II. making the XLVIIIth Monarch of England,

And Fifth of Great-Britain.

From 1688 to 1701-2.

Popes.		*Emperor.*	
INNOCENT XI.	1676	LEOPOLD	1659
ALEXANDER VIII.	1689	*King of* France.	
INNOCENT XII.	1691	LEWIS XIV.	1643

Q. WHEN were King *William* and Queen *Mary* crown'd?

A. The 11th of *April*, 1688, in *Weſtminſter-Abbey*, with the uſual magnificence.

Q. Did *Ireland* ſubmit?

A. The earl of *Tyrconnel* maintain'd the greateſt part of it for King *James*. King *William*'s party prevail'd only in the North, and ſeized the towns of *Kilmore*, *Colraine*, *Inniſkilling*, and *Londonderry*. King *James* landing at *Kinſale*, *March* the 12th, arrived at *Dublin* the 24th. The city of *Londonderry*, of which Mr. *Walker*, a clergyman, was choſen governor, being beſieged by an army of King *James*, made a gallant and moſt remarkable defence. The city of *Inniſkilling* diſtinguiſh'd itſelf alſo greatly.

Q. Did the arms of King *James* make no further progreſs?

A. The duke of *Schomberg* landed on the 13th of *Auguſt*, 1689, at the head of a body of *Engliſh* forces, upon which King *James* advanced to fight him; but the abdicated monarch not being able to bring him to an engagement during the whole ſummer, march'd to *Dublin*, to winter there.

Q.

Q. Had King *James* better ſucceſs the following year?

A. No: King *William*, accompany'd by Prince *George*, the duke of *Ormond*, and ſeveral other noblemen, croſs'd into *Ireland*, and arrived there the 14th of *June*, 1690; when joining duke *Schomberg*, he march'd towards *Dublin* with 36000 men and 60 pieces of cannon.

Q. Did King *James* ſuffer the rival monarch to get the ſtart of him?

A. The former with above 25000 men and 12 pieces of cannon, advanced to meet King *William*, and reſolved to fight him at the paſs of the *Boyne*. Accordingly both armies engaged the 1ſt of *July*, 1690.

Q. What was the ſucceſs thereof?

A. King *James* had order'd his ſoldiers to fall upon the troops that had paſs'd a ford at *Slane-bridge*; during which the *Iriſh* diſputed another paſs at *Old-bridge*, with the brave duke of *Schomberg*, who there loſt his life, after having acquired immortal glory; but as the order was not obſerved ſoon enough, the right wing was broke, ſpite of the great bravery of the duke of *Berwick*, of chevalier *de Hoquincourt*, (who then loſt his life) and of *Hamilton*, who was taken priſoner. In this battle King *James* loſt 1500 men, and King *William* about 500. After this defeat, King *James* retired to *Dublin*, where ſtaying but one day, he proceeded to *Waterford*, whence he ſail'd for *France*. King *William* then laid ſiege to *Limerick*; but being obliged to raiſe it, return'd to *England* the 6th of *September*.

Q. What happen'd next?

A. The year following (1691) the King of *France* ſent a freſh body of forces into *Ireland*, which joining thoſe of the late King, form'd one body. Several battles were fought, but with ill ſucceſs on King *James*'s ſide; and in that of *Aghrim*, (*July* 12th) *St. Ruth*, the *French* general, who commanded the army, was kill'd; after which the *Engliſh* generals, (of whom *Ginkle* was the chief) took all the ſtrong holds, and even *Limerick*, (where *Tyrconnel* was lately dead) which ſurrender'd upon very honourable terms, the 3d of *October*, 1691; and this was the laſt effort made by King *James*.

Q.

Q. Did the *Scots* acknowledge them alſo for their ſovereigns?

A. They were proclaim'd King and Queen in that kingdom the 11th of *April*; and three noblemen being ſent to *London* to preſent them with the crown, and adminiſter the coronation oath; this was done accordingly at *Whitehall*, the 11th of *May*, 1689.

Q. Were King *William* and Queen *Mary* engaged in no other wars?

A. As the King of *France* exerciſed all manner of hoſtilities upon the *Engliſh*, upon pretence of aſſiſting King *James*; not to mention that *England*, by the treaty of *Nimeguen*, was obliged to take up arms againſt any power who ſhould infringe it; King *William*, by a manifeſto publiſh'd the 7th of *May*, 1689, proclaim'd war againſt the *French*; theſe having before declared it againſt the Emperor and the United Provinces.

Q. Did *England* continue undiſturb'd during his Majeſty's abſence in *Ireland*?

A. No; a horrid conſpiracy was carry'd on in *London*, and other parts of the kingdom; but was happily diſcover'd by the wiſdom and activity of the Queen. The *French* fleet appear'd upon the coaſt, in order to aid the conſpirators; but though they had a ſtrong faction, her Majeſty took ſuch prudent meaſures, that the enemies were repulſed. However, the *French* beat the confederate *Engliſh* and *Dutch* fleets, the 30th of *June*.

Q. Did not the news of this plot haſten the King's return into *England*?

A. Knowing himſelf ſecure in the Queen's conduct and vigilance, he ended the campaign, and did not return to *London* till the 11th of *September*.

Q. What happen'd in *Holland*?

A. The King went thither about the middle of *January*, 1691; and it being then very difficult to land, his Majeſty went on board a ſloop, attended by the duke of *Ormond*, the earls of *Devonſhire*, *Dorſet*, *Portland*, &c. where he continued the whole night, expoſed to the rigorous ſeaſon. The ice was froze ſo prodigiouſly hard, that

that it was not without great hazard of his perſon his Majeſty got to *Goree*; whence he ſet out immediately for the *Hague*, and arrived there the 19th of *January*.

Q. What reception did he meet with?

A. Though the *Dutch* were greatly ſurprized at his arrival, (they not having received the leaſt notice thereof, and ſo were not ready to receive him with the magnificence intended) they nevertheleſs expreſs'd the higheſt teſtimonies of joy, and ſome days after he made his public entry. The triumphal arches, and the reſt of the pomp, were the leaſt part of the ſolemnity; the King being received with the acclamations of the people, who gave the utmoſt demonſtrations of their zeal and affection for him.

Q. What actions did he perform in *Flanders*?

A. His Majeſty, at the opening of the campaign, put himſelf at the head of his forces, and thoſe of his allies; but not having been able to bring the enemy to a battle, he return'd, the 13th of *April*, into *England*, which the Queen, during his abſence, had govern'd with her uſual wiſdom.

Q. What happen'd in 1692?

A. The King gain'd a famous naval victory over the *French*, the 19th of *May*; they, by their own confeſſion, loſing ſeventeen of their beſt ſhips, among which was the admiral. However, it is certain they loſt more; not to mention that a great number of tranſports were burnt in the harbours.

Q. What could induce the King of *France* to hazard a battle, knowing that the conſequences would be ſo very fatal to his kingdom, in caſe he loſt it?

A. He depended on the ſucceſs of a new conſpiracy in *England*, headed by lord *Preſton*, *&c.* he flattering himſelf that it would extend to the *Engliſh* fleet.

Q. Did not the King of *Great-Britain* ſuſtain ſome loſs in the above-mention'd campaigns?

A. His Majeſty had the mortification to ſee *Mons* and *Namur* taken, of which his allies were the occaſion, by their not furniſhing him with forces ſufficient to ward off

a blow he ſaw impending. However, he reap'd this advantage by it; I mean that his preſence prevented the *French* from extending their conqueſts; but then he had the misfortune to leave the *French* maſters of the field, in the battle of *Steenkirk*, and nevertheleſs he came off with great honour; his Majeſty diſputing the victory with ſo much bravery, that he left his enimies no poſſibility of reaping any benefit by it; ſo that the only advantage gain'd by them, was barely that of having fought.

Q. Was not another conſpiracy carry'd on againſt him in 1692?

A. A *Frenchman*, named *Grandval*, undertook to aſſaſſinate King *William* in *Flanders*; but the horrid plot being happily diſcover'd, and the wretch fully convicted of the ſame; he was ſentenced to the puniſhment due to traitors, and executed at *Eyndenhoven*, the 13th of *Auguſt*, 1692.

Q. What exploits were perform'd in 1693?

A. About the 18th of *July*, the battle of *Landen* was fought with a ſucceſs reſembling that of *Steenkirk*. The confederate forces behaved with all imaginable bravery, and King *William* ſignalized himſelf on this occaſion. About the beginning of *September* following, they laid ſiege to *Charleroy*, which was obliged to capitulate; for the bad ſeaſon making the roads impracticable, it was impoſſible for the army to advance to ſuccour that city. They alſo took *Heidelburg*.

Q. Relate the moſt conſiderable events of the year 1694.

A. The moſt remarkable were the loſs of the illuſtrious Queen *Mary*, who died of the ſmall-pox, the 28th of *December*; and the eſtabliſhment of the bank of *England*.

Q. Give the character of that Princeſs.

A. A ſolid piety, and an uncommon goodneſs, adorn'd her ſoul. She had a great ſweetneſs, accompany'd with majeſty; and an air of grandeur, without the leaſt tincture of pride or affectation. Her conduct was admirable; and ſhe entertain'd the ſincereſt affection for the King her conſort, which he as kindly return'd; a virtue the more worthy of applauſe, as it is ſo rarely found among the great.

great. In fine, ſhe paid an entire ſubmiſſion to the will of her Creator, of which ſhe gave convincing proofs in her expiring moments, as ſhe indeed had done in the whole tenor of her life. The King interr'd her with great magnificence.

Q. Did not her Majeſty's death give a new turn to affairs?

A. No: for though the King diſcover'd a ſorrow equal to the great loſs ſuſtain'd by him, yet it was not poſſible for this to abate his courage; he croſſing into *Holland*; and arriving there the 14th of *May*, 1695. He then put himſelf at the head of the army, as his Majeſty had done in the preceding campaigns.

Q. What was the ſucceſs of this campaign?

A. The *French* reflecting how much blood it had coſt them to take *Namur*, and the ſtratagems they had been forced to employ; thought that after having ſtrengthen'd the fortifications ſo much, it would be impregnable. Nevertheleſs King *William* laid ſiege to it: but as the confederate army could not hinder marſhal *Bouffiers* from throwing himſelf into it with a powerful ſuccour, and that the garriſon conſiſted of above 15000 men; this, join'd to the good condition of the place, cauſed the *French* to laugh publickly at the attempt.

Q. Had not the latter forces ſufficient to raiſe the ſiege?

A. They had a ſtronger army commanded by marſhal *Villeroy*, than the beſiegers; upon which they began their march, and advanced towards *Namur*, where the marquis *de Guiſcard* was governor. However, they did not dare to make the leaſt attack, though the ſeaſon was not unfavourable; nor the rivers ſwell'd with floods, ſo as to hinder their croſſing; as had been the caſe two years before, when King *William* march'd to its ſuccour.

Q. How long did this ſiege continue?

A. The trenches were open'd the 12th of *July*; the city capitulated the 4th of *Auguſt*; and the caſtle ſurrender'd the firſt of *September*, N. S. Thus the King of *Great-Britain* ſubdued, in leſs than ſeven weeks, by the ſingle

ſingle force of his arms, one of the ſtrongeſt places in the world; defended by a ſtrong garriſon; and in ſight of an hundred thouſand brave ſoldiers inured to the fatigues of war.

Q. By whom was the kingdom govern'd during the King's abſence?

A. By a regency compoſed of ſeven of the nobility, whom his majeſty had appointed before his ſetting out.

Q. Did he find the government quiet and undiſturb'd at his return?

A. Yes, in outward appearance; but it ſhook, internally, with dreadful convulſions, which were fomented by a great number of factious perſons.

Q. After what manner?

A. A freſh conſpiracy (firſt diſcover'd by Meſſ. *Pendergraſs* and *de la Rue*) was carrying on, in 1694, 1695, and 1696, of a more horrid nature, and more dangerous in its conſequences, than all thoſe hitherto ſet on foot; it being no leſs than for aſſaſſinating of King *William*, and reſtoring King *James* to the throne.

Q. Who was at the head of this plot?

A. We may affirm, that it was, in one ſenſe, King *James* himſelf, as it was concerted in his favour; and that he had given out ſeveral commiſſions for taking up arms.

Q. But was the abdicated monarch concern'd in that part of it which affected King *William*'s life?

A. We are very much in the dark as to that matter. Thoſe who are for diving into this myſtery, muſt examine the ſeveral facts and circumſtances, and thence form a judgment.

Q. Relate ſome of thoſe circumſtances.

A. Great preparations were carry'd on in *France*, both by ſea and land, but upon what deſign, no one could tell; nevertheleſs, when the time for putting them in execution was come, that myſtery was cleared up. The King of *France*, who never reveal'd his projects, except when he fancy'd himſelf ſure of ſucceſs, ſpoke publickly of the reſtoration of King *James*, as a thing that muſt inevitably happen; in conſequence whereof the latter

came to *Calais*, the 18th of *February*: but being detain'd a day or two by contrary winds, advice was brought him, that a conſpiracy had been diſcover'd againſt the perſon of King *William*, which was to have broke out preciſely at the time when the *French* were to land in the kingdom.

Q. What ſteps did King *James* take, when he heard of this news?

A. Inſtead of purſuing his point, as one would have naturally thought that prince ſhould have done, had he rely'd upon his perſonal bravery; the ſtrength of his fleet; his land forces; and the adherents he had in the kingdom, (who could not be much leſſen'd, ſince not above thirty or forty perſons were ſeized) he, I ſay, inſtead of this, waited for the event; but when the abdicated monarch found that the King's perſon was out of danger; and that he ſhould be obliged to meet his *Britiſh* Majeſty again in the field, no farther mention was made of croſſing into *England*; and the ſoldiers, with their commander, withdrew, without making a ſingle effort.

Q. Did not theſe ſeveral attempts againſt the King's life, exaſperate his Majeſty ſo far, as to make him endeavour to revenge himſelf by force of arms, and ſuch like juſt methods?

A. King *William* carry'd on the war with the ſame moderation as before; and pardon'd all the traitors, except *Charnock*, *King*, *Keys*, Sir *John Friend*, Sir *William Perkins*, *Rookwood*, *Cranburn*, *Lowick*, and Sir *John Fenwick*, who were all executed.

Q. In what manner did he receive the propoſals made him by the *French*?

A. As though the war had affected his kingly dignity only; and that nothing perſonal had happen'd in this mighty conteſt.

Q. As the peace we are ſpeaking of redounded ſo much to his glory, was it not alſo of great advantage to him?

A. Undoubtedly, ſince it ſecured to that monarch the poſſeſſion of three kingdoms, whoſe ſceptre he owed to the affection of his ſubjects, and which he had ſo bravely defended

defended with his ſword; not to mention that it procured him the reſtitution of his principality of *Orange*, claim'd by hereditary right, of which he had been unjuſtly diſpoſſeſs'd.

Q. Where, and when, was this famous treaty, which gave peace to *Europe*, concluded?

A. In 1697, and ſign'd *September* 10th, at *Ryſwick*, a palace belonging to King *William*, ſituated between the *Hague* and *Delft*, in *Holland*; a circumſtance which reflects great honour on that prince; and is a manifeſt proof that he was conſider'd as the arbiter of peace and war.

Q. Was the peace of *Europe* ſecured by this treaty?

A. King *William* reflecting, that the death of *Charles* II. King of *Spain*, which was ſuppoſed to be near at hand, would involve *Europe* in freſh troubles; and likewiſe, that as the *Engliſh* had diſbanded the greateſt part of their forces, they would have little inclination to engage in another war; his Majeſty took freſh meaſures, in order to prevent the evils which threaten'd *Europe*; and concluded, *Auguſt* 19th, 1698, a treaty of partition with *France*, with regard to the *Spaniſh* ſucceſſion, in caſe that King ſhould die without iſſue.

Q. Did the *French* punctually obſerve this treaty, after the King of *Spain*'s deceaſe?

A. No.

Q. What meaſures did they take?

A. As there is great room to ſuſpect, that the ſole motive of the *French* King's agreeing to this treaty of partition, was merely to amuſe King *William* and the *United Provinces*; immediately after the King of *Spain*'s deceaſe, which happen'd *November* 1ſt, 1700, N. S. *Lewis* XIV. ſeized upon the whole *Spaniſh* monarchy, by virtue of the laſt will and teſtament, which his ambaſſador at *Madrid*, in conjunction with cardinal *Portocarrero*, had prevail'd upon his Catholic Majeſty to make.

Q. What colour did the court of *France* give to this violation of the partition-treaty?

A. The *French* miniſters declared, that their ſovereign had neglected the letter of the treaty, and adhered to the ſpirit of it.

Q.

Q. Was King *William* ſatisfy'd with this interpretation?

A. He prudently conceal'd, for ſome time, his deep reſentment, for this affront; and having form'd, in 1701, a new alliance with *Holland* and the Empire, he pointed out to the *Engliſh* their real and genuine intereſts; and was preparing to revenge himſelf, by open force, on *Lewis* XIV. and to ſettle the balance of *Europe*, when a fall from his horſe, near *Hampton-Court*, haſtening his death, thereby put an end to all his great and ſalutary deſigns.

Q. When did this prince die?

A. The 8th of *March*, 1701-2, at *Kenſington* palace, he being in the fifty-ſecond year of his age, and the fourteenth of his reign.

Q. Deſcribe the perſon and qualities of this monarch.

A. King *William* was of a middle ſtature; not well-ſhaped, and ſomewhat round ſhoulder'd; he had an oval face; a light brown complexion, and a *Roman* noſe; his eyes were lively and piercing, and he never look'd ſo well as on horſeback; as though nature had form'd him to command in the field. But the defects of his body were compenſated by the perfections of his mind; he being endued with a quick, ready, attentive, and penetrating genius; a ſound judgment; an admirable forecaſt; a ſtrong memory, and a calm and intrepid courage. Beſides *Dutch*, which was his native language, he ſpoke *French* extremely well, and *Engliſh* and *German* tolerably; he underſtood a little of the mathematicks and fortification, but the ſcience in which he was beſt ſkill'd, was the art of war. He had a compleat knowledge of the ſeveral intereſts of the princes of *Europe*. He was indefatigable in the field, and in the cabinet; ſeldom truſting to his generals or to his ſecretaries, but iſſuing his orders verbally, and writing all diſpatches of any importance with his own hand. But theſe good qualities were not without ſome alloy; he being covetous to a fault, and exerting his liberality, (whenever this happen'd) in the moſt profuſe manner. As he knew little how to reward, he knew as little how to puniſh; his clemency being ſometimes as ill judged, as at other times his ſeverity. War was his greateſt delight, and hunting and ſhooting were his uſual diverſions. He loved the

company of witty men, and had a particular affection for the celebrated Monſieur *de St. Evremond.* In a word, *William* Prince of *Orange*, and King of *Great-Britain*, was one of the greateſt men of his age. He had declared himſelf, on all occaſions, an enemy to tyranny and oppreſſion; and, after preſerving his own country, was the deliverer of *England*, and the defender of the liberties of *Europe.*

Queen ANNE, XLIXth *Sovereign of* England,

And Sixth of Great-Britain: *In whoſe Reign the two Kingdoms were united.*

From 1701-2 to 1714.

Emperors.		*Pope.*	
LEOPOLD	1658	CLEMENT XI.	1700
JOSEPH	1705	*King of* France.	
CHARLES	1711	LEWIS XIV.	1643

Q. DID not the death of this prince occaſion ſome changes in *Great-Britain*, and the poſture of affairs in *Europe?*

A. It at firſt caſt a great damp upon ſuch of the *Britons* as had been the late King's friends, who were diſtinguiſh'd by the name of *Whigs*; and threw the *Dutch* into the utmoſt conſternation. But *Anne Stuart*, ſecond daughter of King *James* II. and the illuſtrious conſort to *George* Prince of *Denmark*, ſucceeding King *William* III. ſoon diſperſed all their fears, by her declaring that ſhe was firmly reſolved to carry on the ſame deſign which her predeceſſor had form'd, in order for reſtoring the balance of power in *Europe.*

Q. What was this deſign?

A. To force the King of *France* to recal his grandſon *Philip*, whom he had ſeated on the throne of *Spain*; and to

to beſtow that realm on *Charles*, the Emperor *Leopold*'s ſecond ſon. This was the chief motive of the grand alliance that King *William* had enter'd into with the Emperor and the *States-General*, *anno* 1701; and to which the Kings of *Pruſſia* and *Portugal*, the duke of *Savoy*, and ſeveral other princes afterwards acceeded.

Q. Did the Queen herſelf form this glorious reſolution?

A. It being debated, in the privy-council, whether war ſhould be declared againſt *France* and *Spain*, it was carry'd for the affirmative, by a plurality of voices.

Q. Did not this affair meet with oppoſition in the council?

A. It conſiſted of two different parties, (which wiſe people know to be frequently no more than mere names, invented to impoſe upon mankind;) *viz.* the *Tories*, or rigid friends to epiſcopacy; and the *Whigs*, or thoſe of a moderate temper. The former, at whoſe head was the earl of *Rocheſter*, uncle to the Queen by the mother's ſide, were for engaging in the war only as auxiliaries; but the *Whigs*, the chief of whom were the dukes of *Devonſhire* and *Somerſet*, inſiſted that it was abſolutely neceſſary to make good the engagements of his late Majeſty; and the earl of *Marlborough*, ſeconded by the earl of *Pembroke*, cauſed the ſcale to turn on the *Whigs* ſide; upon which war was proclaim'd with *France*, the 4th of *May*, 1702.

Q. What was the event thereof?

A. An almoſt uninterrupted ſeries of proſperities, victories, and triumphs, on the ſide of the allies, and particularly of the *Engliſh*, during nine years ſucceſſively.

Q. What were the moſt remarkable tranſactions in *Flanders*, in 1702?

A. The *French* army, under the command of marſhal *Bouffiers*, having taken the field early, inveſted *Keyſerſwaert*, and drove the forces of the allies to the very gates of *Nimeguen*; but no ſooner had the earl of *Marlborough* put himſelf at the head of the confederate army, than the *French* themſelves were obliged to fly, and keep on the defenſive; and were alſo diſpoſſeſs'd of the places they held in the *Spaniſh Guelderland*, *viz.* *Venlo*, *Ruremonde*,

and *Stevenſwaert*, after which the Allies took the city and citadel of *Leige*.

Q. What were the united fleets of *England* and *Holland* doing in this interval?

A. The 21ſt of *May*, her Majeſty declared his royal highneſs *George* Prince of *Denmark*, lord high-admiral of *England* and *Ireland*. A reſolution having been taken, to execute a project form'd by King *William* for the ſtorming of *Cadiz*, a good number of land forces were ſhip'd off accordingly, under the duke of *Ormond*; but whether it were owing to the miſconduct of ſome of the commanders, who bent all their thoughts on the plunder of port *St. Mary*; or to the diviſion which aroſe between Sir *George Rook* the *Engliſh* admiral, and the general of the land forces, the attempt upon *Cadiz* proved abortive.

Q. What action did the fleet perform in its return to *England*?

A. The admiral being inform'd, by Mr. *Beauvoir*, chaplain of the *Pembroke*, that a *French* ſquadron, conſiſting of thirty men of war, under the command of Monſieur *Chateau-Regnault*, together with twenty-two *Spaniſh* galleons, richly laden, were arrived at *Vigo*; he, in conjunction with the duke of *Ormond*, attack'd them, the 12th of *October*, and took or burnt them all: after which the *Engliſh* fleet return'd home, laden with plunder to the value of above a million ſterling.

Q. What were the tranſactions in 1703?

A. The duke of *Marlborough* open'd the campaign, with the ſiege of the important town of *Bonne*, which was reduced in a few days. Afterwards the *French* acting defenſively, within the lines of *Brabant*, his grace beſieged and carry'd the town and caſtle of *Huy*; and this being done, the *Engliſh* general propoſed attacking the *French* in their lines; but that point being debated, it was judged impracticable; ſo that the Allies were obliged to end the campaign with the ſiege and conqueſt of *Limburgh*.

Q. Why did not the *French* exert themſelves this year in *Flanders*?

A. Their policy was to ſtand on the defenſive, whilſt their ſuperiority in *Italy*, on the *Rhine*, and in the very heart

30
65
OCT

Battle of BLENHEIM.

S. Wale del. N. Parr sculp

Publishid June 6: 1747. by T. Astley.

heart of the empire, gave them the moſt ſignal advantages. For whilſt the duke of *Marlborough* was purſuing his conqueſts in *Flanders*, Prince *Eugene* had gone from *Italy*, in order to ſollicit reinforcements at the court of *Vienna*; and the duke of *Savoy*, who had lately enter'd into the grand alliance, was in the utmoſt danger of being forced out of his dominions, had he not been immediately ſuccour'd, in an almoſt miraculous manner, by count *Staremberg*. Count *Tallard* had made himſelf maſter of the town of *Briſac*, and retaken the ſtrong fortreſs of *Landau*, after defeating the *German* army at *Spire*; and the elector of *Bavaria*, either from a principle of ambition or reſentment, having declared in favour of *France*, had ſeized the imperial cities of *Ulm*, *Ratiſbon*, *Auſburg*, and *Paſſau*; and being ſtrongly ſupported by great ſupplies of men and money from *France*, he thereby made the whole Empire tremble, and threaten'd to march directly to *Vienna*.

Q. What was done in this delicate juncture?

A. The Queen of *England*, in 1704, by the advice of her miniſters, took the generous reſolution of ſaving the Empire; and the duke of *Marlborough*, the principal author of this grand project, having prevail'd with the *States General* to concur therein, he put himſelf at the head of the confederate army; march'd into *Germany* with incredible ſpeed; drove the *French* and *Bavarians* from the intrenchments which they had raiſed at *Schellemberg*, in order to prevent his croſſing the *Danube*; took the town of *Donawert* ſituated on this river; and being afterwards join'd by a conſiderable body of forces under the command of Prince *Eugene*, theſe two illuſtrious heroes, the 13th of *Auguſt*, 1704, N. S. attack'd the *French* and *Bavarians* at *Blenheim*, where they gain'd a moſt ſignal and compleat victory; after which they drove the *French* out of *Germany*, reduced *Landau*, and conquer'd all *Bavaria*.

Q. Was the duke of *Marlborough* properly rewarded for the important ſervices he had done the Empire?

A. Abſtracted from the principality of *Mindelheim*, which the Emperor beſtow'd upon him; the rich tro-

phies he brought from *Bavaria*, and the conſiderable preſents made him by ſeveral *German* princes; that great general, at his return to *England*, was honour'd with the thanks and applauſes of both houſes of Parliament; and the Queen gave him *Woodſtock* park, where ſhe cauſed to be built for him, at her own expence, the ſpacious palace of *Blenheim*, to perpetuate to diſtant ages the memory of his victory. This year Sir *George Rook*, after having taken the almoſt impregnable fortreſs of *Gibraltar*, the 14th of *July*, engaged the *French* fleet commanded by count *de Toulouſe*, off of *Malaga*, on which occaſion the victory remain'd doubtful.

Q. Were the Allies equally ſucceſsful in all other parts this year?

A. Very far from it; for though *England* and *Holland* ſent ſuccours to the *Portugueze*, they yet were not able to prevent the *Spaniards* from making ſome little conqueſts; and the *French* diſpoſſeſs'd the duke of *Savoy* of ſeveral ſtrong holds in *Italy*.

Q. What actions did the duke of *Marlborough* perform in 1705?

A. He firſt march'd, at the head of the beſt part of the confederate army, towards the *Moſelle*, in order to execute a grand deſign on that ſide; but whether it were that the death of the Emperor *Leopold*, which happening at this juncture, retarded the preparations the *Germans* were to make; or from their uſual dilatorineſs, Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* having fail'd the *Engliſh* general, by not ſending the troops, artillery, and other neceſſaries, which the Empire had engaged to furniſh for the ſiege of *Saar-Lewis*; the duke of *Marlborough* was obliged to return with great precipitation into *Flanders*.

Q. Did not the *French* take advantage of his abſence?

A. Yes, they ſoon recover'd *Huy* and *Leige*; but whilſt they were taking meaſures, in order to prevent the duke's return into *Flanders*, that able general, by his prodigious diligence, got the ſtart of them; drove them out of *Leige*; diſpoſſeſs'd them of *Huy*, and forced them

them to retreat within their lines, which they levell'd, and thus put a great extent of country under contribution; and the *Dutch* frontiers were extended by the taking of *Leuze* and *Santvliet*; but whilſt the Allies were attacking the latter, (a very inconſiderable place) the *French* ſurprized the garriſon of *Dieſt*.

Q. What was done in *Germany?*

A. The ſudden retreat of the duke of *Marlborough* from the *Moſelle*, having elated the courage of the *French* on that ſide, they recover'd *Triers* and *Homburgh*, and attack'd the camp at *Lauterburgh*; but the *Germans*, who defended it, having gallantly oppoſed marſhals *de Villars* and *Marſin*, till ſuch time as Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* had drawn together troops ſufficient to reinforce them; they forced the *French* from their lines, and diſpoſſeſs'd them of *Druſenheim*, *Haguenaw*, and other poſts; and the *Germans* extended their quarters even into the enemy's country.

Q. Were the Allies as ſucceſsful in *Portugal?*

A. The earl of *Galway* had ſucceeded duke *Schomberg*, in the command of the *Engliſh* forces in that kingdom; and having, by his wiſdom and vigilance, reſtored order to the confederate army, fortune at firſt proved pretty favourable to them, by their taking of *Salvaterra* and *Marvan*; and diſpoſſeſſing the *Spaniards* of *Sarcas*, *Valencia*, *d'Alcantara*, and *Albuquerque*; but they fail'd of their main deſign, (the reducing of *Badajox*) by an unhappy accident that happen'd to the lord *Galway*, he loſing his right hand; whence he was forced to leave the direction of that ſiege to baron *Fagel*, whom marſhal *de Teſſe* obliged to raiſe it.

Q. Did any remarkable tranſaction happen in other parts?

A. The moſt memorable event this year, was the reducing the city of *Barcelona*, and the whole province of *Catalonia*, under the power of King *Charles* III. This grand project had been form'd by the Prince of *Heſſe d'Armſtadt*; but, though this commander had been unfortunately ſlain in the attack of *Montjuich*, yet the earl of *Peterborough* went on with ſo much vigour and reſo-

lution, when he ſaw the ice was broke, and that he himſelf ſhould reap all the glory of this enterprize; that making himſelf maſter of *Barcelona* in a few days, the whole principality ſubmitted to him, and implored the protection of her Majeſty Queen *Anne*.

Q. Why did not the *French* ſend immediately a ſtrong force to ſuccour *Catalonia*?

A. They were attack'd from ſo many quarters, that it was impoſſible for them to make head againſt all; not to mention their having follow'd a plan, this year, that did not meet with ſucceſs; which was, to put an end to the war in *Italy*, as it exhauſted them both of men and money; ſo that, keeping upon the defenſive in all other parts, they exerted their utmoſt efforts, in order to oppreſs and reduce the duke of *Savoy*; but this prince maintain'd his ground with the moſt heroic bravery; and the campaign of 1706 changed the face of affairs entirely.

Q. What were the chief events thereof?

A. France, that ſeldom fails of new reſources, had form'd, in the beginning of the year, three grand projects; whereof the firſt was totally to ruin King *Charles*'s party in *Spain*; the ſecond, to diſpoſſeſs the Allies of all their conqueſts in *Flanders*; and the third, to put an end to the war in *Italy*, (as was obſerved) by driving Prince *Eugene* back to the *Trentin*, and forcing the duke of *Savoy* from his capital; this being the only city left him in all his dominions.

Q. Did theſe mighty projects meet with ſucceſs?

A. No; they every one miſcarry'd: in the firſt place, Sir *John Leake*, arriving very ſeaſonably to ſuccour *Barcelona*; and, upon his approach, having obliged count *de Toulouſe* to retire with the utmoſt precipitation, who, with the *French* fleet, kept the town block'd up by ſea; King *Philip* and marſhal *de Teſſé*, who were carrying on the ſiege of that place by land, were forced to raiſe it the more haſtily, as the earl of *Peterborough* was beginning to harraſs them with a body of troops he had juſt drawn together. This event happen'd the 12th of *May*, N. S. a day very remarkable on account of the ſun's ſuffering a total eclipſe. In the ſecond place, the duke of *Marlborough*,

borough, eleven days after, entirely defeated, at *Ramilles*, the *French* army, commanded by the duke of *Bavaria* and marſhal *de Villeroy*; which victory was followed by a general revolution in the *Low-Countries*, where an uninterrupted ſeries of conqueſts attended the confederate army; *Louvain*, *Malines*, *Liere*, *Bruſſels*, *Antwerp*, *Ghent*, and *Bruges* opening their gates to them. In the third place, Prince *Eugene* having, by his great ability, removed the ſeveral obſtacles laid in his way; and by one of the moſt memorable marches ever known, having join'd the duke of *Savoy*; theſe two princes attack'd, even in their very trenches, the *French* army commanded by the duke of *Orleans* and marſhal *de Marſin*, with ſo much reſolution and bravery, that he routed them totally. This event happen'd the 7th of *September*, N. S. and was immediately followed with the relieving of *Turin*, which having ſuſtain'd a ſiege of four months, was reduced to the utmoſt extremities; and, ſome time after, with the total expulſion of the *French* out of all *Italy*; a bitter pill to them, though they gilded it over by a treaty concluded at *Milan*, by which they engaged themſelves to evacuate all the ſtrong holds poſſeſs'd by them, in King *Philip*'s name, in *Lombardy*.

Q. What became of this prince, after the fatal blow he received at *Barcelona*?

A. He would never have been able to return again into *Spain*, had the Allies but made a proper advantage of the favourable opportunity with which they were preſented, of conquering the whole kingdom. 'Tis true, indeed, that marquis *de la Minas*, and the earl of *Galway*, who commanded the confederate army; after reducing *Alcantara*, *Placentia*, and ſome other towns, march'd immediately to *Madrid*, which, (*June* 24th) acknowledged King *Charles* III. But King *Charles*, inſtead of going thither to join them, with the ſame diſpatch, (whether it were owing to a miſunderſtanding that happen'd between that monarch's firſt miniſter, and the earl of *Peterborough*; or from the jealouſy which the latter entertain'd of lord *Galway*, and the apprehenſions he was under, leſt he ſhould deprive him of the glory of conquering all *Spain*;) King *Charles*, I ſay, went to pay his devotions, very

unſeaſonably, at *Notre Dame de Montſerrat*, and afterwards made a needleſs viſit to the city of *Saragoſſa*; whilſt on the other ſide, the earl of *Peterborough* amuſed himſelf in the kingdom of *Valencia*. Thus neither of them join'd the *Portugueze* army, till after it had, during a long time, exhauſted itſelf to no purpoſe, in the neighbourhood of *Madrid*, and the camp of *Guadalaxara*; and they had thus given King *Philip* time to return into *Spain*, at the head of a vigorous and ſuperior army; a circumſtance which obliged the Allies to retire with great precipitation into *Valencia*. This year is likewiſe memorable, for the *Union* of the two kingdoms *England* and *Scotland*, which took place the firſt of *May*, 1707.

Q. What were the remarkable incidents in 1707?

A. This year plainly ſhew'd the viciſſitude of all things; for the *French*, having made greater efforts to recover their loſſes than the Allies did to improve their victories, fortune ſeem'd to declare in favour of the former. In *Spain*, the earl of *Galway*, having attack'd, very unſeaſonable (without King *Charles*'s conſent, and againſt the advice of the earl of *Peterborough*) the *Spaniſh* army, much ſuperior to his own, at *Almanza*, commanded by the duke of *Berwick*; he was entirely defeated, the 25th of *April*, and forced, with the ſhatter'd remains of his army, to abandon the kingdom of *Valencia*, and to retire into *Catalonia*. This victory having puff'd up the *Spaniards*, they diſpoſſeſs'd the *Portugueze* of *Serpa*, and *Moura*, and afterwards took *Cavidad Rodrigo*; during which the duke of *Orleans* beſieged the city of *Lerida* with ſucceſs. On the other hand, marſhal *Villars* having forced the lines and intrenchments of the *Germans* at *Biehl* and *Stolhoffen*, and exacted heavy contributions from the dutchy of *Wirtemberg*, would certainly have puſh'd on the conqueſts of his victorious army, had not the Elector of *Hanover*, (late King of *Great-Britain*) who took upon himſelf the command of the forces of the Empire, (reinforced by the *Saxons* whom the duke of *Marlborough* ſent him) check'd the progreſs of his arms; or rather, had he not been obliged to draw off large detachments in order to ſave *Toulon*, to which the duke of *Savoy* and

Prince

Prince *Eugene*, aſſiſted by the *Engliſh* fleet under Sir *Cloudeſly Shovel*, had laid ſiege. The *Engliſh* were ſo much the more affected with the ill ſucceſs of this great enterprize, as the duke of *Marlborough* had endeavour'd, but in vain, to bring the *French* to an engagement in *Flanders*, they always keeping in inacceſſible intrenchments. In fine, the Emperor was the only ſovereign, among the confederates, who, this year, had the art of fiſhing in troubled waters; for whilſt both his friends and enemies were employ'd in other parts, his forces compleated the conqueſt of the kingdom of *Naples*. But, ſpite of the various ill ſucceſs of laſt campaign, the two houſes of the firſt parliament of *Great-Britain*, as a teſtimony of their zeal and affection, preſented an addreſs to her Majeſty, wherein they declared; *That no peace could be ſafe or honourable, for her Majeſty, or her allies, in caſe* Spain *and the* Weſt-Indies *were ſuffer'd to remain under the government of the houſe of* Bourbon.

Q. What ſteps did *Lewis* XIV. take upon the news thereof?

A. He hoped to make the authors of that addreſs repent of what they had done; and being puff'd up with the ſmall advantages gained by him in 1707, he form'd two grand projects for the year 1708. The firſt was, to make the dominions of the Queen of *Great-Britain* the ſeat of the war; and to fix the *Pretender*, whom he ſtiled King *James* III. upon the throne: The ſecond, to drive the Allies from the conqueſts atchieved by them after the battle of *Ramilles*: But both theſe enterprizes met with a ſucceſs equal to the raſhneſs with which they had been undertaken; and fortune, which ſeem'd to waver the foregoing year, now turn'd the ſcale in favour of the grand alliance. The *Engliſh* having put to ſea a ſtrong ſquadron of forty men of war, under the command of Sir *George Byng*, in *February*, which was much earlier than the *French* expected; the *Pretender*, who was on board their fleet, did but juſt ſhew himſelf on the coaſts of *Scotland*, he not daring to go aſhore; and thought himſelf very happy, in having eſcaped the purſuit of the *Engliſh*, who took one ſhip, with ſeveral of his officers on board.

Q.

Q. Did the *French* gain their point in *Flanders?*

A. Yes, the credit which the Elector of *Bavaria* ſtill preſerved in that country, join'd to the artful managem nt of count *de Byrghyck*, ſo far influenced the inhabitants of *Ghent* and *Bruges*, that they immediately open'd their gates to the *French* troops; and as the dukes of *Vendome* and *Burgundy*, who commanded them, had gain'd a day's march over the duke of *Marlborough*, this muſt infallibly have greatly perplex'd the Allies, had not Monſieur *Lahene*, governor of the caſtle of *Ghent*, amuſed the enemy during two days. Whilſt theſe things were doing, Prince *Eugene* join'd the duke of *Marlborough*, with a reinforcement of above 30,000 *Imperialiſts*; and theſe two heroes having march'd with great diligence to the camp at *Leſſines*; croſs'd the *Dender*, and afterwards the *Schelde* at *Oudenard*; came up with the *French* near this laſt place, which the latter flatter'd themſelves they ſhould carry, before the Confederates could advance to ſuccour them. The *French* generals might indeed have avoided coming to a battle; but depending on the advantage of the ground, and the ſuperiority of their forces, they reſolved to venture an engagement, but had occaſion to repent; for now victory declared in favour of the Allies; and knew no other heroes than thoſe ſhe had crown'd with never fading laurels at *Blenheim*, *Ramilles*, and *Turin*. As the ground gave even the confederate infantry, ſcarce an opportunity of engaging, that of the *French* was ſoon broken and routed; and would have been totally defeated, had not the night favour'd the retreat of the ſcatter'd remains of the *French* army, which withdrew to *Ghent* and *Bruges*, in order to take breath. The Princes of *France*, and the *Pretender*, were the ſad eye-witneſſes to this defeat; but the electoral Prince of *Hanover* (late King of *Great-Britain*) who was in the confederate army, fought with the utmoſt bravery, and acquired immortal glory. This action happen'd the 11th of *July*, N. S.

Q. What did the victors after this?

A. They march'd and laid ſiege to *Liſle*, a city of great importance. This very bold enterprize ſurprized all *Europe*, and alarm'd the *French*, who, in the mean time,

time, exerted themſelves to the utmoſt, in order to prevent its ſucceeding. Their generals, although reinforced by the garriſons of ſeveral places, which the duke of *Berwick* had brought them, did not yet dare to attack the army commanded by the immortal *Marlborough*, that cover'd the ſiege; but contented themſelves with cutting, from the Allies, all communication with *Bruſſels*, which city ſupply'd them with all their ammunition and proviſions. Hereupon the duke of *Marlborough* thought of an expedient; for this general, having ſent for a ſmall body of forces, which, under the command of general *Erle*, had alarm'd the coaſts of *France*, and taken poſt at *Leſſingen*; he, by that means, open'd a communication with *Oſtend*, whence he ſent for a conſiderable quantity of all neceſſaries. Duke *de Vendome* having notice of this, ſent Monſieur *de la Motte* at the head of 24000 men, in order for him to intercept it; but general *Webb*, whom the duke of *Marlborough* had diſpatch'd with 6000 men to guard the convoy, totally routed the *French* at *Wynendale*; whereupon the convoy arriving happily at the camp of the Allies, the city of *Liſle* ſurrender'd ſome days after, *viz.* the 23d of *October*, 1708, N. S. but the beſiegers, being tender of the lives of a brave ſet of men, and willing to preſerve a work ſo very perfect in its kind as the citadel of *Liſle*, carry'd it on only by ſap.

Q. What did the *French* after this?

A. They redoubled their efforts, in order to diſtreſs the Allies. For this purpoſe, duke *de Vendome*, having won the poſt at *Leſſingen*, and cut off the communication of the Allies with *Oſtend*, by means of great inundations between *Bruges* and *Newport*, and by their intrenchments along the *Schelde*; ſent ſeveral parties into the field, in order to harraſs the *Dutch*, and particularly to plunder and ravage the diſtrict of *Bois-le duc*. But the generals of the Allies being indefatigably intent upon their buſineſs; and the duke of *Marlborough* having found means to get proviſions out of the country of *Artois*, and the diſtricts of *Furnes* and *Dixmude*; the Elector of *Bavaria*, as his laſt refuge, march'd to attack *Bruſſels*, at the head of 15000 choſen men; but general *Paſchal*, the governor of that city,

ſuſtain'd

ſuſtain'd the ſeveral attacks of the enemy with ſo much reſolution and bravery; and Prince *Eugene*, in conjunction with the duke of *Marlborough*, having routed the *French* who guarded the *Scheld*, came, or rather flew, ſo ſeaſonably to their aid, that the duke of *Bavaria* was obliged to retire (*November* 27, N. S.) with the utmoſt precipitation and confuſion; ſome days after which, (*December* 9, N. S.) marſhal *Boufflers* ſurrender'd the citadel of *Liſle* upon honourable terms. 'Tis very probable that the *French* imagining, that as the ſeaſon was ſo far advanced, the Allies would content themſelves with the conqueſt of this important place, they thence had been induced to ſeparate their army; but the duke of *Marlborough* and Prince *Eugene*, who were affected with the loſs of *Ghent*, reſolved to take it before the end of the campaign. They inveſted it accordingly the 20th of *December*, N. S. open'd the trenches the 24th; and ſpite of the great ſeverity of the winter, they forced Monſieur *de la Motte* to ſurrender up the town the 31ſt, though he had 30 battalions and 19 ſquadrons with him. The reduction of *Ghent* was follow'd by the enemy's abandoning *Bruges*, *Plaſſendael*, and *Leſſingen*; and, in the whole, we may juſtly affirm, that we ſhall not find, in all the modern hiſtorians, a campaign carry'd on to ſo unuſual a length; or ſo renown'd for a perpetual ſeries of memorable actions, as that of which we have here given a general idea.

Q. What remarkable tranſactions happen'd, this year, in other parts of *Europe*?

A. The duke of *Savoy*, like an able politician, ſeized this favourable opportunity of revenging himſelf upon *France*; and having eluded the vigilance of marſhal *Villars*, who was order'd to oppoſe his march over mount *Cenis*, his royal highneſs (as though he had intended to penetrate into *Dauphiné*;) turning ſhort towards *Seſſana*, diſpoſſeſs'd the *French* (they making but little reſiſtance) of the fortreſs of *Exilles*, of fort *la Perugia*, the valley of *St. Martin*, and *Feneſtrelles*. By means of theſe conqueſts, this prince ſecured his own dominions againſt *France*, and gain'd a free entrance into the enemy's country; and, abſtracted from this great advantage, made a fortunate diverſion

diverſion in favour of *Charles* III; ſo that, as duke *de Noailles* was obliged to ſend a large detachment to reinforce marſhal *Villars*, he, by that means, was prevented from ſending any detachment towards *Rouſſillon*. The duke of *Orleans*, indeed, diſpoſſeſs'd the allies of the city of *Tortoſa*; and chevalier *d'Hasfield* of thoſe of *Denia* and *Alicant*; but Sir *John Leake* and general *Stanhope* gain'd much greater advantages over King *Philip*; the former by reducing the iſland and kingdom of *Sardinia*, to the obedience of King *Charles*; and the latter by the conqueſt of *Port-Mahon* and the whole iſland of *Minorca*, which he preſerved for the *Britiſh* nation. On the other hand, the *Spaniards* having kept upon the defenſive in *Eſtremadura*; the *Portugueze* army, reinforced with ſome *Engliſh* troops, put *Moura* and *Serpa*, which had been abandon'd by the enemies, into a ſtate of defence; and, making an incurſion into *Andaluſia*, got ſome plunder there.

Q. What remarkable tranſaction happen'd in *Germany*?

A. The Elector of *Hanover*, with ſome indifferent Imperial forces, and but ill provided, baffled the deſign which the duke of *Bavaria* had form'd of penetrating into the Empire; inſomuch that the latter, finding he could do nothing in *Alſace*, went, towards the end of the campaign, and attack'd *Bruſſels*, but with ill ſucceſs. Not long after, *Great-Britain* was in deep affliction, on account of the death of Prince *George* of *Denmark*, which happen'd the 28th of *October*, 1708. He was a wiſe, juſt, kind prince; and, with his conſort Queen *Anne*, proved a moſt perfect pattern of conjugal affection. He loved the *Engliſh* nation; was beloved by them, and univerſally regretted. Farther, the year 1708 is remarkable for many great events: The *Muſcovites* gain'd ſeveral advantages over the *Swedes*; the *Elector Palatine* was reſtored to the poſſeſſion of the *Upper Palatinate*, with the rank and title which had been veſted in the houſe of *Bavaria*, by the treaty of *Munſter*; the Elector of *Brunſwick-Lunenburgh* or *Hanover* was, at laſt, acknowledged as ſuch by the electoral college; the duke of *Savoy* received the inveſti-

ture of *Mantua* and *Montferrat*; the ban of the Empire was publiſh'd againſt the duke of *Mantua*. Laſtly, by the good offices and powerful ſollicitations of *Great-Britain* and the *States-General*, the ſucceſſion to the principality of *Neufchatel* was decided in favour of the King of *Pruſſia*.

Q. What happen'd in 1709?

A. The King of *France* finding that, inſtead of ſucceeding in his laſt projects, the Allies had gain'd freſh advantages over the two crowns, liſten'd at laſt to the ſorrowful voice of his ſubjects, who, oppreſs'd with the miſeries of war and famine, earneſtly beſought him to procure them peace and bread; whereupon, by the interpoſition of Monſieur *Petkum*, the miniſter of *Holſtein*, a negotiation was carry'd on at the *Hague*.

Q. What was the reſult thereof?

A. Preſident *de Rouille*, and marquis *de Torcy*, with the miniſters of the Emperor, of *Great-Britain*, and the *States-General*, agreed (*May* 28) on forty articles preliminary to a general peace; but as it was ſtipulated, by one of theſe articles, that King *Philip* ſhould reſign and quit *Spain* in two months, *Lewis* XIV. did not think proper to acquieſce with ſuch conditions; and thence did not imagine himſelf obliged to ratify the preliminaries his miniſters had ſign'd.

Q. What meaſures did the Allies take on this occaſion?

A. Exaſperated at the equivocal proceedings of the *French*, they reſolved to improve their laſt advantages, and proſecute the war with vigour. Accordingly Prince *Eugene* and the duke of *Marlborough* put themſelves at the head of the confederate army; when marching towards the enemy, they found them entrench'd in the plain of *Lens*, under the command of marſhal *Villars*; but ſeeing it would be impoſſible to bring them to an engagement, the Allies beſieged the important city of *Tournay*; and, in two months from the firſt opening of the trenches, both the city and * citadel ſurrender'd. Some days after the Allies † attack'd the *French*, who being

* *September* 3, N. S. † *September* 11, N. S.

being advantageouſly encamp'd, and entrench'd at *Blaregnies* or *Malplaquet*; and fighting with great bravery under the command of marſhals *de Villars* and *Boufflers*, repulſed the confederates ſeveral times, and made a dreadful ſlaughter of the *Dutch* infantry; but they, at laſt, were obliged to ſubmit to the vigour and ſuperior bravery of the *Engliſh*, who, headed by the earl of *Orkney*, general *Withers*, the courageous duke of *Argyle*, and others, drove the *French* from their ſtrongeſt entrenchments; and open'd a paſſage to the cavalry of the Allies, who ſoon forced thoſe of the enemy to retire. Marſhal *de Villars*, during the heat of the action, having received a dangerous wound, from Capt. *Guy*, which incapacitated him for the command, marſhal *de Boufflers*, like a brave and experienced captain, made an orderly retreat. Thus victory attended on the confederate arms, which, however, coſt them * dear; but it was ſoon crown'd by the taking of *Mons*, the 20th of *October*, which the *French* would gladly have cover'd.

Q. Did the Allies triumph equally every where?

A. Nothing, or worſe than nothing, was done in *Germany*; which at laſt obliged the Elector of *Hanover* to lay down his command, his army being in a weak condition, and in want of all neceſſaries. The campaign in *Piedmont*, and *Dauphine*, fell greatly ſhort of expectation, occaſion'd by the diſputes that aroſe between the corrts of *Vienna* and *Turin*, concerning the claim which the duke of *Savoy* laid to certain dependencies of the *Milaneſe*. The *Spaniards*, under the command of marquis *de Baye*, defeated the *Portugueze* on the banks of the *Caya*; and the earl of *Galway*, who had been unſucceſsful ever ſince the unfortunate battle of *Almanza*, very narrowly eſcaped being taken priſoner. Some days before, lieutenant-general *Stanhope* had advanced with the *Engliſh* fleet, in order to ſuccour the caſtle of *Alicant*; but finding this impracticable, he had it ſurrender'd upon honourable terms, in order to ſave the lives of the few ſurviving brave men, who had behaved with the utmoſt gallantry. On the other hand, general *Starremberg*, who, the year before,

* *They loſt* 18000 *men, and the* French *about* 15000.

before, had check'd the progreſs of the duke of *Orleans*'s arms in *Catalonia*, poſſeſs'd himſelf of *Balaguer*, where he took 900 priſoners. Abſtracted from the above mention'd events, relating to the grand alliance, the year 1709 will be ever memorable for the ſignal victory gain'd by the *Czar* of *Muſcovy*, at *Pultowa*, the 8th of *July*, N. S. over the King of *Sweden*; whoſe army having been entirely defeated, that unfortunate prince was obliged to fly for ſhelter to *Bender* in the *Turkiſh* territories, where he was received with greater humanity than he might have met with from the Chriſtians.

Q. What were the tranſactions of 1710?

A. As ſoon as the campaign, of the preceding year, was ended in *Flanders*, the *French* made new overtures of peace; and M. *Petkum* was again employ'd in renewing the negotiations: but the conferences held at *Gertruydenberg*, from *March* to *July*, proved as unſucceſsful as thoſe of the *Hague* had been the year before: Upon this the miniſters of *France* withdrew, but not without diſcovering ſome reſentment againſt thoſe of the *States-General*; they having carry'd on the negotiations in the name of the reſt of the Allies, upon pretence that due reſpect had not been paid to their character.

Q. What was the true cauſe of the ill ſucceſs of this ſecond negotiation?

A. The *Dutch* ſtrongly inſiſted, that King *Philip* ſhould give up *Spain* and the *Weſt-Indies*; but the *French* were reſolved that they ſhould remain in his power. Farther, being excited by the diſtractions which the noted Dr. *Sacheverel* had raiſed in *England*; and having, by their emiſſaries, and particularly by *Abbé Gautier*, ſounded ſuch as were bent upon the duke of *Marlborough*'s ruin, and alſo thoſe miniſters who adhered to him: the *French*, I ſay, depending upon ſuch a ſudden change in *England*, as might be favourable to their intereſts, would agree to no other terms, than the promiſing to furniſh a conſiderable ſum of money, in order to oblige King *Philip* to quit *Spain*, and content himſelf with *Sardinia* and *Sicily*; but the *Dutch* refuſing to accept of this offer, the *French* ſuddenly broke up the conferences at *Gertruydenberg*, *July* 13, 1710, N. S.

Q. What ſteps did the Allies now take?

A.

A. The *Dutch* made heavy complaints againſt the intriguing proceedings of the *French*, who, under ſpecious pretences, had eluded the fundamental point of the laſt negotiation; and Queen *Anne*, who had not, as yet, changed her views with regard to the affairs of *Europe*, approved the conduct of the *States-General*. Thus the war being protracted, Prince *Eugene* and the duke of *Marlborough* took the cities of *Doway*, *Bethune*, *S. Venant*, and *Aire*.

Q. What was tranſacted in other parts?

A. The Elector of *Hanover* having prudently reſign'd the command of the army of the Empire; and the duke of *Savoy*, abſtracted from his diſcontent at the court of *Vienna*, being indiſpoſed, and incapable of acting; nothing was done worth taking notice of, either in *Germany* or *Piedmont*: However, to make amends for this, the campaign was carry'd on very briſkly in *Spain*, and crown'd with ſignal ſucceſs: for King *Philip* having put himſelf at the head of his army, which was reinforced by ſome *Walloons*, advanced firſt towards *Balaguer*; making a ſhew as though he intended to attack King *Charles*, who was encamp'd near that place, with a much inferior force. The armies continued during ſome days in ſight of one another, without fighting; but no ſooner were thoſe of the Allies join'd by the reinforcements which lieutenant-general *Stanhope* had brought from *Italy*, and ſome other troops from the *Lampourdan*, than King *Charles* march'd towards the enemy; and general *Stanhope* having paſs'd the *Noguera* with great diligence, where he met with nineteen ſquadrons of *Spaniards*, ſupported by two brigades of foot, poſted at *Almenara*; attack'd them (*July* 27, N. S.) with ſo much vigour, that in leſs than half an hour, he, with fifteen ſquadrons of horſe and dragoons, broke them; put about fifteen hundred of them to the ſword; and would have gain'd a compleat victory, if the night coming on, had not favour'd their retreat under the cannon of *Lerida*.

Q. What did King *Charles* after this?

A. He purſued his competitor with incredible ſpeed, and coming up with him (*Auguſt* 20, N. S.) near *Saragoſſa*, totally routed his army, in ſight of that city, into which the conquerors enter'd in a triumphant manner. King *Philip*,

Philip, who, by reaſon of his indiſpoſition, had been prevented from coming to the battle, withdrew with a ſmall guard; whilſt the ſcatter'd remains of his army diſperſed themſelves in different parts. Fortune here favour'd the Allies with a freſh opportunity of making themſelves maſters of all *Spain*, had they known how to improve it; but, inſtead of ſending a conſiderable force towards *Navarre*, to intercept the ſuccours which duke *de Vendome* was bringing to the vanquiſh'd; they march'd directly to *Madrid*, either from the hopes they entertain'd of plundering *Caſtile*, or of being reinforced by the *Portuguize*. Fruſtrated in the latter, and terrify'd with the apprehenſions, which increaſed daily, of being overpower'd by King *Philip*'s forces, the Allies took a reſolution of retiring into *Catalonia*; but in their retreat, the enemy purſued them ſo cloſe, that eight battalions, and as many ſquadrons of *Engliſh*; having fortify'd themſelves very unſeaſonably in the little town of *Brihuega*, duke *de Vendome* attack'd them on a ſudden, and obliged them to ſurrender themſelves priſoners of war, *December* 9, N. S.

Q. What did general *Staremberg*, when he heard of the danger the *Engliſh* were in?

A. He march'd back, with the *Germans* and *Dutch*, in order to ſuccour them; but unfortunately meeting with the *Spaniſh* army near *Villa-Vicioſa*, he was obliged to come to an engagement, *December* 10, N. S. The battle was hot and bloody, and parted only by the night. The Allies aſcribed the victory to themſelves, and indeed they had ſome marks of it; but the *Spaniards* gather'd the fruits of it, and obliged them to quit *Arragon*, and fortify themſelves in *Catalonia*. Thus the ill ſucceſs of the Allies at *Brihuega*, tarniſh'd the laurels they had won at *Almenara* and *Saragoſſa*; and ſpite of thoſe two defeats, King *Philip* had the ſatisfaction and advantage to receive the moſt ſignal teſtimonies of the fidelity of the *Caſtilians*; and likewiſe to ſee *Balaguer* abandon'd by the Allies.

Q. How was this ill ſucceſs taken in *England*?

A. It greatly troubled the duke of *Marlborough*'s friends; whilſt thoſe who were bent upon the ruin of that illuſtrious hero, were overjoy'd.

Q. What was their view in this?

A.

A. They naturally imagined, that the ſureſt means to make him no longer uſeful, would be to conclude a peace; and the ill ſucceſs which had attended the arms of the Allies in *Spain*, at the cloſe of this campaign, ſerved them for a handle to inſinuate, that a peace was abſolutely neceſſary; not to mention that it alſo advanced the projects they had already concerted with the *French* agents.

Q. Who was at the head of this pacifick cabal?

A. Robert Harley, Eſq; (afterwards earl of *Oxford*) an able man, and of an inſinuating addreſs. His credit was great in the houſe of commons, they having choſe him ſpeaker in three ſucceſſive parliaments. This gentleman, though he had been diſmiſs'd from his poſt of ſecretary of ſtate, had yet managed matters ſo well, that he ſtill had free, though private, acceſs to the Queen.

Q. In what manner did he execute his projects?

A. He began by making her Majeſty entertain an ill opinion of the *Whigs*, who, at the trial of Dr. *Sacheverel*, had deliver'd their notions with great freedom, concerning kingly dignity, and hereditary right. He afterwards obſerved to the Queen, who was jealous of her authority, the prodigious power which the duke and dutcheſs of *Marlborough*, as alſo their near relations, had gain'd in the adminiſtration, as well as in the diſpoſal of favours and employments. Her Majeſty's mind being thus prejudiced, the *Tories* began by removing *Charles Spencer* earl of *Sunderland*, ſon-in-law to the duke of *Marlborough*, from his poſt of ſecretary of ſtate*. The excellent earl of *Godolphin*, whoſe only ſon had marry'd the eldeſt daughter of the aforeſaid duke, was quickly after obliged to reſign his poſt of lord high-treaſurer†: in the next place, the *Whig* parliament, which had been devoted to that miniſter, was diſſolved; and another call'd, which proved a *Tory* one, and wholly at the devotion of the *Triumvirate*, who govern'd the three realms, in the Queen's name, till her deceaſe.

Q. Who compoſed this *Triumvirate*?

A. The earl of *Oxford*, whoſe character has been already drawn, and who, ſoon after, was made lord high-treaſurer;

* *June* 14. † *Auguſt* 8.

treaſurer: Sir *Simon Harcourt*, who was appointed lord-keeper, and afterwards lord high-chancellor, and a peer of the realm; and Mr. *Henry St. John*, (a great genius) who was firſt nominated ſecretary of ſtate, and next created viſcount *Bolingbroke*.

Q. What was done with the duke of *Marlborough*?

A. As the above miniſters were not yet well ſettled in their poſts, or had not riveted themſelves ſtrongly enough with *France*, they, for decorum ſake, permitted this illuſtrious warrior, the glory of his country, to enjoy the ſupreme command of the army during ſome time longer.

Q. What actions did his Grace perform in 1711?

A. Prince *Eugene* being return'd into *Germany* with the Imperial and *Palatine* troops, in order to oppoſe the Elector of *Bavaria*'s deſigns, who was advancing towards the *Rhine*, with a conſiderable body of *French*; all that the duke of *Marlborough* was able to do, was, to force the *French* lines, which they look'd upon as impenetrable, and to take *Bouchain**, in ſight of the enemy, though 100,000 ſtrong.

Q. What tranſactions happen'd in *Germany*?

A. None remarkable, excepting that King *Charles* III. was peaceably elected and crown'd Emperor of *Germany*, in the room of his brother *Joſeph*, who died of the ſmall-pox, the 17th of *April*, 1711.

Q. Did that monarch's death occaſion any change in the affairs of *Europe*?

A. The *Engliſh* miniſters, who were pacifically inclined, took advantage thereof, in order to accept of a peace upon the conditions which Monſieur *Menager* offer'd in the name of the *French*, and whoſe preliminaries were ſign'd the 27th of *September*. But as the duke of *Marlborough* refuſed to enter into their meaſures, he, the 31ſt of *December*, was removed from all his employments, and the command of the army beſtow'd upon the duke of *Ormond*.

Q. What did this new general perform in 1712?

A. He, ſuffering himſelf to be govern'd by the miniſters who had raiſed him, let ſlip a fine opportunity of defeating

* *September* 13.

defeating the *French*, and which Prince *Eugene* would gladly have improved; refuſed to join with that prince in forming the ſiege of *Landreci*; drew off the *Engliſh* forces from the Allies; and publiſh'd a truce with *France*, *July* 16, N. S. which not only gave occaſion to the defeat of the Allies at *Denain*, but alſo the raiſing of the ſiege of *Landreci*; together with the loſs of *Douay*, *Bouchain*, and *Queſnoy*.

Q. What memorable events happen'd in 1713?

A. Spite of the ſtrong remonſtrances made by the Elector of *Hanover*, yet the pacific miniſters of *Great-Britain* had already begun to negotiate publickly a peace with *France*; and had form'd a congreſs for that purpoſe at *Utrecht*, which was open'd, *January* 29, 1712, whither the Allies were at laſt obliged to ſend their ſeveral plenipotentiaries. Thoſe of *England* ſcarce acted as mediators; and Queen *Anne* and *Lewis* XIV. having previouſly agreed upon the conditions of peace, they obliged the ſeveral princes, who form'd the grand alliance, to accede to them, the Emperor excepted, who was afterwards forced to make a ſeparate treaty at *Baden*. Thus King *Philip* was left in quiet poſſeſſion of the *Spaniſh* throne; whence the victories and triumphs of the Allies, during this long war, carry'd on at the expence of ſo much blood and treaſure, evaporated almoſt into ſmoak. This peace was ſign'd *April* 11, 1713, N. S.

Q. Did Queen *Anne* long enjoy the peace ſhe had procured?

A. Inſtead of calming all *Europe*, as was her Majeſty's intention, ſhe involved herſelf in numberleſs domeſtick troubles, which ſoon brought her to her grave.

Q. What was the cauſe of thoſe uneaſineſſes?

A. The perſons that form'd the *Triumvirate*, who, as is uſual with courtiers, had united merely from different political views, and for the ſake of private intereſt; finding they were diſappointed of their reſpective hopes, came at laſt to a rupture, which they carry'd to ſuch a height, that, laying aſide the reverence they owed to a miſtreſs, who had diſtinguiſh'd them with the higheſt marks of her favour; they did not ſcruple to break out into open invectives, even in her preſence; after which the earl of

Oxford

Oxford was removed from his poſt of lord high-treaſurer. Her Majeſty, already weigh'd down by the burthen of her infirmities; was ſo deeply afflicted to ſee herſelf abuſed by thoſe very miniſters to whom ſhe had yielded all her confidence; that being ſeized with a kind of lethargy, ſhe expired ſome days after, *viz.* on the 1ſt of *Auguſt*, 1714, on which day the Elector of *Hanover* was proclaim'd King of *Great-Britain*, &c.

Q. Deſcribe the qualities of Queen *Anne*.

A. To conſider her private character, ſhe was virtuous charitable, and a perfect model of piety. As a ſovereign, ſhe was eaſy, kind and generous. Her Majeſty was extremely regretted by moſt of her ſubjects, who had loved her, with filial affection, during the whole courſe of her reign. She left no children, though ſhe had four daughters and two ſons; and particularly *William* duke of *Glouceſter*, who died in his tenth year, and of whom the *Engliſh* had entertain'd the moſt glorious hopes.

King GEORGE, L^th *Sovereign of* England, *And Seventh of* Great-Britain.

From 1714 to 1727.

Emperor.		BENEDICT XIII.	1723
CHARLES VI.	1711	*Kings of* France.	
Popes.			
CLEMENT XI.	1700	LEWIS XIV.	1643
INNOCENT XIII.	1721	LEWIS XV.	1715

Q. OF whom was *George*, Elector of *Hanover*, deſcended?

A. He was the eldeſt ſon of *Erneſt Auguſtus*, firſt duke, and afterwards Elector of *Brunſwick-Lunenburgh*, by Princeſs *Sophia*, daughter to *Frederic* V. Elector *Palatine*, and King of *Bohemia*; and *Elizabeth*, eldeſt daughter to King *James*

James I. *George* was born *May* 28, 1660; ſucceeded his father in the electorate, *anno* 1698, and was in *Hanover* at the time of the demiſe of her Majeſty Queen *Anne*.

Q. When was he proclaim'd King of *Great-Britain*, &c.

A. The ſame day the Queen died, by the lords juſtices, previouſly provided by act of parliament. The duke of *Marlborough* return'd to *England* at that juncture; and his coach breaking down at *Temple-bar*, occaſion'd many reflections.

Q. What was tranſacted by the lords juſtices?

A. The parliament meeting, the lord chancellor made a ſpeech to both houſes. Addreſſes of condoelnce and congratulation, were immediately tranſmitted to his Majeſty, humbly requeſting his ſpeedy preſence in *England*; to which his Majeſty return'd a moſt gracious anſwer, declaring in the cloſe of it, "that he would make it his "conſtant care to preſerve our religion, laws, and liber-"ties, inviolably, and to advance the proſperity of his "kingdoms."

Q. What had been done during his Majeſty's abſence?

A. Sir *Thomas Hanmer*, ſpeaker of the houſe of commons, in a ſpeech made by him, ſaid, (among other particulars) "that the commons could give no greater proof "of the truſt they repoſed in his Majeſty's gracious diſ-"poſition, than by putting the ſame entire revenue into "his hands, which her late Majeſty died poſſeſs'd of; "whoſe virtues they all admired; and of whoſe affection "and concern for the religion, laws, and liberties of this "kingdom, they had had ſo long experience." A ſtrict eye was now kept on the army and the fleet, to prevent a ſurprize; for which purpoſe, all ſuch officers as could be truſted, were ordered to their reſpective poſts. A reward of 100,000 *l.* was offer'd for apprehending the Pretender. The lord viſcount *Bolingbroke* was removed, with ſome marks of diſpleaſure, from his poſt of ſecretary of ſtate; and all letters, directed to him or to the other ſecretary, were order'd to be ſent to *Joſeph Addiſon*, Eſq; ſecretary to the lords juſtices, who, *Auguſt* 21, had given the royal aſſent to a bill, *for the ſupport of his Majeſty's houſhold, and the dignity of the crown.*

Q. Was there not a conſiderable party in the *Britiſh* realms againſt his Majeſty?

A. Yes; but Queen *Anne*, in the fourth year of her reign, had wiſely provided againſt any diſturbance, which might break out immediately upon her death; by nominating certain perſons to govern the kingdoms, till ſuch time as her ſucceſſor ſhould by arrived in them. *Auguſt* 24, the remains of Queen *Anne* were bury'd, with great funeral pomp, in *Henry* the VIIth's chapel; the dutcheſs of *Ormond* (in the abſence of the dutcheſs of *Somerſet*) going as chief mourner. The Pretender, upon advice of the Queen's death, went from *Lorrain* to *Verſailles*; but the *French* King refuſing to ſee him, he return'd back to *Lorrain*.

Q. When did his Majeſty ſet out from *Hanover*?

A. He, with the Prince royal his ſon, departed from *Herenhauſen*, *Auguſt* 31, having left the adminiſtration of his electorate to Prince *Erneſt* his brother, and to a council. The King arrived at the *Hague*, *September* 5, where he was complimented by the deputies of the ſtates, and by the foreign ambaſſadors. Embarking for *England* the 16th, under the convoy of a ſquadron of *Engliſh* and *Dutch* ſhips, commanded by the earl of *Berkeley*; his Majeſty, with the Prince, landed ſafe at *Greenwich* the 18th. Here they were received by the lords of the regency, by the officers of ſtate, and by a great concourſe of the nobility and gentry; his Majeſty walking on foot, to his houſe in *Greenwich-park*, through prodigious crowds of joyful ſpectators. Many of the nobility were very graciouſly receiv'd, but little regard was ſhewn to ſome others concern'd in the late meaſures, among whom was the duke of *Ormond*; who being removed from the poſt of captain general, the ſame was conferr'd on the duke of *Marlborough*.

Q. When did his Majeſty and the Prince arrive in *London*?

A. September 20. Their entry was exceedingly magnificent; above 200 coaches and ſix, of the nobility, *&c.* attending on that auſpicious occaſion. The lord mayor, aldermen, recorder, and other city officers, appear'd in their formalities; the ſeveral companies lined the ſtreets, and the Train-bands guarded the way to *Temple-bar*. Here the King was waited upon by the high-ſteward, the high-bailiff,

bailiff, and burgeſſes of *Weſtminſter*, in their gowns; the *Weſtminſter* militia, the conſtables, &c. lining the way quite to *St. James*'s. The *Tower* guns had been fired when his Majeſty took coach, and as he paſs'd over *London-bridge*; and the guns in the *Park* proclaim'd his arrival at *St. James*'s palace. About this time *Charles Aldworth*, Eſq; a member of parliament, being call'd a *Jacobite*, by colonel *Chudleigh*, they fought a duel in *Marybone-fields*, and the former was kill'd on the ſpot.

Q. Were not conſiderable changes made in the miniſtry?

A. Yes; lord *Cowper* had the great ſeal; the earl of *Nottingham* was made lord preſident of the council; the privy ſeal was given to the earl of *Wharton*; the earl of *Sunderland* was appointed lord lieutenant of *Ireland*; general *Stanhope* and the duke of *Montroſe*, ſecretaries of ſtate; the duke of *Somerſet*, maſter of the horſe; the duke of *Argyle* commander in chief of the forces in *Scotland*; *Robert Walpole*, Eſq; pay-maſter general of the army; *William Pulteney*, Eſq; ſecretary at war; *Allan Broderick*, Eſq; lord chancellor of *Ireland*; lord *Halifax* firſt commiſſioner of the treaſury; Sir *Richard Onſlow* chancellor of the exchequer; the earl of *Orford* firſt commiſſioner of the admiralty; *John Aiſlabie*, Eſq; treaſurer of the navy, and the duke of *Devonſhire* ſteward of his Majeſty's houſhold, the duke of *Shrewſbury* continuing lord chamberlain: Theſe had oppoſed the late miniſtry, and now the former privy council being diſſolved, a new one was appointed. His Majeſty, two days after, made a declaration, relating to his ſupporting and maintaining the churches of *England* and *Scotland*, and concluded as follows: *The good effects of making property ſecure, are no where ſo clearly ſeen, and to ſo great a degree, as in this happy kingdom; and I aſſure you, that there is not any among you ſhall more earneſtly endeavour at the preſervation of it than myſelf.* Soon after the Prince of *Wales* was introduced into the privy council, and addreſſes were ſent from all parts; from the two univerſities; from the biſhops, from the ſeveral counties, the church of *Scotland*, the Proteſtants of *Ireland*, &c. *October* 11, her royal highneſs the Princeſs of *Wales*, with the Princeſſes *Anne* (now princeſs of *Orange*) and *Amelia*, arrived in *England*; Princeſs *Caroline* coming over ſome time after.

Q. When was the King crown'd?

A. October 11, with the uſual ſolemnity, previous to which there had been ſeveral creations. Many people were kill'd in *Palace-yard*, by the fall of ſome ſcaffolds. Great rejoicings were made at the coronation, which however were diſturbed in ſome places, by factious perſons, and particularly at *Briſtol*, where the mob committed great diſorders; after which, *London* itſelf was infeſted by them; the cry being, *High church and* Ormond *for ever, down with the Whigs*; the rioters breaking windows, and pulling down meeting-houſes. Theſe tumults were ſuppoſed to take their riſe from certain ſeditious pamphlets, as well as from the conduct of ſome clergymen; who, inſtead of praying for the King in the uſual form, commonly began their prayer thus; *You ſhall pray for*, &c. but directions were publiſh'd, in order for preventing this, as likewiſe all diſputes concerning the Trinity. The late miniſtry, to vindicate their conduct, printed a traiterous libel, entitled, Engliſh *advice to the freeholders of* Great Britain; for the diſcovering the author of which, 1000 *l.* was offered; and *John Vine*, a perfumer, was order'd to be proſecuted for a libel, entitled, *Reaſons humbly offer'd to the parliament, for abrogating the obſervation of the* 30*th of* January. *January* 13, a great fire happen'd in *Thames-ſtreet*, in which near 50 perſons loſt their lives, and 120 houſes were demoliſh'd, the damage being computed at 500,000 *l. November* 2, a proclamation was iſſued for ſuppreſſing the above-mention'd commotions. About this time ſome copies of the Pretender's declaration were ſent to ſeveral of the nobility, particularly to the dukes of *Marlborough* and *Shrewſbury*, and a proclamation came forth againſt all Papiſts and Nonjurors.

Q. When did the new parliament meet?

A. March 17, after ſtrong conteſts in the elections; but the Whigs had a very great majority; and *Spencer Compton*, Eſq; was choſen ſpeaker of the houſe of commons. His Majeſty, in his ſpeech to both houſes, ſaid, among other intereſting particulars; "The happineſs, eaſe, and "proſperity of my people, ſhall be the chief care of my "life. Thoſe who aſſiſt me in carrying on theſe meaſures, "I ſhall always eſteem my beſt friends; and I doubt not

"but

" but I ſhall be able, with your aſſiſtance, to diſappoint " the deſigns of thoſe, who would deprive me of that " bleſſing, which I moſt value, the affection of my " people." *April* 22, 1715 happen'd the famous eclipſe of the ſun, when the ſtars appear'd. The birds and beaſts, during the darkneſs, appeared greatly terrify'd; and the former were going to rooſt, as though night had been coming upon them. About the ſame time died biſhop *Burnet*, the marquis of *Wharton*, and the earl of *Halifax*. The ſecond left a ſon, who was afterwards created a duke. This nobleman was a very fine genius, but being profuſe, he, to retrieve his fortune, oppoſed the court with the utmoſt virulence. He afterwards join'd the Pretender's intereſt, and went to *Madrid*, where a letter being delivered to him from his ſovereign, commanding his return home; the duke being then in a coach, threw the letter into the ſtreet without opening it. He died in *Spain*. This ſummer there was a camp in *Hyde park*, and a train of artillery was ſent thither from the *Tower*. *Auguſt* 3, a mean fellow of *Highgate* was whipp'd, from that town to *Holloway*, for reflecting on the government. The 17th Don *Bertram de Zara*, the *Morocco* embaſſador died, and was buried in *Weſtminſter-abbey* at his Majeſty's expence. Lieutenant-colonel *Paul* of the foot-guards, was ſeized on ſuſpicion of enliſting men for the Pretender. *Edward Harvey*, *ſen.* Eſq; a member of parliament, being in the cuſtody of a meſſenger, ſtabb'd himſelf, but the wound did not prove mortal.

Q. What was done by the new parliament?

A. After granting various ſums for the current ſervice of the year, and 700,000 *l.* for the ſupport of his Majeſty's houſhold and family; a committee of ſecrecy was appointed, of which *Robert Walpole*, Eſq; was chairman, to enquire into the conduct of the late miniſtry; when it was reſolved, that *Henry* viſcount *Bolingbroke*, *Robert* earl of *Oxford*, and *James* duke of *Ormond*, ſhould be impeached of high treaſon; and *Thomas* earl of *Strafford*, of high crimes and miſdeameanors. A bill was likewiſe order'd (call'd afterwards the *riot act*) for preventing tumultuous aſſemblies. Lord *Bolingbroke*, to avoid the ſtorm, went poſt to *Dover*, and embark'd for

Calais. The report made by the ſecret committee againſt the late miniſtry, may be reduced to theſe heads. 1. *The clandeſtine negotiations with Monſ.* Meſnager, *the* French *agent.* 2. *The extraordinary ſteps taken to form the congreſs of* Utrecht. 3. *The trifling conduct of the* French *plenipotentiaries at* Utrecht, *by the connivance of the* Britiſh *miniſters.* 4. *The negotiations relating to the renunciation of the* Spaniſh *monarchy.* 5. *The fatal ſuſpenſion of arms.* 6. *The ſeizure of* Ghent *and* Bruges, *to ſerve the* French *intereſt.* 7. *The duke of* Ormond's *acting in concert with the* French *general.* 8. *Lord* Bolingbroke's *journey to* France. 9. *The duke of* Shrewſbury *and Mr.* Prior's *negotiation there.* 10. *The haſty concluſion of the peace of* Utrecht. 11. *The ſacrifice made of the* Catalans. 12. *The promoting the Pretender's intereſt.* The duke of *Ormond* had left the kingdom precipitately, chiefly at the inſtigation (as is ſuppoſed) of biſhop *Atterbury.* The earl of *Oxford* was committed to the *Tower.* By the riot act, it was made death for any tumultuous perſons, to the number of twelve, to continue together for the ſpace of one hour after proclamation being made for their diſperſing.

Q. What were the malecontents doing?

A. The King had acquainted his parliament, that deſigns were carrying on abroad, as likewiſe by a reſtleſs party at home, in favour of the Pretender. Both lords and commons preſented moſt loyal addreſſes, aſſuring his Majeſty, that they would ſupport him with their lives and fortunes, againſt his open and ſecret enemies; beſeeching him to raiſe immediately a ſufficient force, for the ſecurity of the kingdom. The *Habeas Corpus* act was now ſuſpended, during ſix months; ſoon after which the duke of *Powis*, the earls of *Jerſey* and *Scarſdale*, the lords *Lanſdown* and *Dunbar*, Sir *Marmaduke Conſtable*, Sir *John Packington*, Sir *George Brown*, Col. *Paul*, *&c.* were ſeized; the coaſts were ſtrictly guarded, and an expreſs ſent to the *Dutch*, to haſten 6000 men, which they had agreed to furniſh his Majeſty.

Q. What happen'd after this?

A. A rebellion broke out in *Scotland*, which was abetted by another in *England.* The former was headed by the earl of *Mar*, the latter by Mr. *Forſter.* The earl had been

been ſecretary of ſtate; and he, fearing his Majeſty's reſentment, and to ingratiate himſelf in his favour, wrote a moſt reſpectful letter to him: *Your Majeſty* (ſays he, in one part of it) *ſhall ever find* me *as faithful and dutiful a ſubject and ſervant, as ever any of my family have been to the crown, or as I have been to my late miſtreſs the Queen.* The government, to prove lord *Mar*'s hypocriſy, publiſh'd his letter on the breaking out of the rebellion. This nobleman had taken the oaths to King *George*, and ſign'd the proclamation, declaring him to be his lawful ſovereign; but being diſguſted at the little notice taken of him, on account of his having join'd in the late meaſures, he, for that reaſon, withdrew privately to the *Highlands*, *Auguſt* 2. Being arrived at his ſeat in *Kildrummy*, he was met there by ſeveral perſons of quality; among whom were the marquiſſes of *Huntley* and *Tullibardine*; the earls of *Nithiſdale*, *Mareſchal*, *Traquair*, *Errol*, *Southeſk*, *Carnwath*, and *Seaforth*. Here the earl of *Mar* exhorted them ſtrenuouſly to take up arms in favour of King *James* VIII. (as he ſtiled the Pretender) aſſuring them of a general riſing in *England*; and promiſing them great aſſiſtance in men, money, and arms from abroad. The Pretender was accordingly proclaim'd, in form, about *September* 6, in *Aberdeen*, *Dundee*, *Perth*, *&c.* and near 6000 men were now got together, in arms, againſt the government.

Q. Were not their wicked deſigns ſuddenly damp'd?

A. Yes, by the unexpected death of *Lewis* XIV. from whom they had conceived the greateſt expectations; and by the duke of *Orleans* being appointed regent of *France*, who endeavour'd, to the utmoſt of his power, to cultivate a good underſtanding with his majeſty King *George*. However, as the rebels had been ſo inconſiderate as to embark in this wicked attempt, they reſolved to go through with it; they ſtill entertaining hopes that the duke of *Ormond* would make a deſcent upon *Great-Britain*, and that there would be an inſurrection in *England*.

Q. What happened after this?

A. The rebels endeavour'd to take *Edinburgh* by ſurprize, but were happily prevented in their deſign. General *Wightman* had orders to form a camp near *Stirling*, till the duke of *Argyle*'s arrival. In the north of *England* the

earl of *Derwentwater*, Mr. *Forſter*, with the earl of *Widdrington* from *Scotland*, appear'd in arms about *October* 6, when the Pretender was proclaim'd at *Morpeth*, *Hexham*, &c. Lieutenant-general *Carpenter* marched againſt the rebels, who arrived at *Preſton*, *November* 9. And now, not knowing whither to fly, they barricaded themſelves in the laſt mention'd town, as well as they could. General *Wills*, who commanded the King's troops, ſoon coming up, *Preſton* was attack'd in form. His Majeſty's troops were, at firſt, very much gall'd by the ſhot from the windows; but general *Carpenter* arriving with freſh forces, and threatning to ſet fire to the town, the rebels ſubmitted to the King's mercy. About 130 of his Majeſty's ſoldiers were ſlain; but how many of the enemy, is uncertain. There was about 1400 of theſe taken priſoners; among whom were general *Forſter*, the earl of *Derwentwater*, lord *Widdrington*, with 75 *Engliſh* gentlemen; the earls of *Nithiſdale*, *Wintoun*, and *Carnwath*; viſcount *Kenmure*, and other *Scotch* noblemen and gentlemen, being about 143 in number. The rebels had march'd from *Rothbury* to *Kelſo*, *Jedburgh*, *Hawick*, *Langholme*, *Longtown*, *Brampton*, *Penrith*, *Appleby*, *Kendal*, *Kirby-Lonſdale*, *Lancaſter*, and from thence to *Preſton*.

Q. What was doing in *Scotland* all this time?

A. The duke of *Argyle*, commander in chief of his Majeſty's forces in *North Britain*, though with only 3500 men, attack'd the rebels, who were double that number, under the earl of *Mar*, at *Sheriff-muir*, near *Dumblain*, on *Sunday*, *November* 13, the very day the rebels were conquer'd at *Preſton*. A bloody battle was fought, and both ſides claim'd the victory. A certain circumſtance is, that the right of the duke of *Argyle*'s army ſoon routed the left of that of the enemy; but whilſt he was purſuing them, the *Highlanders* charged the left of the duke's wing ſo furiouſly, that they inſtantly came up to the muzzles of our ſoldiers muſkets; and warding off the bayonets with their targets, they, with their broad ſwords, made a diſmal ſlaughter of the King's forces; this unuſual and ſavage way of fighting, ſtriking the *Engliſh* ſoldiers with terror. However, it appear'd, upon the whole, that the King's forces had the advantage, as the earl of *Mar* retired immediately

mediately with his forces to *Perth*. In this action about 800 of the rebels were ſlain, and great numbers taken priſoners, among whom were ſeveral gentlemen. About the ſame time lord *Lovat*, (ſince executed for joining the rebels in 1745.) diſpoſſeſs'd the rebels of *Inverneſs*.

Q. When did the Pretender arrive in *Scotland*?

A. December 22, till which time the duke of *Argyle* had continued quiet in his quarters at *Stirling*, as the earl of *Mar* had done in his at *Perth*. The Pretender, who had been brought in a ſmall *French* ſhip, enter'd *Dundee*, *January* 5, on horſe-back, attended by the earls of *Mar* and *Mareſchal*, and about 300 gentlemen. Soon after he made his publick entry into *Perth*, where, and at *Scone*, he publiſh'd ſeveral proclamations, fix'd his council, order'd a general thankſgiving for his ſafe arrival, and for convening the ſtates, and appointed his coronation on *January* 23. He afterwards conferr'd various degrees of honour, and received ſome addreſſes. He aſſumed other acts of royalty, which, however, were not laſting; for now the duke of *Argyle*, with general *Cadogan*, and other commanding officers, who were ſent to him, being reinforced by a good train of artillery, and the *Dutch* troops being landed, the rebels abandon'd *Perth*. Before this there had been very warm debates in the Pretender's council of war, whether they ſhould not wait the coming up of the King's troops; and the *Highlanders* were eager for fighting; but the earl of *Mar*, and ſome others, were for marching away; upon which the rebels proceeded to *Dundee*, and thence to *Montroſe*; whither being cloſely purſued by the King's troops, *February* 14, the Pretender, accompany'd by the earls of *Mar* and *Melfort*, lord *Drummond*, and ſome other chiefs, gave their army the ſlip; and going aboard *French* ſhips, arrived, a few days after, at *Graveling*; ſoon after which the deluded rebels diſperſed, ſome ſubmitted, and others were taken priſoners. The Pretender did not once attend the Proteſtant worſhip during his ſtay in *Scotland*. The parliament aſſembling *January* 9, the King made a moſt gracious ſpeech from the throne, in which he thank'd his parliament for their great zeal, and applauded the valour and fidelity of his officers and ſoldiers. About this time

the oaths were tender'd to all ſorts of perſons, and moſt of thoſe who refuſed were committed to priſon.

Q. What became of the rebels who were taken priſoners?

A. They were brought to *London*. Thoſe of the inferior ſort were pinion'd at *Barnet* with cords, the horſes being led by foot ſoldiers. Among theſe rebels were *Forſter* their general, the earls of *Derwentwater*, *Nithiſdale*, *Carnwath* and *Wintoun*, viſcount *Kenmure*, and the lords *Widdrington* and *Nairne*. The noblemen were impriſon'd in the *Tower*, and the reſt in *Newgate*, and other priſons. *January* 10, 1715-16, the impeach'd lords were brought from the *Tower* to *Weſtminſter-hall*, where earl *Cowper* ſat as lord high ſteward on that ſolemn occaſion. All the above noblemen having offer'd ſome things by way of extenuating their crimes, pleaded guilty, (the earl of *Wintoun* excepted) beſeeching the houſe to interceed with his Majeſty in their favour. The lords *Derwentwater* and *Kenmure* were beheaded on *Tower-hill*, *February* 24; but lord *Nithiſdale*, the night before the execution, found means to eſcape diſguiſed in a riding-hood. Lord *Kenmure* ſeem'd to die with great compoſure of mind; but lord *Derwentwater* appear'd greatly ſurprized to find himſelf brought to execution. He left a paper behind him. About this time the *Aurora Borealis*, or northern lights, appear'd in the ſky, to the great conſternation of multitudes. The earl of *Wintoun* was tried *March* 13, and, at laſt, found guilty, but eſcaped alſo out of the *Tower*.

Q. What was done with the other rebels?

A. General *Forſter* got out of *Newgate*, for the apprehending of whom 1000l. was offer'd; and *Mackintoſh* eſcaped likewiſe from the ſame priſon. Some were executed in *Lancaſhire*, eleven at *Preſton*, ſix at *Wigan*, and five at *Mancheſter*. In *May* Col. *Oxburgh* and Mr. *Gaſcoigne* were hang'd at *Tyburn*; as were, *July* 13, at the ſame place, *William Paul*, a clergyman, and *John Hall*, Eſq; who had been a juſtice of peace. To conclude, ſome, being found guilty, were tranſported, and others reprieved; others again were tried and acquitted; and thoſe who remain'd untry'd, had the benefit of the act of grace which paſs'd afterwards. But the marquis of *Tullibardine*, and

and the earl of *Mar*, with ſome others who fled from *Scotland*, were attainted by parliament. About this time ſeven more rebels made their eſcape out of *Newgate*; and many diſaffected perſons, who wore oak-boughs in memory of the reſtoration, and to inſult the government, were impriſon'd. *May* 7, 1716, the bill for ſeptennial parliaments paſs'd the royal aſſent. There had been very many warm debates on occaſion of that act. The cloſe of the year 1715, and the beginning of the next, were remarkable for a moſt ſevere froſt. The *Thames* was froze quite over, and whole oxen roaſted upon it; many booths were erected, ſo that it look'd like one great fair. Many poſt-boys, and others, were froze to death. Before this (*September* 14) the tide in the *Thames* had ebb'd ſo low, that ſeveral perſons waded croſs it near *Whitehall*, &c. Not long after, five rioters were executed at the end of *Saliſbury-Court*. They were among thoſe who had endeavoured to pull down the *Mughouſe* in *Saliſbury-Court*. There were ſeveral of theſe *Mughouſes* in the city and ſuburbs, all of them frequented by perſons who had formed themſelves into clubs or ſocieties, and were exceedingly zealous for the *Hanover* ſucceſſion. His Majeſty viſited his *German* dominions this year, when a triple alliance was ſign'd between *Great-Britain*, *France*, and *Holland*. *June* 10, guards were poſted in ſeveral parts of the town, to prevent the wearing of white roſes; and *Forden*, a printer, was ſhot in *Newgate-ſtreet*, by a foot-ſoldier, for his inſolence. *December* 4, above 150 houſes were burnt near *Limehouſe-Bridge*.

Q. When was the nation alarm'd with an invaſion intended, from *Sweden*, in favour of the Pretender?

A. In *January* 1716-17, when his Majeſty, returning from *Hanover*, inform'd his council, that he had certain advice, from abroad, of the above deſign. Upon this count *Gyllenberg*, the *Swediſh* envoy in *England*, was ſeized with all his papers. After this baron *Gortz*, (the principal contriver of theſe wicked machinations) miniſter to his *Swediſh* Majeſty, was, at the inſtance of Mr. *Leathes*, the *Britiſh* envoy at the *Hague*, put likewiſe under an arreſt, with his two ſecretaries; he being ſeized at *Arnheim* in *Guelderland*, whither he had fled to avoid the purſuit. The ſeizure of his papers evidently diſcovered the black deſigns

ſigns which were hatching; he himſelf confeſſing, in them, that he had purchaſed ten thouſand arms, to forward the intended invaſion. The ſeizing of count *Gyllenberg* made a great noiſe in *London* among the foreign miniſters, who were anſwer'd by the court, that they ſhould ſoon be informed of the reaſons for taking this ſtep. The plot being thus diſcover'd, a bill paſs'd to prevent all commerce with *Sweden*; and a ſquadron of 32 *Britiſh* ſhips were ſent to block up thoſe of *Sweden* in their harbours. Some were of opinion, that this animoſity, in the *Swedes*, aroſe from his *Britannick* Majeſty's purchaſing *Bremen* and *Verden* of the *Danes*, who had taken them from the *Swedes*. The ſchemes of the King of *Sweden* being thus diſconcerted he endeavoured to make a peace with his *Britannick* Majeſty, which was afterwards effected by the mediation of the duke of *Orleans*, regent of *France*, who forced the Pretender to quit *Avignon*, and retire over the *Alps*. A little before this *Francis Francia*, a *Jew*, was tried at the *Old Bailey*, for carrying on a traiterous correſpondence, and acquitted. In *April* there were ſeveral warm debates in the houſe of commons, occaſion'd by his Majeſty's deſiring to be furniſh'd with certain ſums, for concluding ſome alliances, without informing his parliament of the particulars. Many of the courtiers declared this method to be unparliamentary, on which there were ſeveral removals; but at laſt it was reſolved, that a ſum, not exceeding 250,000*l.* ſhould be granted to the King; *for enabling him to make good ſuch engagements with other Princes and States, as might prevent the preſent danger from* Sweden, *&c.*

Q. What other remarkable tranſactions occurred in 1717?

A. The lower houſe of convocation drew up, by their committee, a repreſentation againſt certain tenets advanced by Dr. *Benjamin Hoadley*, biſhop of *Bangor*, in a work of his, entitled, *A preſervative againſt the principles and practices of the Nonjurors*; and in a ſermon preach'd before the King, entitled, *The nature of the kingdom of Chriſt, ſhewing it not to be of this world.* This gave riſe to many warm diſcourſes in print. The committee cenſured both the above works; but his majeſty, in or-

der to put an end to theſe feuds, prorogued the convocation, which has not ſat to do buſineſs ſince that time. The earl of *Oxford*, who had been confined almoſt two years in the *Tower*, taking advantage of the diviſions then reigning among the King's friends, petition'd for his trial; which being accordingly appointed, in *Weſtminſter-hall*, the earl was brought thither by water, *June* 24, 1717, earl *Cowper* acting as lord high-ſteward; but great conteſts ariſing between the two houſes, with regard to their reſpective prerogatives, the lords got the better, and proceeded to the trial. The accuſers of the earl of *Oxford* being ſummon'd to come forth, and none appearing, his lordſhip was acquitted by the unanimous conſent of his peers; notwithſtanding which, he, at the inſtance of the houſe of commons, was excepted out of the act of grace; together with *Simon* lord *Harcourt*, *Matthew Prior*, *Thomas Harley*, *Arthur Moore*, and a few others. Some drummers, belonging to the guards, were impriſon'd in the *Marſhalſea*, for beating a point of war before the earl of *Oxford*'s houſe, and congratulating him on his being ſet at liberty. *November* 2, her royal highneſs the Princeſs of *Wales* was deliver'd of a Prince, who was chriſten'd *George-William*, his Majeſty, the duke of *Newcaſtle*, and the dutcheſs of *St. Albans*, being ſponſors. This young Prince died the *February* following. A miſunderſtanding happen'd at, or ſoon after the chriſtening, between the King and the Prince of *Wales*; upon which the latter was ordered to depart from *St. James*'s. Accordingly, his royal highneſs, and his conſort, went and reſided at the earl of *Grantham*'s in *Arlington-ſtreet*; but afterwards removed to *Leiceſter-houſe*, and the children continued at *St. James*'s. Mr. *Shippen*, a member of parliament, was committed to the *Tower*, for ſaying, *that the ſecond paragraph, in his Majeſty's ſpeech, ſeem'd rather calculated for the meridian of* Germany *than* Great-Britain; *and that it was a great misfortune the King was a ſtranger to our language and conſtitution.* After this, whenever the King went abroad, he left the adminiſtration of the affairs of his kingdom in the hands of lords juſtices. During theſe family-diviſions, the perſons in the ſervice of the King, and thoſe under his royal highneſs, did not ſee one another.

His

His Majeſty viſited the univerſity of *Cambridge* in *October*; and *November* 22, the earl of *Carnwath*, and the lord *Widdrington*, pleading his Majeſty's moſt gracious pardon, were diſcharged. Guineas were now reduced to 21*s*.

Q. What were the great tranſactions of *Europe* after this time?

A. Let me firſt take notice, that *March* 17, 1717-18, marquis *de Paleotti*, an *Italian* nobleman, and brother to the dutcheſs of *Shrewſbury*, was hang'd at *Tyburn* for the murder of his footman. Great interceſſion had been made for him; but his character was ſo exceedingly black, that the King would not pardon him. At the above place, and on the ſame day, ſuffer'd, for high-treaſon, one *James Shepherd*, a coach-painter's 'prentice. This enthuſiaſtic *Jacobite*, who was under twenty, had form'd a reſolution to murder the King; which he, in a letter to Mr. *Leake*, a Nonjuring clergyman, call'd, *ſmiting the uſurper in his palace*. Mr. *Leake*, who was not at home when the letter came, carrying it afterwards to Sir *John Fryar*, an alderman of *London*, *Shepherd* was ſeized, and committed to *Newgate*. He glory'd in his horrid deſign to the laſt. In *April*, 1718, earl *Cowper* reſigning the great ſeal, it was given to *Thomas* lord *Parker*, afterwards earl of *Macclesfield*. Many changes were now made in the miniſtry.—*June* 22, the quadruple alliance, or mutual guarantee, between the Emperor, *Great-Britain*, *France*, and *Holland*, was ſign'd in *London*. This treaty was enter'd into, in order to reſtore the tranquillity of *Europe*, which the King of *Spain* had diſturb'd laſt year, by invading *Sardinia*. Previous to the above-mention'd treaty, had been a convention between his *Britannick* Majeſty, and the moſt Chriſtian King, for ſettling the terms of peace between the Emperor, and the King of *Spain*; as well as between the former, and his *Sardinian* Majeſty (the duke of *Savoy*.) In the mean time the *Spaniards* having fitted out a fleet to ſeize on *Sicily*, made a deſcent in *July* on that iſland, and poſſeſs'd themſelves of many places. But whilſt they were attacking the citadel of *Meſſina*, the *Britiſh* fleet under Sir *George Byng*, engaging that of *Spain*, defeated it in the moſt ſignal and glorious mannner, *July* 31. Not long after this the King of *Sicily* acceded to the quadruple alliance.

alliance. The court of *Spain* were ſo highly offended at the above defeat, that they have not (properly ſpeaking) been on good terms with us ever ſince. The King of *Spain*, by this invaſion of *Sicily*, had violated the treaty of *Utrecht*, whereof *England* was one of the guarantees. Mr. *Edward Byſſe*, rector of *Portbury* in *Somerſetſhire*, was ſentenced, by the court of King's bench, to be twice pillory'd, to pay a fine of 600*l.* to be impriſon'd four years, and to find ſureties for his good behaviour during life. He had wickedly aſſerted, *That King* George *was an uſurper, and that we had had neither King, parliament, nor laws, theſe thirty years. December* 16, war was declared againſt *Spain*.

Q. What happen'd in 1719?

A. In *February* the occaſional conformity and ſchiſm bills were repeal'd; and great debates aroſe this ſeſſion, concerning the bill for limiting the peerage. The houſe of lords moved, that the *Engliſh* peers might not be enlarged beyond ſix, above the preſent number; and that, inſtead of ſixteen who were peers for *Scotland*, twenty five might be made hereditary. A reward was offer'd of 5000*l.* for apprehending the late duke of *Ormond*. His Majeſty inform'd his parliament (*March* 10.) of his receiving certain intelligence from the *French* King, of an invaſion intended againſt his crown by *Spain*, in favour of the Pretender. Both houſes gave his Majeſty the ſtrongeſt aſſurances of aſſiſtance, and immediately orders were iſſued for fitting out a ſtrong fleet, and many regiments of horſe, foot, and dragoons, with three battalions of the foot-guards, were commanded to march to the weſt of *England*, it being thought that the enemy might attempt to land there. Forces were ſent for from *Ireland* and *Holland*; and the regent of *France*, and the governor of the *Auſtrian Netherlands*, order'd troops to ſtand ready to be ſhipp'd, to ſecure the Proteſtant ſucceſſion, purſuant to the guarantee. The public funds fell ſeven or eight *per Cent.* on this occaſion. *March* 26, 1719, the Pretender coming to *Madrid*, in one of the King of *Spain*'s coaches, and attended by his life-guards, was received with all the honours ſhown to a crown'd head. During this interval *Charles* XII. King of *Sweden*, who in concert

oncert with cardinal *Alberoni*, was ſuppoſed to have plann'd this invaſion, was kill'd at *Frederickſhall*, which gave a mortal blow to the intended ungenerous enterprize. The attempts of the *Spaniards* proved equally unſucceſsful; for their fleet, conſiſting of about 50 tranſports, with near 5000 men, and the late duke of *Ormond*, was totally diſperſed by a violent ſtorm; the winds being the conſtant friends to *Great-Britain*, when threatned with popery and ſlavery. However, the marquis of *Tullibardine*, with the earls of *Seaforth* and *Mareſchal*, and about 400 men, chiefly *Spaniards*, landed in *April* in *Scotland*, and aſſembled about 1600 *Highlanders*. They continued there for ſome time, getting poſſeſſion of the caſtle of *Donan*, whence they were forced by Capt. *Boyle*. Major-general *Wightman* coming up afterwards, drove them from the paſs of *Glenſhill*, next from that of *Strachell*; the rebels having diſcharged their muſkets, took to their heels. They diſperſed, after being drove from rock to rock; when about 300 of the *Spaniards* ſurrendering at diſcretion, were committed priſoners to *Edinburgh* caſtle. *Tullibardine*, *Seaforth*, and *Mareſchal* eſcaped, firſt to the *Orkney iſlands*, and afterwards to *France*. Great diſturbances happen'd this year in *London*, occaſion'd by the journeymen weavers, who tore off the calicoe clothes from the backs of women; upon which an act was paſs'd, for prohibiting the wearing of painted, printed, or ſtain'd calicoes, *&c.* About this time *Vigo* was taken, by lord *Cobham* and vice-admiral *Mighels*; but it was thought that the advantage accruing to us, did not anſwer the expence. *November* 6, *John Matthews*, a printer in *Little Britain*, about eighteen years of age, was executed for printing and publiſhing a treaſonable libel, entitled, *Vox populi vox Dei*. This paper aſſerted, that a majority of the people being for a change of government, it was juſt to attempt it, even upon Whig principles. This month there was an interview between their *Britannick* and *Pruſſian* Majeſties, at *Hanover*; the former of whom procur'd great relief for the Proteſtants of *Poland*, *Lithuania*, and the *Palatinate*.

Q. When happen'd the famous affair of the *South-ſea* company?

A.

A. In 1720, and is as follows. This company and the bank of *England*, laid their ſeveral plans before the houſe of commons, for reducing all the public funds into one; in order for paying off the national debt, on conſideration of certain advantages which ſhould be granted them. This occaſion'd many warm debates, but the houſe of commons pronounced, at laſt, in favour of the *South-ſea* company. Its propoſals were accepted *February* 1, 1719-20, and in *April* received the royal aſſent. Upon this *South-ſea* ſtock roſe amazingly, *Exchange-alley* being crouded with people of quality and others; all perſons being tempted to make their fortunes at this mad juncture. The whole nation, the clergy as well as laity, Whigs and Tories, churchmen and diſſenters, ladies no leſs than gentlemen, turn'd ſtock-jobbers; and neglected their ſeveral employments and occupations, to run after ſome bubble or other. The enthuſiaſm was carry'd to ſo great a height, that *South-ſea* ſtock, after riſing gradually from 100, to 890, got up about *June* to 1000. Though this ſcheme might have been honeſtly intended by ſome, it yet proved of the moſt pernicious conſequence to many thouſand families, who were utterly undone; at the ſame time, that multitudes of upſtarts were enrich'd. About the end of *Auguſt*, *South-ſea* ſtock began to fall, and ſunk by *Michaelmas* day to 150. It was ſtrange that our nation would not take warning by the *Miſſiſippi* ſcheme in *France*, invented by Mr. *John Law*, a *Scotchman*. At the ſame time a great number of projects were ſet on foot, by way of companies; ſome for manufacturing ſail-cloth, others for encouraging the fiſhery, *&c.* The ſeveral projectors of theſe ſchemes (juſtly call'd *bubbles*, and of which there were near a hundred) preſented petitions to the privy-council, in order for eſtabliſhing their plans. However, they afterwards were ſuppreſs'd by proclamation; and it was computed that unwary people loſt near a million and a half ſterling, by theſe execrable frauds. This infatuation (which ſome courtiers were ſuppoſed to have clandeſtinely heighten'd) put the whole nation into a ferment; and had been of infinite prejudice to our trade, both foreign and domeſtic, eſpecially that mighty bubble the *South-ſea* ſtock. There being about this time ſeveral blaſphemous aſſemblies,

call'd

call'd *Hell-fire* clubs, an order of council was publiſh'd for ſuppreſſing them.

Q. What was the fate of the *South-ſea* company in 1721?

A. A motion being made, that the directors, *&c.* ſhould immediately lay an account of their proceedings before the houſe of commons, a committee of thirteen perſons were appointed, to enquire into all affairs relating to the execution of the *South-ſea* act. The committee repairing to the *South-ſea* houſe, took poſſeſſion thereof, and of the books. Many perſons were examined on this occaſion; and among others *Robert Knight*, Eſq; the company's treaſurer, and Sir *John Blunt*; the latter of whom was ſuppoſed to have been the chief contriver of this wicked ſcheme. Mr. *Knight*, who carried off the famous green book, ſoon fled the kingdom, for the ſeizing of whom, a reward of 2000 *l.* was offer'd. Mr. *Knight* lived afterwards in great ſplendor in *France*; and being pardon'd about twenty-three years after, was for a paultry ſum of money ſuffered to return to, and die in his native country. His ſon was ſince created baron *Luxborough* in the kingdom of *Ireland*. *John Aiſlabie*, Eſq; chancellor of the *Exchequer*, and Sir *George Caſwall*, were expell'd the houſe, and impriſon'd in the *Tower*; and *July* 29, an act received the royal aſſent, to *reſtrain the ſub-governor, directors*, &c. *of the* South ſea *company, from going out of the kingdom for one year*; *for diſcovering their effects, and for incapacitating them from holding any office or place of truſt, under his Majeſty*, &c. The parliament apply'd to the relief of the ſufferers, the eſtates of the deputy-governor, directors, *&c.* allowing only to each, ſuch part of them as was judged proper. Several of the above directors were ſuppoſed to be entirely innocent, with regard to the horrid frauds committed, during the *South-ſea* tranſaction; and One of them, a very eminent Merchant, and a Baronet, had 50,000 *l.* allowed him. A little before this, many hundreds of the proprietors of the ſhort annuities, *&c.* coming, in a riotous manner, to the door of the houſe of commons, to demand juſtice, the juſtices and conſtables were order'd to attend and protect the members;

members; and the proclamation againſt riots being read twice, the petitioners diſperſed, crying aloud; *That they firſt pick'd their pockets, and afterwards would ſend them to goal for complaining.* *Auguſt* 10, the bill paſs'd *for reſtoring the* publick credit, after which the parliament was prorogued; and *Robert Walpole*, Eſq; having greatly contributed to ſettle this diſtracted affair, he was brought into full favour again, was appointed chancellor of the exchequer, and firſt commiſſioner of the treaſury, afterwards created knight of the *Bath*, and of the garter; and continued prime-miniſter during the remainder of this reign, and fifteen years of that of King *George* II; when, being obliged to reſign, he was created earl of *Orford*. *April* 15, her royal highneſs the Princeſs of *Wales* was happily deliver'd of a Prince, who was named WILLIAM AUGUSTUS, the preſent duke of *Cumberland*. Before this, a reconciliation having been brought about in the royal family, the Prince was allow'd his guards as uſual, who accordingly mounted at *Leiceſter-Houſe*. In *Auguſt*, the experiment of inoculating the ſmall-pox was firſt tried, with ſucceſs, on ſeven criminals in *Newgate*.

Q. What were the principal occurrences of the year, 1722?

A. A little before this, peace was happily reſtored in the north, by the concluſion of a treaty between the *Czar* and *Sweden*. A great number of *Britiſh* ſubjects, ſlaves in *Morocco*, were redeem'd. Theſe, in number about 300, being come to *London*, march'd in proceſſion through the city to *St. Paul*'s, to return God thanks for their deliverance; and afterwards to *St. James*'s to thank his Majeſty, who order'd them a further bounty of 500 *l.* as did the Prince 250 *l.* at *Leiceſter-Houſe*. His Majeſty, after reviewing the foot guards, encamp'd in *Hyde-Park*, was magnificently entertain'd by earl *Cadogan*, in a pavilion, which Prince *Eugene* had formerly taken from the *Grand Viſier*. Several parts of *Europe* were at this time grievouſly afflicted with the plague. *Auguſt* 9, 1722, the remains of the immortal duke of *Marlborough* were interr'd, with vaſt funeral ſplendor in *Weſtminſter-Abbey*. He had marry'd *Sarah*, daughter to *Richard Jennings*, Eſq; in the county of *Hertford*, and, by her, had one ſon, (*John*, who died at

at *Cambridge* in 1703) and four daughters. *Auguſt* 28, was a moſt dreadful hurricane in *Jamaica*, whereby twenty-eight ſhips were loſt, one third of *Port Royal* deſtroy'd, and many families ruin'd by the breaking in of the ſea. Incredible damage was ſuſtain'd on this occaſion. This ſummer his Majeſty, accompany'd by his royal highneſs, made a progreſs towards the weſt of *England*. The King, after paſſing through *Hampſhire*, where due honours were paid him, and lying at the duke of *Bolton*'s at *Hackwood*, was received on the borders of *Wiltſhire* by the high-ſheriff of that county, and ſtaid two days at *Saliſbury*. During his reſidence in that city, which was fill'd with numberleſs multitudes of people, and finely illuminated, he review'd the ſeveral regiments encamp'd on *Saliſbury-Plain*, lay at the biſhop's palace, and ſupp'd in public there. His majeſty, after expreſſing the higheſt ſatisfaction for the reception he had met with, and giving above 2000*l.* to the poor, proceeded to *Wincheſter*, where the like honours were paid him. He then proceeded to *Portſmouth*, where, after viewing the yards and magazines, and going on board the *Canterbury* man of war (the docks and ſhrouds of all the ſhips in the harbour being filled with ſpectators) and giving 500*l.* to the workmen, went forward to *Stanſtead*, the ſeat of the earl of *Scarborough*; bonfires being made, and every houſe illuminated in all the villages through which he paſs'd. The King going round by *Guilford* in *Surrey*, arrived ſafe at his palace at *Kenſington*. *October* 9, the new parliament (the ſecond ſeptennial one) aſſembling, his Majeſty acquainted them with a freſh deſign form'd againſt his perſon and government, in favour of the Pretender; upon which the *Habeas Corpus* act, after ſome conteſts, was ſuſpended; when the earl of *Orrery*, Dr. *Atterbury* biſhop of *Rocheſter*, and the lord *North and Grey*, were committed to the *Tower* for high-treaſon, and afterwards the duke of *Norfolk*. The beginning of next year Dr. *Freind*, *John Plunket*, *George Kelly*, *Dennis Kelly*, and *Chriſtopher Layer*, a councellor at law, were likewiſe ſeiz'd and impriſon'd. All theſe, biſhop *Atterbury*, *Layer*, *Plunket*, and *Kelly* excepted, were admitted to bail, and diſcharged. During this interval,

terval; *Philip Neynoe* a clergyman, one of the chief evidences againſt the conſpirators, was drown'd in the *Thames*, upon his endeavouring to eſcape out of the meſſenger's houſe.

Q. What puniſhment was inflicted on the plotters?

A. Biſhop *Atterbury* was baniſh'd, and being put on board the *Aldborough* man of war, landed in *Calais*; *George Kelly* and *Plunket* were impriſon'd for life. *May* 17, 1723, *Layer* was drawn to, hang'd and quarter'd at *Tyburn*, and his head fix'd over *Temple-bar*, for forming a traiterous conſpiracy againſt the King and government; for enliſting men for the Pretender's ſervice, in order to excite a rebellion; for attempting to ſeize upon the *Tower* of *London*, the city gates, the King's perſon, *&c.* The watch word was to be, *this morning.* This conſpiracy had been carry'd on with ſo much cunning, under fictitious names, that the utmoſt induſtry and application were required, in order to diſcover ſome of the perſons ſignify'd by them. Among others, that of *Digby* frequently occur'd; which, by the dexterity of Mr. *Crawford*, his Majeſty's reſident in *Paris*, was, at laſt, found to mean lieutenant-general *Dillon*. The *February* preceding the *black* act was paſs'd, enacted againſt certain perſons, who uſed to go arm'd and diſguiſed, (their faces being black'd) into ſeveral foreſts, where they kill'd vaſt quantities of deer, and committed the moſt violent outrages. This crime was made death.

Q. What were the other tranſactions of 1723?

A. The management of the *Harburgh* lottery made a great noiſe this ſeſſion. This lottery was declared by the commons, to be an infamous and fraudulent undertaking. *February* 22, was born Princeſs *Mary*, the preſent Princeſs of *Heſſe*. That ſcandalous place, the *Mint* in *Southwark*, was ſuppreſs'd this year. The earl of *Harold*, only ſon to the duke of *Kent*, was kill'd by the beards of an ear of barley ſticking in his throat. This year the Proteſtants in *France* were perſecuted. Many of their preachers, after performing the *amande honourable* (or penance) with a rope about their necks, were hang'd; and thoſe ſent to the galleys, who attended their ſermons,

or

or gave them ſhelter. *September* 12, five *Engliſhmen* were murder'd ſeven miles from *Calais*, by robbers. The committee to enquire into the plot above-mention'd, being finiſh'd, it appear'd that ſeveral perſons of diſtinction at home, in conjunction with various traitors abroad, had form'd a deſign of bringing in the Pretender. That for the effecting this, a body of regular foreign forces were to be brought into the kingdom at the time of the elections; which deſign not ſucceeding, the conſpirators next reſolved to make the attempt, when, (as was ſuppoſed) his Majeſty would be in *Hanover*. This deſign was alſo fruſtrated, by the forming of a camp at home, by ſending for troops from *Ireland*, by the duke of *Ormond*'s being kept back, and by the readineſs of the *States-General* to aſſiſt his Majeſty; notwithſtanding which, the plotters endeavour'd to accompliſh their horrid deſigns, upon their own bottom, by tampering with the officers and ſoldiers of his Majeſty's army; which yet, by the bleſſing of heaven, proved fatal to themſelves only.

Q. When did the parliament meet again?

A. January 9, 1724; on which occaſion his Majeſty congratulated them, on the ſucceſs of their endeavours, for the ſecurity of the kingdom; and obſerved, that the riſe of the publick credit, and the flouriſhing ſtate of our trade and manufactures, was owing to their prudent conduct. The ſum of 1,407,280 *l.* was now raiſed, by the diſpoſal of the forfeited eſtates of the late *South-ſea* directors; and 62,236 *l.* by that of the forfeited eſtates in *Scotland*. In *May* the King ſent his circular letter to the two univerſities, for encouraging the ſtudy of modern hiſtory and languages in them; in which letter are the following intereſting particulars: "Having ſeriouſly weigh'd the pre-
"judice that has accrued to our univerſities from this defect
"of the ſtudy of modern hiſtory and languages, perſons of
"foreign nations being often employ'd in the education and
"tuition of youth, both at home, and in their travels; and
"great numbers of the nobility and gentry being either
"ſent abroad directly from ſchool, or taken away from
"the univerſities before the courſe of their ſtudies can be
"there compleated; and opportunities loſt to the crown, of
"employing and encouraging members of the two univer-
"ſities,

" ſities, by conferring on them ſome employments, both " at home and abroad, as neceſſarily require a competent " ſkill in writing and ſpeaking the modern languages: " In order therefore to remedy theſe, and the like in- " conveniences, we, *&c.*" Accordingly, a profeſſor was appointed for both univerſities, Mr. *Harris* being nominated for *Cambridge*, and Mr. *Gregory* for *Oxford*, with a ſtipend of 400 *l. per annum* each. They were obliged to maintain two teachers in either univerſities, where twenty pupils in each were to be inſtructed *gratis*. 'Tis certain, that nothing would contribute more to give ſucceſs to the affairs of *Great-Britain*, then the eſtabliſhment of proper academies, and the giving due encouragement to polite learning; by which our rivals, the *French*, daily reap unſpeakable benefits. *December* 7, was born Princeſs *Louiſa*, the late illuſtrious Queen of *Denmark*. This ſeſſion, Mr. *St. John*, the late viſcount *Bolingbroke*, was permitted to return to his native country. *November* 16, was executed at *Tyburn*, *John Shepherd*, a notorious felon, who had ſeveral times broke out of *Newgate* in the moſt ſurprizing manner.

Q. When was the trial of *Thomas* earl of *Macclesfield*?

A. In 1725. * He had before reſign'd the great ſeal of *England*, and was afterwards impeach'd of high crimes and miſdemeanors, for receiving exorbitant ſums from perſons admitted maſters in chancery; many of whom had been vaſtly negligent in ſecuring the effects of various ſuitors in the ſaid court, to their very great loſs. The earl being try'd by his peers, was found guilty, ſentenced to pay a fine of 30,000 *l.* and impriſon'd in the *Tower* till he ſhould pay the ſaid ſum; but paying it, *July* 22, 1725, was diſcharged from his confinement. The abuſes for which the lord *Macclesfield* ſuffer'd, had been practiſed under other chancellors, but not carry'd to ſo enormous a height. This year his Majeſty was pleaſed to revive the ancient and honourable order of knights of the *Bath*, when thirty-ſeven were inſtall'd. The duke of *Montague* was appointed great maſter on this occaſion, and Prince *William* received alſo the ribbon of the order. *June* 17, the ceremony of the inſtallation was perform'd with the greateſt ſolemnity,

* *See* TORBUCK's *Parl. Debates*, *Vol.* IX.

ſolemnity, in *Weſtminſter-abbey*; the knights, attended by their reſpective ſquires, walking in proceſſion in their ſplendid robes, and being afterwards entertain'd magnificently at dinner. This year *Peter* the great, *Czar* of *Muſcovy*, died; and the clans in the *Highlands* were diſarm'd by general *Wade*. In *June*, the lord *King* was declared lord high-chancellor of *Great-Britain*; about which time his Majeſty ſet out for *Hanover*, and return'd from thence *January* 9 following. A young ſavage bred in the woods of *Hanover*, who uſed to walk on his hands and feet like a brute, had been preſented to the King. The *Oſtend* company, ſet up under the Emperor, highly diſguſted the *Engliſh* and *Dutch*; and gave riſe to the treaty of defenſive alliance, concluded at *Hanover*, *September* 3, between their Majeſties of *Great-Britain*, *France*, and *Pruſſia*. This treaty was deſign'd to counter-balance that concluded between the *Imperial* and *Spaniſh* courts.

Q. What did his Majeſty at his return to *England* in 1726?

A. The parliament aſſembled *January* 20, when the King, expatiating on the pleaſure he had in meeting them, obſerved, that the engagements enter'd into by ſome foreign powers, ſeem'd to menace the tranquillity of *Europe*, and injure the *Britiſh* commerce. That to remedy this, he had found it expedient to enter into a defenſive alliance with the Kings of *France* and *Pruſſia*. He added, that he intended to have a ſtrong fleet at ſea in the ſpring; that the enemies to his government were ſecretly conſpiring againſt it abroad, in favour of the Pretender; but that he did not doubt of ſuch care being taken by his parliament, as would entirely overthrow all ſuch machinations; and that the kingdom would be put into a good poſture of defence*.

Q. Were there not great debates this ſeſſion?

A. A motion was made, for appointing a committee to ſtate the public debt; which being a popular motion, a very warm debate enſued. To this the courtiers anſwer'd, that ſuch an enquiry at this juncture, was quite unſeaſonable; and that it became them rather, to enable the King to fulfil his late engagements for the welfare of *Great-Britain*,

* *See* TORBUCK's *Parl. Debates*, *Vol.* IX.

Britain, and effectually to diſconcert the deſigns of its enemies. After this the motion was rejected, by a great majority. The treaty concluded by his Majeſty in *Hanover*, occaſion'd likewiſe very warm debates, which was open'd by a long ſpeech made by *Horace Walpole*, Eſq; the *Britiſh* embaſſador at the court of *France*; who recapitulated the great pains his Majeſty had taken, ever ſince his acceſſion to the throne, to promote the felicity of his kingdoms. Here the anti-courtiers urged, that the *Hanover* treaty would involve *Great-Britain* in a war, merely to ſupport his Majeſty's *German* dominions, contrary to the act of ſettlement. To which the courtiers reply'd, that the true meaning of that act, was not totally to deprive *Hanover* of all aſſiſtance from the *Britiſh* nation, but only to reſtrain the ſovereign from engaging in a war, to ſupport his foreign dominions, without the conſent of his parliament; whoſe buſineſs it was to decide, whether ſuch war was neceſſary, or otherwiſe. After this a motion was made, to thank the King for communicating the treaty of *Hanover* to his parliament; and to aſſure him, that they would effectually ſupport his Majeſty, in caſe any of his dominions, not belonging to the *Britiſh* crown, ſhould be attack'd. This was carry'd in the affirmative, by 285 againſt 107; and the lords addreſs'd the King to the ſame purpoſe.

Q. What fleets were fitted out this year?

A. As a conſiderable one was equipping in *Ruſſia*, the *Britiſh* court, to hinder the *Muſcovites* from attacking the *Swedes*, ſent a ſtrong ſquadron into the *Baltic*, under the command of Sir *Charles Wager*. He ſail'd firſt to *Copenhagen*, where he was moſt graciouſly received by the King of *Denmark*. He afterwards proceeded to *Elſenab*, near *Stockholm*; in the latter of which cities, he met with as favourable a reception from his *Swediſh* Majeſty. The admiral then ſail'd to a port, about three leagues from *Revel*; whence he diſpatch'd an officer with an expoſtulatory letter from the King to the Czarina, part of which is as follows: *Neither can we conceal from your Majeſty, the extraordinary ſurprize we were under to hear, that while we were carrying on amicable negotiations, and had not given the leaſt provocation on our part, meaſures were*

taking at your court, in favour of the Pretender to our crown, and great encouragement given to his adherents. Though the Czarina was offended to ſee her ports block'd up by the *Britiſh* fleet, ſhe yet thought proper to conceal her reſentment, and accordingly return'd a ſatisfactory anſwer. Count *de Rabutin*, the Emperor's miniſter at the Czarina's court, did all that lay in his power to traverſe the negotiations, but to no purpoſe. Beſides the above-mention'd *Britiſh* fleet in the *Baltic*, another was ſent to the *Weſt-Indies*, under the command of admiral *Hoſier*, which lay there a long time, to block up the *Spaniſh* plate fleet. A third fleet under Sir *John Jennings*, ſail'd to the coaſt of *Spain*. About the end of this year, died in the caſtle of *Ahlen*, (where ſhe had reſided many years) in the electorate of *Brunſwick-Lunenburgh*, *Sophia Dorothea*, marry'd to his Majeſty in 1682, who brought him our preſent moſt gracious ſovereign, and *Dorothea Sophia*, Queen dowager of *Pruſſia*, born in 1687. *October* 22, happen'd a dreadful hurricane in *Jamaica*, which did prodigious damage to the plantations and the ſhipping.

Q. What was done in 1727?

A. His Majeſty, on the humble petition of the merchants trading to the *Eaſt-Indies*, was pleaſed to renew their charter, with power to erect corporations in *Madras* and *Bombay*, and alſo at *Fort William* in *Bengal*. The parliament meeting, *January* 17, the King, in his ſpeech, took notice of the ſudden and very ſurprizing conjunction between the Emperor and the King of *Spain*. He ended with obſerving, that the *Spaniards* had drawn together a great number of troops in the neighbourhood of *Gibraltar*, as though they intended to beſiege it; but that his opinion was, this armament was made, merely to diſguiſe the projected invaſion, in favour of the Pretender. The lords addreſs'd his Majeſty next day on this occaſion; but there were very warm debates in the houſe of commons. The objections raiſed againſt preſenting an addreſs immediately, were, that as peace and war are matters of the higheſt moment, it was incumbent on that houſe to weigh things maturely, before they came to a determination. However, the addreſs was carry'd by a great majority. One of the members ſaid, during the courſe of this debate,

debate, that 4*s.* in the pound were already granted upon the land, which was a very heavy tax; and that ſhould they paſs the preſent clauſe, it would be like tacking a tail to an enormous whale, which afterwards might drag away the remaining ſixteen ſhillings. Soon after 20,000 ſailors were voted for the current ſervice of the year.

Q. Did not an affair of count *de Palm*, the Imperial reſident in *London*, make a great noiſe there?

A. Yes; and the occaſion of it was, his preſenting to his Majeſty a memorial, which, after endeavouring to vindicate the peace concluded at *Vienna*, declared, that the offenſive alliance, hinted at in his Majeſty's ſpeech, was wholly groundleſs; as likewiſe that of the ſecret articles made in favour of the Pretender. This memorial was looked upon as highly injurious to his Majeſty's crown and dignity, and devoid of all truth: and, having been publickly diſperſed in print, together with a yet more inſolent letter from count *Zinzendorff*, to the ſaid count *Palm*; the latter was no longer conſider'd as a public miniſter, but commanded to leave the kingdom forthwith; and both houſes preſented an addreſs to his Majeſty, repreſenting their indignation at the inſult he had met with from that envoy.

Q. What were the debates concerning the malt-bill?

A. A motion was made for empowering his Majeſty to apply ſuch ſums, as ſhould be found neceſſary for defraying all expences and engagements, as had been, or ſhould be, enter'd into (before or till the 25th of *December*, 1727) by his Majeſty; for taking ſuch meaſures as might beſt ſecure the trade and navigation of this kingdom, and preſerve the tranquillity of *Europe*. In ſupport of the debate it was alledged, that ſome unforeſeen accidents might require a farther expence, which could not then be eſtimated, becauſe certain treaties were not yet compleated. To this it was anſwer'd, that this method of aſking ſupplies, without making an eſtimate, was unparliamentary; that ſuch an unlimited power ought never to be allow'd in a free government, except when the very Being of it is in danger; and that the departing from the uſual forms would inſenſibly render parliaments uſeleſs. However, it was carry'd for the motion, by 225 voices againſt 109.

Q. What happen'd after this?

A. His Majeſty went to the houſe of peers, *May* 15, and after giving the royal aſſent to ſeveral bills, cloſed the ſeſſion with a moſt gracious ſpeech; in which, after thanking his Parliament for their zeal and diſpatch of the public buſineſs, he took notice of *Gibraltar*'s being beſieged, but that he was nevertheleſs reſolved to try what amicable overtures would do: and concluded, with declaring, that the crown of *Sweden* had acceded to the treaty of *Hanover*; and that a convention was actually ſign'd between *Great-Britain*, *France*, and *Denmark*.—The Emperor had employ'd his utmoſt endeavours to prevent *Sweden* and *Denmark* from acceding to the abovemention'd treaty, upon pretence that its only tendency was to ſubvert the whole conſtitution of the Empire. But this was fully anſwer'd by his Majeſty, who plainly ſhew'd his pacific and upright intentions; and gave ſuch reaſons as were invincible for his fitting out the ſeveral *Britiſh* fleets. The jealouſy between the *Britiſh* and *Spaniſh* courts was heighten'd, by the latter's ſeizing duke *de Ripperda*, who had ſhelter'd himſelf in the *Britiſh* embaſſador's houſe. Though *Gibraltar* was beſieged, nevertheleſs, by the bravery of the *Engliſh* troops, it made a moſt gallant defence; and the ſiege was raiſed, by an amicable treaty after the King's death. *March* 20, died that great mathematician, Sir *Iſaac Newton*, maſter of his Majeſty's mint, and preſident of the Royal Society.

Q. When did the King go abroad?

A. On *Saturday*, *June* 3, 1727, after having nominated the lords juſtices, *viz.* the archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, the lord chancellor, the dukes of *Devonſhire*, *Dorſet*, *Grafton*, *Bolton*; *Argyle*, *Newcaſtle*, the earls of *Berkeley* and *Godolphin*, the viſcounts *Townſhend* and *Harcourt*, the lords *Carteret* and *Trevor*, and Sir *Robert Walpole*. His Majeſty embark'd at *Greenwich*, on board the *Carolina* yatch, attended by the lords *Iſlay* and *Townſhend* in another. Theſe continued at *Graveſend* till *Monday*, and, near *Gunfleet*, were join'd by rear-admiral *Morrice*. The wind proving fair, they ſet ſail, and on *Tueſday* arrived at *Gravendael* in *Holland*; whence the King proceeded, on board the

the States yatch, to *Vaert*, where he landed the 7th, and lay that night.

Q. Did not this journey prove fatal to his Majeſty?

A. Yes; from *Vaert* the King ſet out next morning for *Hanover*, attended by the detachments whom the States had appointed as his guard through their territories. On *Friday* the 9th, between ten and eleven at night, he arrived at *Delden*, in tolerable good health; and eat pretty heartily at ſupper, particularly of a melon, which he ſeem'd not to have well digeſted. Setting out at three next morning, he had not gone far, before he was attack'd with the colic. Being arrived at *Linden*, and having no appetite to his dinner, he was let blood. His Majeſty appearing very anxious to reach his own dominions, travell'd on, though his attendants earneſtly beſought him to reſt in *Linden*. There, being ſeized with a ſort of lethargic diſorder, as he rode in his coach, he reclined on a gentleman, who had the honour of ſitting with him in it; and at laſt ſaid, *C'eſt fait de moy* (I am gone.) However, the King arrived about ten that night at the palace of his brother the duke of *York*, in *Oſnaburg*; and about one next morning, *June* 11, 1727, (after having been again let blood) expired, in the ſixty-eighth year of his age, and the thirteenth of his reign. His body, being afterwards wrapp'd in lead, was privately interr'd among the remains of his illuſtrious anceſtors; and he was ſucceeded, in his *Britiſh* and Electoral dominions, by his only ſon GEORGE Prince of *Wales*, our preſent moſt gracious ſovereign, (whom heaven long preſerve!) who, with his royal conſort Queen *Caroline* *, was crown'd the 11th of *October* following.

* *Her Majeſty died*, November 20, 1737.

FINIS.

Errat. *p.* 244. *l.* 2. *for* 11 *r.* 20.

Lately Publiſh'd,

By the Author of the HISTORY *of* ENGLAND,

A New *ROMAN* HISTORY, by Queſtion and Anſwer: Extracted from the beſt Authors both Ancient and Modern. The Third Edition. Adorned with Copper-Plates, from new Deſigns, repreſenting the following memorable Paſſages in the *Roman* Hiſtory.

FRONTISPIECE:
Romulus on Mount *Capitolinus* dedicates the ſpoils to *Jupiter Feretrius.*
The Sons of *Brutus* beheaded before their Father.
Cincinnatus taken from the Plough.
Virginius kills his Daughter *Virginia.*
Marcus Curtius leaps into the Gulph.
M. Valerius fights the *Gaul* of great Stature.
Fabricius diſcovers to *Pyrrhus* the Treachery of his Phyſician.
Liberty reſtored to the *Grecian* Cities by *Flaminius.*
Death of *Philopœmenes.*
Wife of *Aſdrubal* deſtroys herſelf and Children.
Gracchus kill'd by his Slave in the Furies Grove.
Pompey enters the Holy of Holies.
Pompey's Head ſhewn *Cæſar.*
Death of *Julius Cæſar.*
Death of *Marc Antony.*

Printed for T. ASTLEY;

And Sold by *R. Baldwin*, jun. at the *Roſe* in *Pater-Noſter-Row.*

Price { Three Shillings and Six-pence, with Cuts, bound.
Three Shillings, without Cuts, bound.

Juſt Publiſh'd,

For the Uſe of SCHOOLS,

A NEW HISTORY of *GREECE*, by Way of Queſtion and Anſwer. In Three Parts.

I. A Geographical Deſcription of all thoſe Countries which were anciently called GREECE; viz. *Epirus, Peloponneſus, Greece* properly ſo call'd, *Theſſaly, Macedon*, and the *Grecian* Iſles.

II. A ſhort hiſtorical Account of the Kingdoms of *Sicyonia, Argos, Thebes* or *Bœotia, Corinth, Sparta* or *Lacedemon*, and *Athens.*

III. Of the Religion, Laws, Cuſtoms and Manners of the *Grecians*; *viz.* Of their Prieſts, Temples, Altars, Oracles, Sacrifices, Oaths, Prayers, and Divination. Of the Laws of *Lycurgus, Draco, Solon*, and the *Areopagus.* Of Military Cuſtoms; of the *Olympian, Pythian, Nemean*, and *Iſthmian* Games; of the *Oſtraciſm*, of Education, Women, Marriage, Funeral Ceremonies, and Arts and Sciences.

Printed for T. ASTLEY;

And Sold by *R. Baldwin*, jun. [illegible] in *Pater-Noſter-Row.*

30 65 OCT

35